How to use this guide

The information in this Guide is in three main sections.

SECTION ONE

General information – pages 1–40

Pūrongo Tukapū

This section will lead you through the step-by-step process of enrolling at the University of Otago.

These steps include:

• things to consider when choosing your programme of study
• University and programme entry requirements
• creating your eVision account (through which you manage all of your study-related activities, from admission to graduation)
• selecting your papers
• paying your fees
• useful information and contacts for University resources and support services.

SECTION TWO

Qualifications – pages 41–100

Tohu Mātauranga

This section details particular qualifications and their required papers (bachelors’, honours, diplomas and masters’ degrees).

SECTION THREE

Paper prescriptions – pages 101–207

Tohutohu Akoranga

This section lists the available papers and provides a short description and content, teaching period and location, and other relevant details such as prerequisites.

First-year students

Find out how to make the most of your time at Otago.

The first-year students website is a hub of links and information about life at Otago.

otago.ac.nz/first-year

Important dates 4
University admission requirements 8
Programme entry requirements 15
Submit your application 22
Paper selection process 25
Changing your course 30
Contacts 40
Qualifications 42
Paper prescriptions 101
Summer School papers 208
Distance Learning papers 209

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained therein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. The introduction of some papers and programmes in 2025 is subject to final academic and resource approval.
Map out your degree with confidence.

Ways we can help:
- Study options overview
- Personalised degree structure
- Advice on changing your course of study

Talk with our experts – visit us all year round, as many times as you need.

Student Development
Aratakina Ākoka
Ground floor, ISB Central Library
otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
# Contents

Rārangi upoko

## SECTION ONE

**General information**

- Pūrongo Tukupū
  - Course advice
    - 1
  - Contents
    - 2
  - Important dates
    - 4
  - Enrolling at Otago
    - 6
      - Are you eligible for admission?
        - 8
      - What do you want to study?
        - 13
      - Choose your programme
        - 14
      - What are the programme entry requirements?
        - 15
      - Entry Pathways
        - 16
      - Programme structure
        - 19
    - 21
  - What are the application due dates?
    - 22
  - Create your eVision account
    - 22
  - Complete and submit your application
    - 23
  - University and programme admission
    - 24
  - Submit your supporting documents
    - 25
  - Complete course enrolment
    - 26
  - Course approval
    - 27
  - Complete the declaration
    - 28
  - Arrange payment of your fees
    - 29
  - Changing your course
    - 30
  - Preparatory and bridging courses
    - 32
  - General information
    - 34
  - Advice and support
    - 37
  - Contacts
    - 40

## SECTION TWO

**Qualifications**

- Tohu Mātauranga
  - Qualifications available
    - 42
  - Programme structures – examples
    - 47
  - Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects
    - 48
  - Programme structures – requirements
    - 50
  - Humanities degree and diploma structures
    - 65
  - Sciences degree and diploma structures
    - 78
  - Commerce/Business degree and diploma structures
    - 83
  - Health Sciences degree structures
    - 89
  - Combined (or interdivisional) qualifications (programmes)
    - 92
  - Minor subjects for BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc, BComSc

## SECTION THREE

**Paper prescriptions**

- Tohutohu Akoranga
  - Prescriptions (paper information)
    - 101
  - Summer School papers
    - 208
  - Distance Learning information and papers
    - 209
  - Terminology
    - 214
  - Degree and timetable planners
    - 218

Schedules of papers

100
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>August</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Applications for full-year and semester 1 residential college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accommodation open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Applications due for first enrolment in Bachelor of Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>programme in 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>September</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Semester 2 resumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers (11:59pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deadline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Lectures end before semester 2 examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Semester 2 examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Labour Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>November</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Work programme in 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Semester 2 examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>December</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2025 (subject to change)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diploma and Masters’ programmes in 2025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Due date for submission of 2025 Summer School papers for course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2025</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>University reopens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Summer School classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration concerning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summer School papers (late fee may apply)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Last day to add Summer School papers (11:59pm deadline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>taking semester 1 or full year papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>February</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Waitangi Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day to delete Summer School papers with refund of fees (11:59pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deadline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Fees due for study beginning in semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Summer School classes end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Summer School examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Orientation Week commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Latest arrival date for new international students studying in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Summer School examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Preliminary lectures for semester 1 and full-year papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orientation Week ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>taking semester 1 and full-year papers (a late fee may apply)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Formal lectures begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>March</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Last day to add semester 1 or full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Last day to delete semester 1 papers with refund of fees (11:59pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deadline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Last day to delete full-year papers with refund of fees (11:59pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deadline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>April</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Good Friday – Mid-semester break begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Easter Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>ANZAC Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Semester 1 resumes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**May**
- Sunday 4: Last day to withdraw from semester 1 papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Saturday 10: Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 17: Graduation ceremonies
- Friday 30: Lectures cease before semester 1 examinations

**June**
- Monday 2: King’s Birthday
- Wednesday 4: Semester 1 examinations begin
- Saturday 15: Applications due from students taking only semester 2 papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2025
- Wednesday 18: Semester 1 examinations end
- Friday 20: Matariki
- Wednesday 25: Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers

**July**
- Tuesday 1: Applications open for most entrance scholarships for 2026
- Monday 7: Latest arrival date for new international students studying in semester 2
- Enrolment/Orientation activities for new international students (until Friday 12 July)
- Thursday 10: Fees due for semester 2 only enrolments
- Monday 14: Semester 2 begins
  - Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only semester 2 papers (late fee may apply)
- Sunday 20: Last day to add semester 2 papers (11:59pm deadline)

**August**
- Friday 1: Applications for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation open
  - Applications for Health Sciences professional programmes open
- Sunday 3: Last day to delete semester 2 papers with refund of fees (11:59pm deadline)
- Friday 15: Applications close for most entrance scholarships for 2026
- Saturday 23: Graduation ceremonies
- Saturday 30: Mid-semester break begins
- Sunday 31: Applications due for first enrolment in Bachelor of Teaching programme in 2026

**September**
- Monday 1: Audition applications due for Performance papers in Music and for Bachelor of Performing Arts programmes in 2026
- Monday 8: Semester 2 resumes
- Monday 15: Applications due for first-year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second-year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2026
- Sunday 21: Last day to withdraw from semester 2 and full-year papers (11:59pm deadline)
- Tuesday 30: Applications due for full-year and semester 1 residential college accommodation

**October**
- Wednesday 1: Applications due for second-year classes in Law in 2026
- Friday 17: Lectures end before semester 2 examinations
- Monday 20: Semester 2 examinations begin
- Monday 27: Labour Day

**November**
- Saturday 1: Applications due for the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2026
- Saturday 8: Semester 2 examinations end
- Monday 10: Pre-Christmas Summer School begins
- Saturday 15: Applications due for second-year classes in Surveying in 2026

**December**
- Saturday 6: Graduation ceremonies
- Wednesday 10: Applications due from all new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme, commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2026 (subject to change)
  - Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters’ programmes in 2026
- Wednesday 10: Graduation ceremonies
- Friday 12: Pre-Christmas Summer School classes end
- Saturday 13: Graduation ceremonies

**Notes**
1. Applications from first-year and transferring PhD and Masters’ (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.
Enrolling at Otago
Ka tono ki Ōtākou

To enrol at Otago you must complete the following process.

**THINGS TO CONSIDER**

1. **Are you eligible for admission to the University?**
   To be eligible for admission you must:
   - meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
   - hold (or expect to gain) a university entrance qualification
   - meet language requirements.

   See pages 8–12 or otago.ac.nz/entrance
   Applies to: New students

2. **What do you want to study?**
   Otago offers a wide range of study options. Things to consider are:
   - what you intend to study including your programme, specialisation (major subject or endorsement if applicable), minor subject, and paper choices
   - when you intend to start
   - where you intend to study.

   See pages 13–14 or otago.ac.nz/qualifications
   Applies to: All students

3. **What are the programme entry requirements?**
   Different types of programmes have different entry requirements.
   - General bachelors' degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system
   - Specialised bachelors' degrees have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures.

   See pages 15–18 or otago.ac.nz/plan
   Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

4. **University admission**
   University staff will process your application including:
   - verifying your identity
   - checking your University Entrance qualification
   - confirming that you meet age and language requirements.
   They may also request any additional documentation that may be required.

   See page 23 or otago.ac.nz/submitted
   Applies to: New or recommencing students

5. **Programme admission**
   The Department or Division responsible for your programme will:
   - assess your application
   - request any additional documentation that may be required.
   The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to course enrolment.

   See page 23 or otago.ac.nz/submitted
   Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

6. **Review your details and supply extra information**
   Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

   See page 25 or otago.ac.nz/enrolment
   Applies to: All students

**PAYMENT**

7. **Arrange payment of your fees**
   You can find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your eVision portal.

   See pages 28–29 or otago.ac.nz/fees
   Applies to: All students

---

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.
A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2023 and/or 2024.
A **recommending student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2022 or earlier.

**Additional information**
- otago.ac.nz/qualifications
- otago.ac.nz/subjects
- otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
APPLICATION

4 What are the application due dates?
While you can start the application process via eVision as early as May (see step 5), you must submit your application by certain due dates. Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you’re interested in – some programmes will not accept late applications.

See page 21 or otago.ac.nz/important-dates
Applies to: New or recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

5 Create your eVision account
eVision is the University’s student management system, and is your one-stop shop for study-related information.
To create your eVision portal go to otago.ac.nz/qualifications select the programme you wish to take, click the Apply now button and provide the required

See page 22 or otago.ac.nz/qualifications
or log into evision.otago.ac.nz
Applies to: New students

6 Complete and submit your application
To continue with your application, log into your eVision portal
• Under My programmes and papers:
  Click Complete application (new students)
  Click Apply for another programme (existing students)
• Complete each step.
• Submit your application.
• You will receive a confirmation email.

See page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/submitting
Applies to: New and recommencing students; returning students applying for a new programme

10 Select and submit your papers
eVision will guide you through the process of selecting papers. Once you’ve selected your papers, and applied for any special permissions you may need, submit your paper selection for course approval.

See page 25 or otago.ac.nz/select
Applies to: All students

11 Course approval
Your paper selection will be reviewed and you will be advised via your eVision portal whether your paper selection has been approved or if any changes are required. If you do need to make changes, you will need to repeat step 10.

See page 26 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course-approval
Applies to: All students

12 Complete the declaration
To finalise your enrolment you must complete the course enrolment declaration via eVision. You will receive a portal alert when this is available, and you will need to complete it by the date advised to avoid a late fee.

See page 27 or otago.ac.nz/declaration
Applies to: All students

Need further help? Contact AskOtago
ask.otago.ac.nz
Information Services Building
0800 80 80 98
university@otago.ac.nz
Are you eligible for admission to the University?

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students.

Criteria for admission
To be eligible for admission at a New Zealand university you must:

- meet the age requirement – you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study
- hold a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements (see page 11).

Note: Students enrolling for the Foundation Studies Certificate, one of the Level 5 Diplomas at Pathway, or solely for Interest Only are not required to hold a university entrance qualification.

University admission versus programme entry requirements
A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted. Programme entry requirements must also be met before an offer of place is made.

University entrance qualifications
The tables on the following pages describe the minimum requirements that you must meet in order to be considered for admission to a New Zealand university. To be offered a place at Otago you must also meet entry requirements for your chosen programme (see page 15). If you have previously undertaken tertiary study, your admission will also be subject to the Academic Progress Policy.

Scholarships
Scholarships are a good way to fund study and are open to a wide range of students. Not all scholarships depend on previous academic achievements.

The University of Otago offers entrance and undergraduate scholarships that recognise academic excellence, leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial hardship, disability and excellence in sporting or cultural pursuits. Applications open in July, and you will be considered for the best value scholarship that can be awarded to you based on the information you provide.

There is also a range of donor and trust-funded entrance scholarships with applications opening at various times throughout the year. See our website for more information: [otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships](http://otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships)
### New Zealand secondary school entrance qualifications

#### NCEA – National Certificate in Educational Achievement

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the University Entrance standard through NCEA Level 3.

**2014 onwards**
- NCEA Level 3, and
- 14 credits at Level 3 in each of three subjects from the approved list

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:
- **Literacy:** 10 credits at Level 2 or above in standards from the specified list, with at least 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing
- **Numeracy:** 10 credits at Level 1 or above (can be achieved through a range of standards).

Refer to nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance for approved subjects and literacy/numeracy standards.

**2004–2013**
14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pāngarau).

#### Cambridge International Examinations

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve:
- at least 120 points on the New Zealand Cambridge International score table at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.
- a grade of D or better in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups (excluding Thinking Skills).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:
- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, English Language and Literature, English Literature or English General Paper and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics;
  - or
- as for entrance through NCEA.

**IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)**

*Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level*

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

You must also meet literacy and numeracy requirements:
- the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.

#### University Entrance (UE)/Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards

To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

**1993–2003:** either
- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate;
  - or
- an A or B Bursary;
  - or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above

**1987–1992:** four individual subject passes with D grades or better

**Before 1987:** aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

**Before 1986:** University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting.

#### Other

Please contact AskOtago (see page 44) for details on entrance via other New Zealand school qualifications (e.g. New Zealand Certificate of Steiner Education).
Overseas secondary qualifications

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

Australian secondary school ranking
- ATAR of 74 or above, or
- OP of 12 or below.

A Levels: General Certificate of Education
- at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.

IB – International Baccalaureate (studied overseas)
- the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Other overseas entrance qualifications
- an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma with a minimum GPA of 2.5). Contact AskOtago (see page 44) for more advice on specific qualifications.

Prior tertiary study

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 36) as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago. The possibilities for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

You have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university
Your entrance qualification will normally transfer from that university.

You have a tertiary degree
Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level
You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

You have studied towards a tertiary qualification
Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes
You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.

Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)
You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.

Admission from Pathways Programme
You may be eligible for admission if you have successfully completed the Foundation Studies Certificate, Diploma in Arts, Diploma in Science or Diploma in Commerce through the University of Otago Pathway programme, or another approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand. Contact AskOtago for advice on approved programmes, or to check if your intended Foundation Studies programme is suitable for admission.

Special Admission – 20 years of age or over
You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:
- are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
- are a New Zealand citizen, or
- are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- are a holder of a New Zealand residence class visa, or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- do not otherwise qualify for admission
- meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori). See table on page 12.

Notes: (i) If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 17 for further information. (ii) If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply. (iii) Special Admission is not available to international students.
Discretionary Entrance – under 20 years of age

You may be eligible for admission under Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement), if you are:

• a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
• a holder of a New Zealand residence class visa
• an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
• under 20 years of age on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study, and
• not otherwise qualified for admission.

The minimum criteria normally required to be considered for discretionary entrance are:

• a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects.
  Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list; and
• literacy and numeracy requirements as for NCEA.

You will need to provide a personal letter of application. A supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required if you are applying directly from secondary school.

Discretionary Entrance if you have completed the equivalent of Year 13 overseas

If you have completed your Year 13 overseas you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance. You will need to provide evidence as outlined above and confirmation of your exchange. This could be in the form of a certificate showing the completion of an approved exchange programme or a letter from your overseas secondary school.

Discretionary Entrance and NCEA Level 3

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take semester 1 or full-year papers if you have sought admission on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or equivalent or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to start in semester 2.

Discretionary Entrance in Year 13 or for Summer School

If you are undertaking Year 13 study you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take papers while still attending secondary school or to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance via NCEA Level 3 or equivalent in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for re-admission in semester 2 or subsequently.

Notes: Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results, or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4). Applicants wishing to take the not-for-credit Jumpstart Physics course do not need to apply for Discretionary Entrance as enrolment in this course is separate from your application for formal university study.

Language requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English. Where English is not a student’s first or native language, English proficiency may be demonstrated via one or more of the categories below. Some programmes have higher requirements, and information on these programmes can be found on our website: otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html

The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English.

English requirements met via admission criteria
• University Entrance via NCEA*
• NZ University Entrance (via Bursary or older New Zealand UE qualifications)
• Discretionary Entrance
• Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level via:
  • Cambridge International (studied in New Zealand)*
  • IB – International Baccalaureate (studied in New Zealand)*
  • Steiner School Certificate
  • Christian Education New Zealand Level 3 Certificate
  • Accelerated Christian Education (ACE) Year 13 Certificate (studied in New Zealand)
  • Australian secondary school ranking (ATAR)

*Students studying NCEA, Cambridge International or IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.
English proficiency test
Some of the more common tests are listed below. Please see our webpage for a more detailed list:
[otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html](http://otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Undergraduate requirement</th>
<th>Postgraduate requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IELTS (Academic module)</td>
<td>Overall score of 6.0, no individual band below 5.5</td>
<td>Overall score of 6.5, no individual band below 6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(including IELTS Online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL iBT</td>
<td>Overall score of 80 and a writing score of 20</td>
<td>Overall score of 90 and a writing score of 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Please note we do not accept MyBest TOEFL scores)</td>
<td>(Please note we do not accept MyBest TOEFL scores)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearson Test of English (PTE) Academic</td>
<td>Overall score of 50 with no communicative skills score below 42</td>
<td>Overall score of 58 with no communicative skills score below 50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tertiary study in the English medium
Prior tertiary study taught in English may be accepted if it is from one of our approved countries. Different levels of study will be required for undergraduate and postgraduate study. Please see our website for more information and a list of accepted countries:
[otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html](http://otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html)

Secondary qualifications from other countries (undergraduate study only)
Secondary school qualifications undertaken no more than two years prior to the date you begin your study at Otago may be accepted. Please see our website for a detailed list of acceptable high school qualifications:
[otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html](http://otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/language-requirements.html)

Foundation English programmes and foundation certificates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Teaching institution</th>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Undergraduate requirement</th>
<th>Postgraduate requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago</td>
<td>Language Centre “English for Otago”</td>
<td>English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes – Grade C or higher</td>
<td>English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes – Grade C or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foundation Studies Certificate</td>
<td>Gaining a minimum grade of C in both Academic English 1 and Academic English 2</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Auckland</td>
<td>Foundation Certificate in English for Academic Purposes (FCertEAP)</td>
<td>Successful completion of the certificate with a C grade or higher</td>
<td>Successful completion of the certificate with a B grade or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English Language Academy (ELA) pathway programmes</td>
<td>Successful completion of the English Pathway for Undergraduate Studies (EPUS) with a C Grade</td>
<td>Successful completion of the English Pathway for Postgraduate Studies (EPPS) with a B Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University of Technology</td>
<td>Certificate in English for Academic Study</td>
<td>B overall, minimum B in writing, all other grades C+ or higher</td>
<td>A overall, minimum A in writing, all other grades B+ or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln University</td>
<td>Certificate in English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>65%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Waikato</td>
<td>Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CAEL)</td>
<td>CAEL Level 8</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIP International College</td>
<td>University of Auckland Certificate in Foundation Studies (EAP module)</td>
<td>65% (B grade)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AUT Certificate in Foundation Studies (EAP module)</td>
<td>65% (B grade)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCUK International Foundation Year</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes module</td>
<td>C grade overall, no less than a D grade in each component</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other NZ universities</td>
<td>New Zealand University Foundation Programmes (other than Otago); one-year programmes only</td>
<td>65% (B grade)</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What do you want to study?

With so many possibilities to choose from it can be challenging deciding which subject to study, or what qualification will be best to help you achieve your goals.

Key questions

• **What subjects are you interested in and/or good at?**
  See page 52 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or otago.ac.nz/subjects

• **Are you aiming for a particular career?**
  Talk to one of our experts who can help you to match your career aspirations with a qualification at Otago. otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

• **Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?**
  See page 46 for a list of qualifications and page 52 for a list of subjects available at Otago, or otago.ac.nz/qualifications otago.ac.nz/subjects

Course advice and degree planning

Taking some time to organise your study plans or talking with Otago’s course advice experts will help you map out your degree with confidence. Our experts can:

• help you make decisions
• show you where and how to start
• organise your plans
• help ensure you complete your qualification in a reasonable time
• match your course with your goals.

First-year and current students

If you aren’t sure that you are doing the right course, are considering a change, or simply want to check in with someone, talking with an experienced student adviser can help get you on a track that’s right for you.

Student advisers will talk with you to answer your questions, listen and offer advice on:

• study options
• personalised degree structures
• changing your course of study
• student support services that you may not be aware of.

Appointments are usually 30 minutes, so there’s plenty of time to talk through all your questions. You can also come back as many times as you need.

Future students

Our Schools’ Liaison team provides course advice to get you started. They can also tell you all about living and learning here at Otago.

You’ll find liaison staff at careers expos and information evenings throughout the country. They also visit every secondary school in New Zealand twice a year:

• terms 1 and 2 – to talk about the opportunities for living and learning at Otago
• terms 3 and 4 – to help plan your studies.

otago.ac.nz/liaison
Choose your programme

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications grouped into the following categories: bachelors’ degrees, honours degrees, and postgraduate programmes.

General bachelors’ degrees
A general bachelor’s degree is a first or undergraduate degree which normally takes at least three years of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study). For a list see page 15.

Every degree (with three exceptions – see below) needs a minimum of 360 points (typically twenty 18-point papers) and usually has a pyramid structure (e.g. 180 points at 100-level, 108 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level). Most require the selection of one or more major subjects and many allow minor subjects as well. There is generally a wide range of papers to choose to enable you to tailor the programme to your areas of interest.

Exceptions to the normal pattern are three four-year degrees: the Bachelor of Arts and Science degree, the Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, and the Bachelor of Commerce and Science. Each of these three degrees requires at least 480 points and two major subjects – one each from those available for the two general areas for the degree (Arts and Science, Arts and Commerce, or Commerce and Science).

Admission to these programmes is by way of the Entry Pathway system (see pages 15–17).

otago.ac.nz/general-bachelors

Specialised bachelors’ degrees
Specialised bachelors’ degrees usually relate to a particular field of study and have their own specific entry requirements and individual admissions procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures. For a list see page 15.

For some specialised bachelors’ degrees, admission to the programme is at first-year level. For others, admission is at second-year level (or sometimes even third-year), with the initial year of study normally consisting of a first-year course that is subject to the Entry Pathway system. For example, if you wish to enrol for the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme, you will initially apply for the Health Sciences First Year course, and will then apply to be admitted to the Bachelor of Pharmacy programme in your next year of study.

If you are considering applying to one of the specialised degree programmes, you should check the specific requirements for admission in the regulations for your intended programme on the University’s website or in the University Calendar.

otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors

Honours degrees
In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after you have completed a general three-year bachelor’s degree (e.g. BA/BA(Hons)). Honours degrees usually involve more papers in the major subject of your degree, and a research report or dissertation.

In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.

All honours programmes have specific entry requirements. For more information see:

otago.ac.nz/study/planning/honours-degrees

Postgraduate study
The University offers a wide variety of other postgraduate programmes:

- postgraduate certificates (especially in Health Sciences disciplines)
- one-year postgraduate diplomas
- masters’ degrees
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
- other doctoral degrees.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from:

otago.ac.nz/qualifications
otago.ac.nz/postgraduate

Graduate diplomas
Graduate diplomas require at least one further year of study after you have completed your bachelor’s degree. Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with at least 72 points above 200-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad).

otago.ac.nz/study/dipgrad

For more information see:

otago.ac.nz/qualifications

Certificate of Proficiency
If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, or repeat a paper you have already passed to obtain a higher grade, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.
What are the programme entry requirements?

In addition to holding a university entrance qualification (see pages 8–11), you will need admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

Admission to your programme depends on whether it is:
- a general undergraduate programme or course subject to the Entry Pathway system
- a specialised bachelor’s degree programme
- a postgraduate programme.

The entry requirements that apply to programmes under the Entry Pathway system are detailed on page 16.

Specialised bachelor’s degree programmes have their own specific entry requirements and admission procedures. They generally have a restricted choice of papers associated with their particular subjects and structures.

For information on the programme entry requirements for specialised bachelor’s degrees see: otago.ac.nz/specialised-bachelors

Postgraduate programmes are normally for students who have already completed a bachelor’s degree. They also have their own specific entry requirements. See: otago.ac.nz/postgraduate

General bachelors’ degrees and other programmes and courses subject to the Entry Pathway system
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Arts and Commerce (BACom)
- Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Commerce and Science (BComSc)
- Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (BEntr)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Language (DipLang)
- Diploma in Theology (DipTheol)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Social Work Pre-Professional
- Surveying First Year
- other intermediate courses

For due dates see pages 4–5.

Specialised bachelor’s degrees
- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (BPharmSc)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)
- Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)
- Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

For due dates see pages 4–5.

Student categories
All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:
- new students (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- returning students (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2023 and/or 2024)
- recommencing students (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2022 or earlier).

New international students should contact AskOtago for advice on admission to their intended programmes.
university@otago.ac.nz

New and recommencing domestic students will be assessed for admission under the Entry Pathway system except when applying for specialised qualifications which have their own specific entry requirements.

All returning students may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University’s Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for the specific programmes they are applying for.
**Entry Pathways**

Admission to general bachelors’ undergraduate programmes and courses for new and recommencing domestic students is by way of the Entry Pathway system.

**Two pathways**

There are two Entry Pathways:

- Preferential Entry which guarantees a place for high-calibre students (subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements), and
- Competitive Entry.

It is expected that most students admitted through the Entry Pathway system will enter via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from AskOtago (see page 40).

**Preferential Entry**

Preferential Entry is available under the categories in the table below. Applicants who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will normally be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition, application must be made to the University by:

- **10 December** for study commencing in Summer School or semester 1
- **15 June** for study commencing in semester 2.

Preferential Entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements). If you don’t have Preferential Entry when you first apply you may qualify later when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college.

In some circumstances the University may extend Preferential Entry to an applicant who does not meet any of the criteria below but who has achieved an appropriate standard in recognised qualifications or study.

**Requirements for gaining Preferential Entry**

**No previous tertiary study undertaken**

| **NCEA**                                      | NCEA Level 2 with merit or excellence gained in Year 12 or earlier, or  
|                                               | NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence, or  
|                                               | NCEA Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18) |
| **Cambridge International Examinations**      | Cambridge International Entry Score of 140 or above (see page 18) |
| **IB – International Baccalaureate**         | Diploma awarded with 26 points or more |
| **Australian qualifications**                 | ATAR of 80 or above  
|                                               | OP of 10 or below |
| **Older NZ qualifications**                   | University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship |
|                                                        | Accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago, or  
|                                                        | Accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship, or  
|                                                        | Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation). |

**Previous tertiary study undertaken**

| **Previous study at Otago or other New Zealand or overseas university** | GPA of 4 (B-) for your most recent equivalent two full-time years of tertiary study |
| **Previous study at a non-university tertiary institution**            | Considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study |
Competitive Entry

New and recommencing students who cannot initially be placed on the Preferential Entry pathway will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you don't meet the criteria to transfer to the Preferential Entry pathway (see more information in the box to the right) you will remain on the Competitive Entry pathway. Applicants on the Competitive Entry pathway will be offered places if there are places available (subject to meeting minimum university entrance, age and language requirements). Places will be offered in order of priority, based on ranking calculated primarily according to academic performance.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway only.

See page 11 for more details on Discretionary Entrance.

Special Admission

If you are applying via Special Admission to undertake a general bachelors’ degree programme you must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which you feel may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held.

In addition, you will be asked to provide a short personal statement outlining your reasons for applying for your intended programme and how your recent experiences and/or educational background have prepared you to be successful in this study.

From Competitive to Preferential

If you're placed on the Competitive Entry pathway when you first apply you may qualify to be switched to the Preferential Entry pathway as further information becomes available (for example, when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college). If this occurs, you will be notified via eVision.

It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry.

Entry process
Entry scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathway system, an entry score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry.

Calculating your NCEA entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five university entrance subjects taken at Level 3 (achievement standards only).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five university entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

The entry score will be calculated as follows:
- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points.

Example of entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved subject (Best 24 credits per subject)</th>
<th>Excellence credits</th>
<th>Merit credits</th>
<th>Achieved credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotals</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td><strong>37</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best 80 credits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate points</td>
<td>68 pts</td>
<td>90 pts</td>
<td>66 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(17x4)</td>
<td>(30x3)</td>
<td>(33x2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry score</strong></td>
<td><strong>224</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example, only 33 of the Achieved credits may be counted.*

Calculating your Cambridge International entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated based on the New Zealand Cambridge International score table below.
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.

The entry score will be calculated as follows:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>A*</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>140 pts</td>
<td>120 pts</td>
<td>100 pts</td>
<td>80 pts</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>50 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
<td>20 pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

*In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.*

Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathway system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University’s website or in the University Calendar.

otago.ac.nz/qualifications
otago.ac.nz/calendar

In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit.

Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study).

In some cases an audition, the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.
Programme structure

While some degrees, such as Bachelor of Teaching, or the Health Sciences programmes usually have a set programme of papers, within the general bachelors’ degrees (e.g. BA, BSc, BCom) there are many different ways to put a programme of study together.

Major subjects and endorsements
For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhy) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken.
For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.
With a few exceptions, most general bachelors’ degrees need to have at least one major subject, which is the subject chosen as your main area of study.
In most general bachelors’ degrees there is a requirement to take further papers, in addition to the papers required for your major subject, to achieve the necessary 360 points to complete the programme. These papers can often come from outside the major subject you have selected.

Double majors
With a double major, two major subjects are included in a bachelor’s degree programme.
Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme may require more than 360 points in some cases and can extend beyond three years. A double major typically requires an increase in the number of 300-level papers from four to eight (which can involve a demanding workload if they are all taken in one year of study).
Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of nine papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus two further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Some combinations of subjects, particularly if minor subjects are also taken, might mean that more than 20 papers are needed.
Double majors produce a greater depth of knowledge in specific areas, but may reduce the variety of papers included in a programme. You are strongly recommended to seek advice before enrolling in a double major programme.

Minor subjects
In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have one or more lesser specialisations in other subjects recognised as minor subjects in BA, MusB, BPA, BTTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BPharmSc, BACom, BASc or BComSc programmes.
A minor subject need not be one normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). The requirements for minor subjects are on pages 96–103.
A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You cannot count papers towards both a major and a minor – or towards different minor subjects – unless they are compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

Double degree programmes and cross credits
It is often possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. You may cross credit up to:
- 126 points between two three-year degrees (e.g. BSc, BCom)
- 180 points between a three-year and a four-year degree (e.g. BCom, LLB)
- 234 points between two four-year degrees (e.g. BASc, LLB).

Credit for study elsewhere
If you have successfully undertaken studies at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree. For further information contact AskOtago.

ask.otago.ac.nz

Workload
A full-time course is generally between 54 (usually three papers) and 72 points (usually four papers) in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, you must get permission from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.
In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.
Any course with a workload of fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

Timetable
It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information for each paper is available on the paper page on the website via otago.ac.nz/papers
More information on study timetables is available at: otago.ac.nz/timetables
Interest Only

Interest Only enrolment enables you to attend certain classes for your own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available if you are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

If you are enrolled for Interest Only you will normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. You will not submit any assignments or sit any tests or final examinations.

If you wish to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2025 you should contact AskOtago for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at: otago.ac.nz/interest

Summer School

Summer School will run from 6 January to 14 February 2025, followed by an examination period from 15 to 20 February. Summer School offers a unique opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree, or to study something of particular interest. Many papers are unique to Summer School, while others are core components of degree programmes.

See page 208 for a list of Summer School papers. Further and updated information about Summer School is also available at: otago.ac.nz/summerschool

The process for selecting a Summer School paper is the same as for semester 1 and 2. In Paper Selection you should choose both the Summer School paper, and any semester 1 and 2 papers you wish to take, and submit for course approval as soon as possible.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers taught in other semesters, but because they are taught in just six weeks, the learning is very intense. For this reason, enrolling in Summer School papers is not normally recommended to students for whom this would be their first experience of university study.

One 18-point paper is considered full-time study. Able students may take up to 36 points.

In many cases, taking one 18-point paper (0.15 EFTS) in Summer School is regarded by StudyLink as a full-time load for Loans and Allowances purposes.

studylink.govt.nz
What are the application due dates?

It is important to apply for admission by the due date for your intended programme. Dates for first time enrolments for new and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme or programmes are given below. A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general bachelors’ degree programmes and for some late applications may not be considered.

**Undergraduate**

- **15 June**: Students taking only semester 2 papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system
- **31 August**: Bachelor of Teaching programme (first year)
- **15 September**: Bachelor of Dental Technology (first year), Bachelor of Oral Health (first year), Bachelor of Radiography Therapy (first year), Bachelor of Dental Surgery (second year), Bachelor of Dental Surgery and Bachelor of Surgery (second year), Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (second year), Bachelor of Physiotherapy (second year), Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
- **1 October**: Bachelor of Laws (second year)
- **1 November**: Bachelor of Social Work (third stage)
- **15 November**: Bachelor of Surveying (second year)
- **10 December**: New and recommencing students, and returning students applying for a new programme commencing in Summer School or semester 1 subject to the Entry Pathway system

**Postgraduate**

- **10 December**: Postgraduate honours, Postgraduate diplomas and certificates
- **No specific due dates**: Masters’ degrees
- **No specific due dates**: Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and thesis-only Master’s

For further information about postgraduate study see:

- otago.ac.nz/honours
- otago.ac.nz/masters
- otago.ac.nz/postgraduate
- otago.ac.nz/phd

If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes.

**THINGS TO CONSIDER**

A **new student** is someone who has never previously enrolled at Otago.

A **returning student** is someone who was enrolled at Otago in 2023 and/or 2024.

A **recommencing student** was last enrolled at Otago in 2022 or earlier.
Create your eVision account

eVision is the University’s student management system through which you will complete all the steps in the application and enrolment processes.

If you’ve never applied to or studied at Otago

- Start at the Qualifications webpage [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply] and select the programme you wish to take.
- When you’re ready, click the Apply now button, which is displayed only while a programme is open for applications, to begin your application. This will take you to the initial eVision login screen.
- Select Create an account and provide the requested details. The University will use the email address you provide to contact you. You will receive a message acknowledging your application to create a portal. This will be followed by an email to confirm that you now have access to your portal, using the email address and password you have provided.

If you are a returning or recommencing student or have previously applied to study at Otago

You should already have an eVision account. If you’re not sure, contact AskOtago.

Start your application

If you’re a new student

To complete your application, log into your eVision portal and click on Complete application

You’ll be presented with a number of steps and instructions (see next page). Complete each step until a check mark appears in the circle on the left-hand side. You may need to upload additional information such as evidence of previous study. For more details about submitting documents see page 24.

When the instruction changes from Complete this step to Review this step it means you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information. Once you submit the application, you won’t be able to edit the information until your application has been processed.

If you are a returning or recommencing student

If you want to add a new programme, log into your eVision portal. Go to My programmes and papers and click Apply for another programme to provide the information for your application.

Major and minor subjects

Most general bachelors’ degree programmes require you to select a major subject. It’s not necessary to select more than one. You may also specify one or more minor subjects, but it’s not normally mandatory to do so.

Complete and submit your application

You need to complete all of the steps on the application page then submit your application.

On the application page you will submit personal details, contact details and information about your educational background. You will then select a programme of study.

When the buttons change from Complete this step to Review this step you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information if needed.

In the last section of the application you will be asked to agree to a formal declaration. The declaration is a legal statement that you will abide by the University’s rules. Once you have read and agreed, you can submit your application, which is ready for processing by the University. A message will appear on screen confirming that your application has been submitted.
**7 University admission**

Once you have submitted your application you have started the enrolment process at Otago. Your application will now be assessed by the University for admission.

University staff will process each new student’s application for university admission, which includes:

- verifying your identity and citizenship/residency status
- checking whether you hold or are eligible for a University Entrance qualification
- checking that you meet minimum age and language requirements.

If you need to provide any additional information or documentation, you’ll be contacted via eVision and/or the email address you used when you applied.

If you are still at school and expecting to gain University Entrance through NCEA, Cambridge International or IB, in most cases the University will receive your results automatically when they are released. However, you may still need to provide evidence of identity or other information.

You will be able to see the status of your application for university admission and/or any entry pathway programmes under **My University admission** and **My Programmes and Papers**.

You’ll be informed of the outcome of your application via eVision.

---

**8 Programme admission**

University staff will assess your application against the admission criteria and may request further supporting documentation through your eVision portal.

You will normally either: receive an offer of a place in your chosen programme(s), or be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway to await further consideration or assessment. Your place may be conditional upon providing further information, completing further steps, or gaining university admission.

It is important that you respond to any offer you receive. Accepting your offer will allow you to proceed to course enrolment.

---

**Keep informed**

Both steps 7 and 8 are completed by the University and you will be advised of the outcome via your eVision portal. To see if there have been any updates to your application, check whether the University has sent you an alert.

Communications from the University will be sent via eVision and/or to the email address you used when you applied.

Returning or recommencing students will be contacted via their student email address.

You can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further you need to do, such as providing additional supporting information, through your eVision portal.

It is important that you check eVision and your email regularly throughout the application process.
Supporting documents

In the majority of cases, the University will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

If you’re new to Otago

If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical certified documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you're a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, a certified copy of one of the following will normally provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate
- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand).

A copy of your driver’s licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you're not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, certified copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residence visa/permit or student visa, or a certified copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

Have you changed your name?

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide a certified copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

Having your documents certified

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be certified in English. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print their name under their signature on each page (see example).

Or

Bring the original document to AskOtago in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy will be made and certified for you.

Documents should be certified as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court
- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- AskOtago or other University of Otago administrative or liaison staff
- Member of Parliament

In New Zealand you can check the Justice of the Peace website for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you’re from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact AskOtago for advice.

Have you studied at other tertiary institutions?

If you have studied at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your eVision portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

As Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI, it is your responsibility to provide your transcript. If you have completed papers at a tertiary institution you may apply for credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Submit your application via the My Details section in eVision once you have been accepted for enrolment.

Submitting your documents

Identification documents can be provided by uploading to an alert that will be sent to you through your eVision portal. You are also able to bring original documents in to AskOtago to be certified.
Review your details and supply extra information

While eVision allows you to update or request changes to your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during course enrolment.

The University must also collect “Information required for study” annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you’re an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

Select and submit your papers

To start paper selection select Course Enrolment in your eVision portal then under Paper selection click Complete this step then Select papers.

You only need to select the papers you are studying in 2025. If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for course approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes.

eVision will show the required papers for your major.

To add the paper to your selection click on Add against each paper you wish to select.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and will explain why.

You can also search for and add any additional papers required to meet the points requirements for your degree in the Additional Papers section.

As you select your additional papers eVision will check the paper selection rules and a popup window will appear with an explanation if you do not meet any particular requirements for the paper.

As you select your papers they will appear in the right-hand section under Selected Papers.

If you wish to remove any papers click on the trash symbol next to the relevant paper.

Once you are happy with your selection click Continue. Select continue until you get to the Review and submit page.

Submit for course approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes.

Your provisional timetable will be generated showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

Note: Not all papers are timetabled through eVision. Papers offered through the Christchurch, Wellington and Southland campuses, as well as some postgraduate and other papers may be timetabled separately.

You’re also given the opportunity to view your Course Fee Assessment detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status.

Once you have submitted your papers for approval you can review your selection by going to My Programmes and Papers. If you re-enter paper selection, you’ll need to resubmit your papers for approval regardless of whether you have made any changes.
Course enrolment due dates

**Summer School**
- 15 December: Due date for submission of Summer School papers for course approval (subject to change)
- 6 January: Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration* concerning Summer School papers

**2025**

**First semester and full year papers**
- 15 January: Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking semester 1 or full year papers
- 21 February: Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking semester 1 and full year papers*

**Second semester papers**
- 25 June: Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking only semester 2 papers
- 14 July: Due date for completion of course enrolment declaration by students taking only second semester papers*

* You will need to complete the declaration by the due date in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.

---

**Course approval**

Once you have submitted your choice of papers for approval, it will be reviewed to ensure that it meets the requirements for your chosen programme. If everything is fine, your selection of papers will be approved and you will receive a message in your eVision portal advising this.

In some cases, a staff member will contact you to discuss your course selection to make changes to papers, or to allow for exceptions to your programme or workload.

They may also recommend that you discuss your course with an adviser. Our course advice website has more details on what that may involve:

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

---

**Review the outcome of course approval**

You will be advised via your eVision portal whether your course has been approved or whether changes are required. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.
ENROLMENT

12 Complete the declaration

To complete course enrolment you need to accept the declaration in your eVision portal.

Completing the declaration will allow you to access University resources.

The declaration becomes available from 1 January. Once your course has been approved, and you have been granted admission to the University, you will be able to view and complete the declaration. International students will also require a current visa before being able to view and complete the declaration.

You will receive an alert in your eVision portal when the declaration is available to complete.

To complete the declaration, select the Course Enrolment button in your eVision portal and complete the Declaration step.

Read, then accept the declaration which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University’s rules (e.g. payment of fees). Accepting the declaration completes your course enrolment and allows you access to University resources. You can now proceed to pay your fees and obtain your student ID card.

You will need to complete the declaration by the due date given in your eVision alert to avoid a late fee.

It is important that you confirm your study address when you complete the declaration so we are able to contact you if needed.

Student ID card

Your student ID card will allow you to access a range of resources and systems. You need to wait at least one working day after completing the Declaration before your card can be issued. For more information see: otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards
Fees-free study

The Government has advised they intend to change the Fees Free policy from 2025. The details of the change are yet to be confirmed, and we’ll update our Fees Free webpage when we have more information.

Most fees fall under the following categories: tuition fees, student services fee, and non-tuition (administration) fees. Fees are charged on a year-by-year basis.

Tuition fees

Tuition fees for 2025 will not be finalised until November 2024. Once the fees have been set, they will be available at:

*otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees*

The tuition fees listed below are for 2024 and for domestic students only. Tuition fees for international students are available at:

*otago.ac.nz/international/fees*

Domestic tuition fees (2024) (per 1.0 EFTS)

**Undergraduate (excluding Honours)**

- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education: $6,545
- Commerce, Teaching: $6,250
- Law (excluding Honours): $7,302
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science: $7,822
- Physical Education: $7,822 to $9,042
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying: $9,042
- Dentistry: $17,389
- Medicine: $17,389
- Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive: $7,822
- Physiotherapy – Year 4: $9,128

**Postgraduate Taught**

- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education, Commerce: $8,893
- Law (Honours): $8,531
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science: $10,207
- Health Sciences: $12,413
- Dentistry (MDS): $40,660

Postgraduate Thesis and Honours

- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education: $7,443
- Commerce: $7,777
- Law (thesis only): $8,047
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science: $8,691
- Human Nutrition (thesis only): $10,785
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying: $11,023
- Medicine: $11,023
- Dentistry thesis (Non clinical): $11,248

Generally, your total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which you are enrolled.

The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $6,250 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($937.50). The degree/ diploma/course has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

Pro rata fees for thesis students

You should note that the fees you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify Student Administration at: masters@otago.ac.nz

You will be charged full fees in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Important dates

You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

- 10 January 2025 for Summer School papers
- 10 February 2025 for study beginning in semester 1
- 10 July 2025 for study in the semester 2 only

You won’t have access to all University resources if you’re listed as a debtor to the University.
Administration fees

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

- Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper) - $93
- Late declaration completion - $120
- Fee for late payment of fees - $100
- Plus additional charge per month or part thereof - $25
- Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course) - $100
- Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation - $59
- Application for Special Admission - $93
- Application for Discretionary Entrance - $93
- Application for admission ad eundem statum - $93
- Credit for study elsewhere - $93

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2024 and are subject to change. A complete list of administration fees is available at [otago.ac.nz/fees](http://otago.ac.nz/fees)

Student services fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services is available to students and these are funded through the charging of the student services fee.

The Student Services Fee for students enrolled at the Dunedin campus is calculated on the number of EFTS in an academic year a student is enrolled in. For 2024 the fee is based on $10.76 per 0.01 EFTS or $1,076.00 per 1 EFTS. This is capped at 1.05 EFTS of on-campus study per academic year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>2024 Student Services Fee (GST inclusive)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>$1,076 per 1 EFTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington</td>
<td>$231.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christchurch</td>
<td>$305.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southland</td>
<td>$157.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance (not living within commuting distance of an Otago campus)</td>
<td>No fee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2024 and are subject to change. The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2025 and there is no charge for membership.

Further details regarding the student services fee is available at: [otago.ac.nz/ssf](http://otago.ac.nz/ssf)

Paying your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:
- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan

Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: [studylink.govt.nz](http://studylink.govt.nz)

Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments.

If your tuition fees are to be covered by a University of Otago scholarship and it has not been applied to your fee account, this means internal processing may not yet be completed. Please note University of Otago scholarships are not applied to your tuition fee account until you have completed course declaration.

Late payment fee

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you may be charged a $100.00 late payment fee plus $25.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

Fee changes if changing your course

If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published at: [otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees](http://otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees)

Fees receipts

Tuition fee receipts are available in your eVision portal once payment has been received. To request a tuition fee receipt for student visa application purposes please log an enquiry with AskOtago.
Changing your course
Te panoni o tō ara

If you wish to change your course after you have completed the course enrolment declaration, you will normally be able to do this via your eVision portal.

A reminder that you can seek course advice from Student Development and your academic department prior to requesting the change to your course.

Adding, deleting or swapping papers
If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do this via your eVision portal. AskOtago can help with any questions you have around changing your course (see page 40). For more information see otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse

Adding papers
You can add papers to your course of study by the relevant deadlines. You should check for possible timetable clashes before adding papers by viewing timetable information on the University’s Web Timetable Viewer at otago.ac.nz/timetables

Additional papers will be added to your academic record and will increase the fees you’re required to pay or count towards your fees-free entitlement.

Deleting papers
If you delete an individual paper from your course of study by the relevant deadlines you will be entitled to a refund of tuition fees for that paper and it will be removed from your academic record. Deleted papers do not count towards fees-free entitlement.

If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Withdrawal from papers
You can withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you won’t normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawn papers count towards fees-free entitlements.

If you withdraw from a paper by the relevant deadlines the paper will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have “Withdrawn” noted beside it. You can withdraw from papers using your eVision portal.

Changing your major and minor subjects
If you wish to make a change to your major or minor subjects, you should do this via your eVision portal. For more information see otago.ac.nz/changingyourcourse

It’s your course
You will receive alerts through your eVision portal when you request changes to your course, and again when they have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your best interest, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking.

Important dates
There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 11:59pm on:
9 January 2025 Summer School papers
2 March 2025 Semester 1 papers
20 July 2025 Semester 2 papers

Deleting papers from your course by 11:59pm on:
15 January 2025 Summer School papers
16 March 2025 Semester 1 papers
23 March 2025 Full-year papers
20 July 2025 Semester 2 papers

Withdrawing from papers by 11:59pm on:
7 February 2025 Summer School papers
4 May 2025 Semester 1 papers
21 September 2025 Semester 2 and full-year papers
Exceptional circumstances

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances that are beyond your control and which prevent you from completing your course.

If you wish to submit an application for withdrawal from a paper or papers due to exceptional circumstances, you should follow the application process described on the Exceptional Circumstances webpage: otago.ac.nz/exceptional-withdrawal

Applications must include independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate (which should be provided within 14 days of the application).

Withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the deadline for deletion will be listed on your academic record but have “Withdrawn Exceptional” noted beside them. No result is recorded for these papers, and they do not count towards your official Otago grade point average.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, a partial tuition fee refund (up to a 50% maximum) may be applied. If you are studying under fees-free provisions papers withdrawn under exceptional circumstances will normally continue to be counted towards your fees-free entitlement.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or, if you are an international student, your immigration status.

Abandoning study

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use your eVision portal to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadline (see page 30), you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of “Fail” on your academic record for the papers concerned. Your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

International students

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Co-ordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.

Course advice

If you want to make changes to your course, but are unsure about any aspect of your study, we have dedicated student advisers who are here to help.

For more details or to make an appointment contact AskOtago (see page 40) or see the course advice website: otago.ac.nz/courseadvice

Keeping in touch

There may be times when the University needs to contact you. Communications from the University in relation to your application and enrolment may be made through:

- eVision
- email, either to the personal email address you provided when you created your eVision account (for new students), or to your student email address if you are a returning or recommencing student
- by phone (call or text).

It is important that you ensure your contact details are kept up-to-date and that you check both your eVision portal and the relevant email address throughout the application and enrolment processes.

Once you have completed your declaration you will be advised of your student email address (new students). You should use this to communicate with the University rather than your personal email address.
Preparatory and bridging courses
Akoranga whakariterite, whakahonohono

The following pre-university courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for university study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

**Preparatory Courses in Chemistry**
Recommended for students with limited background in the subject and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry.

**CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry** is an 18-point course running during Summer School. The first four weeks are distance taught, and the remaining two weeks are taught on the Otago campus. The course comprises a mix of theoretical and practical aspects of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. Only students who have achieved less than 14 credits of Level 2 chemistry (or its equivalent) will normally be eligible to enrol for this course. CHEM 150 is the recommended preparatory course for students intending on enrolling for CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health, as part of the Health Sciences First Year programme at Otago.

**Introductory Chemistry** is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles. It is also of value to those wishing to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses at university. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student’s own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs – you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course. The course is not-for-credit, which means that it cannot be credited towards a university degree.

Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not then be approved to enrol for CHEM 150.

For further information about CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry contact:
Dr David McMorran
Tel 03 479 7934
Email davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz
or see the Summer School website from early September for details: otago.ac.nz/summerschool

For further information about Introductory Chemistry contact:
Department of Chemistry
Tel 03 479 7908
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

**Preparatory Course in Physics**

JumpSTART Physics is offered in 2025. This not-for-credit course is recommended for students with a limited background in Physics, and is intended as preparation for PHSI 191 Biological Physics. It is a three-week-long, full-time course starting on 27 January 2025.

For further information about JumpSTART Physics contact:
Department of Physics
Tel 03 479 9101
Email physics.office@otago.ac.nz

**English for Speakers of Other Languages**
The University of Otago English Language Centre offers comprehensive English language tuition for international students and a wide selection of courses. It is a registered test centre for the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) and Occupational English Test (OET).

Courses include General English, preparation for IELTS examinations, English for Academic Purposes, non-IELTS progression to University of Otago Pathway, and the premium programme, English for Otago, which meets English language requirements for undergraduate and postgraduate study at the University of Otago.

For further information contact:
University of Otago English Language Centre
Otago Business School
60 Clyde Street
Corner of Clyde Street and Union Street East
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 5250
Email languagecentre.admissions@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/uoefy

**UniStart @ Otago**
Beginning study after you have left formal education some time ago can be a little daunting. We invite you to meet with staff from HEDC Student Learning Development to get your studies off to a great start. You can attend an informal drop-in session run in the first few weeks of semester. These one-hour sessions give you an opportunity to network with other students and provide a friendly introduction to some aspects of university life, such as:

- transitioning to university (what to expect)
- note-taking
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study.

For further information contact:
HEDC Student Learning Development
otago.ac.nz/sld
University of Otago Pathway | Te Huarahi

University of Otago Pathway prepares prospective domestic and international students for all undergraduate degrees at Otago. Academic streams are designed to help students prepare for and gain the academic skills and knowledge they will need for successful undergraduate study.

Four streams are available: Arts/Humanities, Commerce, Health Sciences, and Sciences. A six-week Bridging Programme, immediately prior to these intakes, is available for selected students to increase their chances of success in the Pathway programme.

Students are taught in lecture theatres and laboratories right on campus ensuring they feel confident and familiar with the University environment. Students will learn how to work and study independently and in small groups, and will develop communication, time-management and problem-solving skills. One-on-one consultation times are offered with assistance from teachers regarding learning new information and study skills.

Students who are awarded the Foundation Studies Certificate are guaranteed entry to their chosen University of Otago first-year course (excepting specialised qualifications).

For mature students, it is an opportunity to explore options for further study, particularly if students require an introduction to the skills needed for academic study at university level. There are three intakes per year: February, June and October.

Pathway also offers first-year, undergraduate diplomas in Commerce, Science and Arts (DipCom, DipSci and DipArts) for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed achieving University Entrance.

- Taught at NZQF Level 5, and includes papers from Pathway alongside University of Otago departmental subject papers.
- Follows the University academic year.
- Intake in February only.
- Successful completion leads into the second year of a bachelor's degree.
- Incorporates mātauranga Māori and Pacific perspectives across all papers.
- Supports students to transition into university study in a more structured way.
- Creates a distinct learning community where students can work with their peers across the year, and move together into second-year studies.

Academic advice on future study pathways and career planning is also offered in addition to full student-support services, and a comprehensive introduction to studying and living in Dunedin, including a homestay placement service.

A student ID card gives access to University of Otago resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, clubs and societies, and discounts on shopping, entertainment and travel. Professional student advisers provide assistance with any issues and are readily available to answer student questions.

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway](otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway)

For information about scholarships available to Pathway students:

[otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway/scholarship](otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/pathway/scholarship)
General information
Pūrongo Tukupū

Student ID cards
In most cases, you will have completed the enrolment process including the online course enrolment declaration before your arrival on campus, allowing you to obtain your student ID Card as soon as you arrive.

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form, or online for returning students. You will need this card to access many of the University’s facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing, and allow you to access a variety of student services including Student Health and Unipol. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity.

For specific information on ID Cards:
otago.ac.nz/studentIDcards
For distance students getting an ID Card:
otago.ac.nz/idx

Communications from the University
Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. It is your responsibility to ensure you receive this by checking the following main communication channels regularly:
• Your student email address
• Your eVision portal
• Learning management systems used in your papers (e.g. Blackboard, Moodle)
• The University of Otago website
• The student app

Once you have received your University email address you should use this, rather than your personal email address, to communicate with the University. It is also important that you keep your physical address details in eVision current.

For more information see the University’s Student Communications Policy, available at:
otago.ac.nz/study/communications

Preliminary lectures and teaching timetable
Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, semester 1 and full-year papers on Friday 21 February 2025 to give you information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

Not all papers have preliminary lectures and they are not held for semester 2 papers. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at otago.ac.nz/prelims

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on eVision and the student app before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers at otago.ac.nz/subjects

Textbooks
A list of prescribed textbooks will be available on the University Book Shop’s website from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers. Both new and second-hand prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or on their website.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop (UBS)
378 Great King Street (open year round) or 640 Cumberland St (open from early February)
PO Box 6060, Dunedin
Tel 03 477 6976
Email ubs@unibooks.co.nz
unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for buying and selling second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.
The Code of Student Conduct

The Code is under review; please check the website for the most up-to-date version. [otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct](otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct)

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the safety and wellbeing of the University community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding.

The University expects students to refrain from behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and wellbeing. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off campus as well as on campus.

The University rejects racism and other forms of discrimination prohibited under the Human Rights Act 1993, and this Code of Student Conduct will be interpreted and applied accordingly.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

(a) unreasonably disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

(b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

(c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;

(d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;

(e) engage in actions that:
   (i) amount to sexual misconduct as defined by the Sexual Misconduct Policy and Ethical Behaviour Policy; or
   (ii) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
   (iii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
   (iv) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
   (v) are otherwise unlawful;

(f) threaten, intimidate, abuse or harass another person or group, including by electronic means and including in relation to matters of race or any other prohibited ground of discrimination under the Human Rights Act 1993;

(g) organise or participate in an event in the nature of an initiation that requires or can be reasonably regarded as pressuring a person into:
   (i) the use of alcohol or drugs, including cigarettes and vaping products; and/or
   (ii) the undertaking of unlawful activities; and/or
   (iii) the undertaking of activities that carry risk of harm to a person or property;

(h) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University Official, including refusing to identify oneself;

(i) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;

(j) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary procedures;

(k) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under this Student Conduct Statute;

(l) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

Privacy of personal information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 2020. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students’ personal information for purposes relevant to normal University operations including but not limited to: student recruitment, marketing, admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students’ association membership and records, managing records of graduates, and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

- the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register and may also be supplied to Statistics NZ)
- the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- the Inland Revenue Department
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- Other education organisations for the verification of academic records
- relevant professional bodies
- course moderation or accreditation bodies
- the Tertiary Education Commission
- the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information that the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 2020, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.
The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 2020, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 2020. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.

Examinations and final results

There are three main examination periods during the university year:

**Summer School** 15–20 February 2025

**Semester 1** 4–18 June 2025

**Semester 2** 20 October–8 November 2025

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via eVision.

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit:

[otago.ac.nz/exams](http://otago.ac.nz/exams)

Final Examination Only enrolment

In many papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or receive assistance from academic staff. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website:

[otago.ac.nz/final](http://otago.ac.nz/final)

The closing dates for applications are:

- **9 January 2025** for papers next offered in Summer School
- **2 March 2025** for papers next offered as full-year or semester 2 papers
- **20 July 2025** for papers next offered as semester 2 papers

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing student-records@otago.ac.nz before the dates indicated on the website.

Academic Progress Policy

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. If such a student then passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year, they will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other tertiary institutions will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Full details of the policy can be found at: [otago.ac.nz/progress](http://otago.ac.nz/progress)

For more details on how academic progress is assessed see the Terminology pages 214–217.
Advice and support Taunaki ākonga

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your university career.

AskOtago | UliaŌtākou

AskOtago is your one-stop shop for all questions about studying at Otago. You can find answers instantly with our searchable knowledgebase, or call, email or chat with us.
You can also find us at our hub in the Information Services Building, or at one of our other hubs around campus.
ask.otago.ac.nz

Career Development Centre

The Career Development Centre (CDC) can help you set career goals and make informed choices to build the future you want. Our career advisers can assist if you’re considering internship opportunities, are wanting to find a summer job, or looking for graduate opportunities.
The Careers team organises career fairs, workshops, seminars, confidential career counselling and online services tailored to Otago students.
Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 9am to 5pm)
Tel 03 479 8244
Email careers@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/careers

Chaplains

The Chaplaincy whānau is here to provide pastoral care to all staff and students. We exist to encourage, listen to, and engage with the various faith traditions represented at the University. As we support you on your spiritual journey, we can provide information on local churches, student groups on campus and other faith-based communities. We are committed to the spiritual wellbeing of our campus community – collectively and as individuals. We offer opportunities for spiritual practice, pastoral care and support during life’s highs and lows, as well as throughout life’s everyday stresses and challenges.
Upper Room Chaplaincy Offices
University Union Building, Mezzanine floor (eastern end)
Tel 03 479 8497
Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/chaplain

Disability Information and Support

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries that may impact on their study.
The support we provide is varied and may include: access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements. Student advisers are available to discuss each student’s requirements and work collaboratively on a support plan.
Information Services Building (Mon–Fri 8:30am to 5pm)
Tel 03 479 8235
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/disabilities

International Office

The University’s International Office is a focal point for international students at Otago. It provides information, support and advice to future and current international students, and to students wishing to study overseas on exchange programmes. It runs on-campus orientation programmes for new international students, offers a designated international student support team, a visa renewal service and assistance with insurance.
otago.ac.nz/international

Pathway and English Language Centre

Student Advisers in the Student Support Team work closely with Pathway and English Language Centre students in looking after their health and wellbeing, helping them achieve their academic goals, dealing with any concerns they encounter, and directing them to appropriate support services. All information shared with Student Advisers will remain confidential.
otago.ac.nz/uolcfy/student-support
All enquiries from prospective international students about application and admission should be directed to AskOtago.
ask.otago.ac.nz

Schools’ Liaison Officers

Liaison officers provide a link between the University and intending students of all ages, and advise on courses, entrance requirements and university life by telephone, email, Zoom, and in person. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office.

Mature students

Mature students (students over 20) who are considering studying for the first time or who are returning to university after a lengthy absence, can make an appointment with a liaison officer to discuss the application process, planning their course, and student facilities and services.
Contact the nearest liaison office in your area (see page 40).
otago.ac.nz/liaison

Local students

The Locals Collegiate Community supports first-year students who choose to live at home, flat or board. Since a quarter of all first-year students are Locals, there are heaps of opportunities to meet new people and make friends.
All students living locally are automatically a part of the Locals’ community. Our goal is to provide the best Otago experience we can through social events, volunteering opportunities, academic support and pastoral care.
Our Locals HQ is on the top floor of the Union Building and includes a kitchen and study spaces.
otago.ac.nz/locals
Libraries

The University of Otago Library offers welcoming and comfortable facilities suitable for individual and group learning. Extensive online and physical resources are available to support learning and research. Friendly, knowledgeable staff can provide expert assistance with sourcing and evaluating resources, and developing your search skills. All subject areas have a dedicated librarian to help you find, access, manage and evaluate information.

Located on Anzac Avenue, the Hocken Collections is one of New Zealand’s foremost research libraries and contains many rare historical publications of national and international significance, as well as manuscripts, pictures and photographs.

Special Collections, located in the stunning Central Library, contains books and manuscripts spanning the earliest examples of European printing through to modern first editions and publications from the 20th and 21st centuries.

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/library

Te Huka Mātauraka/ Māori Centre

Ka mate kāinga tahi, ka ora kāinga rua. Ko te Huka Mātauraka ka noho hei kāinga taurua mō ngā tauira Māori katoa ka tau mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtahou. Mai i te purapura o te hiahia ki haere mai koe, tae noa ki te Heika Pounamu me ngā mahi ki whai ake, ko Te Huka Mātauraka terā ko poipoi, ko ārahi, ki āwhina i ngā tauira Māori katoa.

Te Huka Mātauraka provides a home-away-from-home for tauira Māori, from pre-enrolment and Tūranga Hou (Māori orientation), throughout their studies to pre-graduation celebrations, graduation and beyond. The Centre operates from a kaupapa Māori philosophy encouraging tauira Māori to participate and succeed at Otago. The Centre provides academic support, mentoring, liaison and course advice, counselling, pastoral and advocacy support, information on scholarships and grants, and cultural and social support through Māori students’ groups such as ‘Te Rōpū Māori (Māori Students’ Association).

Ka kea Kā Tiriritiri o te Moana, ki tua he pākhi raurarahi, he whenua haumahou whaia e te takata.

Ascend the alps, and beyond you will find expansive plains of fertile land, covered with people.

515–519 Castle Street North
Tel 03 479 8490
Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

Otago University Childcare Association

The Otago University Childcare Association has five quality education and care centres on campus for children of staff and students.

- Te Parekereke o Te Kī – bilingual centre for children aged 0-5 years
- Te Maioha – children under 2 years
- Te Puna and Te Uru – children aged 2-5 years
- Rōpū Tiaki Tamaī – children aged 0-5 years
- Te Pārekereke o Te Kī – bilingual centre for children aged 0-5 years

Fees are charged with a WINZ subsidy available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria. Children over 3 years receive 20 hours’ ECE. Places are limited and waiting registers operate in all centres.

otago.ac.nz/childcare

Otago University Students’ Association

OUSA is YOUR student association governed by elected student representatives, who advocate for you!

We host world-class events from Ori to Art Week. We offer over 150 clubs and societies, and have various recreational programmes on offer at our Clubs and Societies Centre. Hungry? Don’t forget our daily $4 lunch.

Radio One has all the tunes, and be sure to collect your weekly copy of Critic magazine. Remember, Student Support is always there for whatever life throws at you.

See you online!
ousa.org.nz
facebook.com/otagouniversitystudentsassociation
instagram.com/ousanz
Tel 03 777 3900
Email ousa@ousa.org.nz

Pacific Islands Centre

Talofa lava and warm Pacific greetings!

The Pacific Islands Centre is your home-away-from-home, and we look forward to meeting all new and returning students from the Pacific and around New Zealand. Please contact us even before you start your journey so that we can help you prepare for a life-changing experience here at Otago.

The Centre provides academic support (tutorials, study groups, study space and mentoring); advocacy, pastoral care and support in times of crisis; cultural events and activities; and information (e.g. on courses, grants and scholarships, accommodation and places of worship).

Tagiilima Feleti, Manager
520 Castle Street North
Tel 03 479 8278
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/pacific

Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Proctor and Deputy Proctor work closely with students to foster a safe and healthy learning environment. Campus Watch teams patrol the campus 24/7/365 giving advice, providing pastoral care, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. They work closely with the Police and local authorities to foster the unique “town-gown” relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. The Campus Cop is a New Zealand Police officer based in the Proctor’s Office.

St David Lecture Theatre Complex
Tel 0800 479 5000
otago.ac.nz/proctor

Student Accommodation Centre

The Student Accommodation Centre offers information and advice on residential colleges and flatting. If you are seeking a place in a residential college you can apply online from 1 August. It is important to get your college application completed before 30 September although places will continue to become available up until the start of the academic year. The Centre will work closely with you during this process.

100 St David Street
Tel 0800 808 098
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/accommodation
Student Health Services

Student Health provides medical, nursing, mental health and wellbeing advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago student services fee.
Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821
corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve
otago.ac.nz/studenthealth
facebook.com/otagounistudenthealth

Student IT

We provide a range of IT services to students which include:
• 24-hour study spaces with wireless access
• printing
• Mac and Windows computers
• online Microsoft Office 365 and Student Webmail
• a Microsoft Windows desktop available from anywhere on your personal devices with your course related software
• friendly student IT support from Student IT.
Student IT provides help and advice with any IT questions, either in-person or online. We have a comprehensive website that includes everything you need to know about the IT services available to you with help on how to use them.
Tel 03 479 5170; Email studentit@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/studentit
facebook.com/uostudentit
or visit us in the Central Library, 7 days a week during semesters.

Student Learning Development

Student Learning Development offers free academic support, including interactive workshops, individual consultations with HEDC staff, and online study resources. In addition, we provide comprehensive peer learning/support programmes, including PASS (Peer Assisted Study Sessions), PAN (Peer Assisted Numeracy) and peer writing.

Information Services Building
Tel 03 479 8492; Email hedc@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/sld

Unipol Recreation/Te Whare o Te Rēhia

Use of Unipol Recreation is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee. Unipol Recreation offers quality facilities and activities on- and off-campus including multiple weight/cardio/functional training spaces with a range of equipment, court space (for badminton, volleyball, futsal, netball and other ball sport activities), fitness programming sessions, group fitness classes, games space with foosball and pool tables, a wide range of social sports played purely for fun as well as Outdoor Rentals including a Snow Shed which is fully equipped for all your outdoor recreation needs throughout the year. They also organise the Inter-College Competition, the University and Tertiary Sport New Zealand (UTSNZ) competition as well as provide other information about sport and recreation opportunities within Otago. Unipol Recreation operates on a drop-in concept allowing maximum access to users recreational choices at any time of the day.

Unipol Recreation Services
University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 5888; Email recreation@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/recreation
facebook.com/UnipolRecreation
instagram.com/unipol_recreation

University of Otago Union

The University Union offers food, retail, and hospitality services on and around the university campus.
otago.ac.nz/university-union

Orientation Week 2025

Monday 17 to Friday 21 February – a wide variety of events to help you settle into university life.

More information will be available closer to the date at:
otago.ac.nz/oweek

Need advice?

Course advice is about ensuring you have the information and guidance you need to get the most from your studies.
Course advice is available throughout the year, at any time during your studies. See the course advice website for details.
For more details or to book an appointment with an adviser:
otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
Contact us
Whakapā mai

AskOtago | UiaŌtākou
Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
ask.otago.ac.nz

Liaison Offices
otago.ac.nz/liaison

Dunedin campus
Tel 03 479 8247
Greg Heller, Liaison Officer
Email greg.heller@otago.ac.nz
Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer
Email sandra.spence@otago.ac.nz
Molly Wootten, Liaison Administrator
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140
University of Otago, Wellington City Office
Level 5, 117 Lambton Quay
Wellington 6011
Tel 04 460 9805
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer
Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz
Liaison Administrator
Email wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141
University of Otago House
Level 4, 385 Queen Street,
Auckland 1010
Tel 09 373 9704
Rhonda Brodie, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Email rhonda.brodie@otago.ac.nz
Mere Mansell, Māori Liaison Officer
Email mere.mansell@otago.ac.nz
Therese Lam, Pacific Liaison Officer
Email therese.lam@otago.ac.nz
Amber Russell, Liaison Officer
Email amber.russell@otago.ac.nz
Kitiona Pasene, Liaison Officer
Email kitiona.pasene@otago.ac.nz
Diana Patterson, Liaison Administrator
Email auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Wellington
PO Box 7343
Mein Street, Wellington 6021
Tel 04 385 5541
Email information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Level 5
2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011
Tel 03 364 0530
Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812
Tel 03 211 6724
Email education@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Offices
otago.ac.nz/liaison

Dunedin campus
Tel 03 479 8247
Greg Heller, Liaison Officer
Email greg.heller@otago.ac.nz
Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer
Email sandra.spence@otago.ac.nz
Molly Wootten, Liaison Administrator
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140
University of Otago, Wellington City Office
Level 5, 117 Lambton Quay
Wellington 6011
Tel 04 460 9805
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer
Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz
Liaison Administrator
Email wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141
University of Otago House
Level 4, 385 Queen Street,
Auckland 1010
Tel 09 373 9704
Rhonda Brodie, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Email rhonda.brodie@otago.ac.nz
Mere Mansell, Māori Liaison Officer
Email mere.mansell@otago.ac.nz
Therese Lam, Pacific Liaison Officer
Email therese.lam@otago.ac.nz
Amber Russell, Liaison Officer
Email amber.russell@otago.ac.nz
Kitiona Pasene, Liaison Officer
Email kitiona.pasene@otago.ac.nz
Diana Patterson, Liaison Administrator
Email auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Wellington
PO Box 7343
Mein Street, Wellington 6021
Tel 04 385 5541
Email information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Level 5
2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011
Tel 03 364 0530
Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812
Tel 03 211 6724
Email education@otago.ac.nz
Qualifications
Tohu Mātauranga

This section details the requirements for most bachelors’ and honours degrees and some of the diplomas and masters’ degrees offered by the University (pages 50–99).

There is a list of all qualifications on pages 42–46, a list of major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects for bachelors’ degrees on pages 48–49.

Definitions of terms can be found on pages 214–217.
Qualifications available

In this section you’ll find a list of all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division that is responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. Complete regulations for all the qualifications listed below are available in the University Calendar. Page numbers are indicated only for the qualifications that are listed in the following section.
## Interdivisional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Commerce* (p.89)</td>
<td>BACom</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce and Science* (p.90)</td>
<td>BComSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Science* (p.89)</td>
<td>BASc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>PGCertHighE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education (p.91)</td>
<td>MHEd</td>
<td>Diploma for Graduates (p.90)</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education (p.91)</td>
<td>PGDipHighE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Division of Humanities

### Arts and Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts and Music</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts* (p.50)</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (p.60)</td>
<td>BSW(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music* (p.59)</td>
<td>MusB</td>
<td>Diploma in Language* (p.61)</td>
<td>DipLang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts* (p.60)</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work (p.60)</td>
<td>BSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Arts (p.56)</td>
<td>DipArts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Literature</td>
<td>LittD</td>
<td>Master of Planning</td>
<td>MPPlan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Music</td>
<td>MusD</td>
<td>Master of Politics</td>
<td>MPols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
<td>DMA</td>
<td>Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) (p.60)</td>
<td>MSCW(Applied)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Archaeological Practice (p.58)</td>
<td>MArchP</td>
<td>Master of Social Work (p.60)</td>
<td>MSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Thesis) (p.57)</td>
<td>MA(Thesis)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours (p.55)</td>
<td>BA(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Coursework) (p.57)</td>
<td>MA(Coursework)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours (p.59)</td>
<td>MusB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Creative Writing#</td>
<td>MCW</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (p.57)</td>
<td>PGDipArts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music (p.59)</td>
<td>PGDipMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Indigenous Studies (p.58)</td>
<td>MIndS</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare §</td>
<td>PGDipSW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Development and Planning (p.58)</td>
<td>MIDP</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching</td>
<td>GDipSLT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Studies</td>
<td>MIntSt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>MMus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (p.58)</td>
<td>MPCS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching (p.61)</td>
<td>BTchng</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Learning</td>
<td>PGDipEdLn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education and Learning</td>
<td>MEdLn</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Learning</td>
<td>PGCertEdLn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning (p.62)</td>
<td>MTchngLn</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Law</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws (p.62)</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours (p.62)</td>
<td>LLB(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>LLM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* General qualifications open to any eligible student  
§ No new enrolments being accepted  
# Subject to approval
## Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology* (p.63)</td>
<td>BTheol</td>
<td>Diploma in Theology* (p.63)</td>
<td>DipTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chaplaincy (p.64)</td>
<td>MChap</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (p.64)</td>
<td>PGDipChap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management (p.64)</td>
<td>MFBLM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (p.64)</td>
<td>PGDipFBLM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ministry (p.64)</td>
<td>MMin</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (p.64)</td>
<td>PGDipMin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
<td>MTheol</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (p.63)</td>
<td>PGDipTheol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Theology with Honours (p.63)</td>
<td>BTheol(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (p.64)</td>
<td>PGCertChap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Division of Sciences

### Physical Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>MSPDM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>PGDipSpDM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science* (p.65)</td>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Diploma in Science</td>
<td>DipSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (p.75)</td>
<td>PGDipAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dietetics § (p.74)</td>
<td>MDiet</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (p.74)</td>
<td>PGDipCIPs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (p.75)</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science (p.73)</td>
<td>PGDipSci</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sport Development and Management (p.74)</td>
<td>MSPDM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication (p.74)</td>
<td>PGDipSciComm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Wildlife Management (p.74)</td>
<td>MWLM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication (p.74)</td>
<td>PGCertSciComm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management (p.74)</td>
<td>PGDipWLM</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours (p.70)</td>
<td>BSc(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (p.75)</td>
<td>PGCertAppSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Surveying

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Postgraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying (p.77)</td>
<td>BSurv</td>
<td>Master of Surveying</td>
<td>MSurv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (p.77)</td>
<td>BSurv(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Division of Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce* (p.78)</td>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Bachelor of Entrepreneurship (p.81)</td>
<td>BEntr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Commerce (p.81)</td>
<td>DipCom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Commerce</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>PGDipBusAdmin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Business Administration</td>
<td>DBA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health (p.81)</td>
<td>PGDipDigHeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management</td>
<td>PGDipEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Data Science (p.82)</td>
<td>MBusDataSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business§ (p.82)</td>
<td>PgDipBus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health (p.81)</td>
<td>PGCertDigHeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sustainable Business (p.82)</td>
<td>MSusBus</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management</td>
<td>PGCertEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business§ (p.82)</td>
<td>MBus</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Business§ (p.82)</td>
<td>PGCertBus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p.80)</td>
<td>BCom(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Division of Health Sciences

#### Dentistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery (p.84)</td>
<td>BDS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (p.85)</td>
<td>BDentTech(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (p.84)</td>
<td>BDS(Hons)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health (p.85)</td>
<td>BOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology (p.85)</td>
<td>BDentTech</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>DClinDent</td>
<td>Master of Oral Health</td>
<td>MOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Dental Science</td>
<td>DDSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</td>
<td>PGDipClinDent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Dentistry</td>
<td>MComDent</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology</td>
<td>PGDipCDTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dental Technology</td>
<td>MDentTech</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry</td>
<td>PGDipComDent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Dentistry</td>
<td>MDent</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology</td>
<td>PGDipDentTech</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* (p.87)</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (p.84)</td>
<td>BMLSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences (p.86)</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (p.88)</td>
<td>BRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate and Graduate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>MAdvNP</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
<td>PGDipHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>MBHL</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Imaging§</td>
<td>PGDipMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Sciences (p.88)</td>
<td>MBimedSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>PGDipMLSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>MHealSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology</td>
<td>PGDipMedTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>MMLSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Neuropsychology</td>
<td>PGDipNeuropsych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing Science</td>
<td>MNSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (p.88)</td>
<td>BBimedSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
<td>PGCertHealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (p.88)</td>
<td>BRT(Hons)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Imaging§</td>
<td>PGCertMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law</td>
<td>PGDipBHL</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology</td>
<td>PGCertMedTech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management</td>
<td>PGDipHealMgt</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health</td>
<td>PGCertWHlth</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* General qualifications open to any eligible student
§ No new enrolments being accepted
# Subject to approval

Qualifications available
## Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours</td>
<td>BMedSc(Hons)</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (p.84)</td>
<td>MB ChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health</td>
<td>DPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>MAvMed</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation</td>
<td>PGDipRehab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Practice</td>
<td>MGP</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Rural Clinical Practice</td>
<td>PGDipRCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science</td>
<td>MMedSc</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy</td>
<td>PGDipSurgAnat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>MOccMed</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipTravMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Ophthalmology</td>
<td>MOpth</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Retrieval</td>
<td>PGCertAeroRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Primary Health Care</td>
<td>MPH</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertCAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MPh</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertCAvMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Travel Medicine</td>
<td>MTravMed</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed</td>
<td>PGCertCPU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport</td>
<td>PGDipAeroRT</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice</td>
<td>PGCertGP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health</td>
<td>DCH</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertMSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice</td>
<td>PGDipGP</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertOccMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipMSM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>PGCertPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>PGDipOMG</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health</td>
<td>PGCertPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>PGDipOccMed</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Rural Clinical Practice</td>
<td>PGCertRCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences</td>
<td>PGDipOphthBS</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine</td>
<td>PGCertTravMed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care</td>
<td>PGDipPHC</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pregnancy and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>PGCertPMG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* General qualifications open to any eligible student  § No new enrolments being accepted

## Pharmacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy (p.84)</td>
<td>BPPharm</td>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours (p.84)</td>
<td>BPPharm(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science (p.86)</td>
<td>BPPharmSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>MClinPharm</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy</td>
<td>PGDipPharm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Pharmacy §</td>
<td>MPPharm</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing</td>
<td>PGCertPharmPres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy</td>
<td>PGDipClinPharm</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy</td>
<td>PGCertPharm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Physiotherapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Undergraduate</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy (p.85)</td>
<td>BPhty</td>
<td>Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (p.85)</td>
<td>BPhty(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Postgraduate</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physiotherapy</td>
<td>MPhty</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PGCertPhhty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>PGDipPhhty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The three examples below show how some degree programmes can be constructed.

**Structure for BSc – major subject Biochemistry (no minor subject specified)**

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192

**200-level**
- BIOC 221, 222, 223

**300-level**
- BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360
  *With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper*

*Plus* 162 further points (GENE 221 strongly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

**Structure for BCom – major subject Management, minor subject Chinese**

**100-level**
- MANT 101
- BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study

**200-level**
- MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper

**300-level**

*Plus* 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

**Total** 360 points

**Structure for BA – major subjects Geography and History (double major programme)**

**100-level**
- GEOG 101, 102
- two 100-level HIST papers

**200-level**
- GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201)
  - three 200-level HIST papers

**300-level**
- GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers
  - four 300-level HIST papers

*Plus* 36 further points.

**Total** 360 points
Major subjects and endorsements, and minor subjects

For most qualifications you need to specify at least one subject of specialisation (whether definite or potential) when enrolling.

For undergraduate degrees, this can be called either a major subject (for BA, MusB, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BBiomedSc, BACom, BASc and BComSc) or an endorsement (BTchg, BTheol, MusB). The Diploma for Graduates can also have endorsements. One or more lesser specialisations, called minor subjects, can also be specified for some degrees (BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc and BComSc) although some subjects may not be included in MusB, BPA, or BTheol programmes) – see pages 92–99 for details of the papers required in each case. For BEntr, a major subject or one or more minor subjects may be included in your course of study, but these are optional.

In the list below, the name of each subject is given, together with the qualification or qualifications for which it may be taken as a major subject (M) or endorsement (E). Subjects available as minor subjects are also indicated (m).

All of the major subjects for BA may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BASc or BACom. All of the major subjects for BCom may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BACom or BComSc. All of the major subject for BSc may also be taken as one of the two major subjects for BASc or BComSc.

Many specialised or professional bachelors' degrees don't have major subjects specified as the discipline of each qualification is included in its title (Bachelor of Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Performing Arts, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying).

Many of the subjects listed below, and a variety of additional subjects, are available as subjects or endorsements for postgraduate qualifications (see entries elsewhere in this Guide or the University website for details).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounting</th>
<th>M/E</th>
<th>BCom/BACom/BComSc/BEntr/ DipGrad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Innovation</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BComSc/BASc/BSc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BTheol/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Analytics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BTheol/BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BTheolSc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BAComSc/BASc/BEntr/ DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Marketing</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BComSc/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Science and Technology</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Linguistics</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Toxicology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BCom/BACom/BComSc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad/DipLang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BACom/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BASc/BComSc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BA/BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>M/E</td>
<td>BSc/BComSc/BASc/BEntr/DipGrad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Major subject</td>
<td>Endorsement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communications Technology</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Production</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Global Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>BTheol</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Activity and Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popular Music</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Bicultural Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>BTchg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Education</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science of Religion</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Business</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying Measurement</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Business</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Finance</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism, Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts – BA

Normal BA programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Programme or Head of School teaching your major subject.

- Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level and must have at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 100); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Anthropology

100-level Two 100-level ANTH papers
200-level One of ANTH 208, 210 or 211; two further 200-level ANTH papers
300-level Four 300-level ANTH papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Biblical Studies

100-level BIBS 112, 121
200-level Three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper
300-level Four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Chinese

100-level CHIN 131, 132; one of GLBL 101, LING 111
200-level CHIN 231, 232; one of ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202
300-level CHIN 334, 335; two of ASIA 302, 311, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, MFCO 212.
(ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: POLS 318, ANTH 312.
(iii) Students with previous knowledge of Chinese will be placed in CHIN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Chinese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Chinese.

Christian Thought and History

100-level CHTH 102, CHTH 111 or 131
200-level Three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper
300-level Four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

100-level Two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
200-level Three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
300-level Four papers from 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers, PHIL 335

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Communication Studies

100-level MFCO 102, 103
200-level MFCO 202; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers. One of either ANTH 210, ASIA 201 or GEN 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCO paper.
300-level MFCO 303; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers. One of either ANTH 312, ASIA 311, GEN 305 or POL 315 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCO paper.

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points
### Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

#### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101, 161, 162; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, FINC 102, or an approved alternative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 201, 202, 203, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One of COSC 326, 345 or 360; three further 300-level COSC papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 112, or FINC 102 as part of another subject’s requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Computer Science requirements.

#### Film and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MFCO 210; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers. One of either or GEND 205 may be substituted for one 200-level MFCO paper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MFCO 301; three further 300-level MFCO papers. One of either GEND 305, POLS 315, ASIA 311 or ANTH 312 may be substituted for one 300-level MFCO paper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

#### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

#### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

#### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 121 or 131; one further paper from ENGL 120, 121, 127, 128, 131, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Three 200-level ENGL papers; One of DHUM 201 or EURO 202 may be substituted for one 200-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level ENGL papers; EURO 302 may be substituted for one 300-level ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

#### English and Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LING 111; one 100-level ENGL paper;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>LING 217; one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231); any two 200-level ENGL papers; DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

#### French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, 132, GLBL 101, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233, and one of FREN 250, EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334; two of EURO 302, GLBL 311, 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, POLS 216. (ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, POLS 315, TOUR 301. (iii) Students with previous knowledge of French will be placed in FREN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of French. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in French.

#### Gender Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEND 201; two other GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with ANTH 206, GEOG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209; or any 200-level SOCI paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four 300-level GEND papers, each of which may be replaced with ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, MFCO 301, RELS 309; or any 300-level SOCI paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

#### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Course Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 201)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

**German**

100-level  GERM 131, 132, GLBL 101

200-level  GERM 230, 231; one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202

300-level  GERM 331, 334; two of GERM 335, EURO 302, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students with previous knowledge of German will be placed in GERM language papers appropriate to their knowledge of German. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in German.

**Global Studies**

100-level  GLBL 101; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 100-level

200-level  One of GLBL 201, GLBL 202; plus two language and cultural competency papers at 200-level or above

300-level  One of GLBL 303, HUMS 301; plus one language and cultural competency paper at 300-level and two further approved papers at 300-level

Plus five further CHIN, FREN, GERMAN, JAPA, MAOR, or SPAN papers; seven approved papers from the Division of Humanities** and 90 further points. Programme must include at least one 300-level language paper and at least 36 points at 100-level, 54 points at 200-level, and 72 points at 300-level. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

*Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.

**Students may take GLBL 301 in place of GLBL 201, and GLBL 302 in place of GLBL 202.

**Information Science**

100-level  COMP 101, and one of COMP 161 or 162;

200-level  INFO 201, 202, 203, 204

300-level  INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers

Note: INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301

Plus 162 further points (it is recommended that BSNS 112 or STAT 110 be included); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

**Japanese**

100-level  Two of JAPA 131, 132; one of ASIA 101, GLBL 101, LING 111

200-level  JAPA 231, 233; one of ASIA 201, 202, GLBL 201, 202

300-level  JAPA 331, 332; two of ASIA 302, 311, GLBL 311, 302

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: LING 231, MUSI 240, RELS 216, 227. (ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: HIST 341, RELS 316. (iii) Students with previous knowledge of Japanese will be placed in JAPA language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Japanese. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Japanese.

**History**

100-level  Two 100-level HIST papers

200-level  Three 200-level HIST papers

   CHTH 206; ENV 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper

300-level  Four 300-level HIST papers

   MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

**Language and Linguistics**

100-level  LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish

200-level  LING 217; one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231); two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level

300-level  Two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

**Indigenous Studies**

100-level  MAOR 102, PACI 101, MAOR 110 or language paper as approved by the Dean

200-level  MAOR 202, PACI 201; and two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 246, INDS 210, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 202-210, POLS 202, 237 PUBH 203, SPEX 206

300-level  INDS 301 or 302; any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 339, GEOG 378, HIST 327, 347, INDS 301-310, MANT 340, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311 or 312, 313, 316, 327, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301-310, POLS 327, SPEX 306, TOUR 301, 306

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.

**Linguistics**

100-level  LING 111; one of GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish

200-level  LING 217; at least two further LING 200-level papers

   DHUM 201 may be substituted for one 200-level paper

300-level  Four 300-level LING papers

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Māori Studies
100-level MAOR 102, 111, 112
200-level MAOR 211, 212; one further 200-level MAOR paper or PACI 201
300-level MAOR 311, 312; one additional 300-level MAOR paper; one further paper from 300-level MAOR or INDS papers or PACI 301
Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
Total 360 points

Mathematics
100-level MATH 130, 140
200-level COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, 203
300-level Four 300-level MATH or COMO papers
Plus 180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper; 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161, ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.
Total 360 points

Music
100-level MUSI 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 105
Above 126 further MUSI points of which at least 72 must be above 200-level
Plus 188 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
Total 360 points
PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 MUSI points

Pacific Islands Studies
100-level PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level PACI 201; ANTH 204; one of ANTH 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210
or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
300-level PACI 301; three of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 305, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322
or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR
Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
Total 360 points

Philosophy
100-level Two 100-level PHIL papers
200-level Two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above
One of GEND 201, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper
300-level Four 300-level PHIL papers or one 400-level PHIL paper
One of BITC 301, CLAS 340, POLS 307 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
Total 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics
100-level BSYS 113, ECON 112; one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
200-level PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
300-level Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy, and Politics.
CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper and CLAS 346 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper
Plus 72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts.
Total 360 points

Politics
100-level Two of POLS 102, 104, 105, 110
200-level Two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above
One of GEND 201, 208, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204, PUBH 203 or RELS 235 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper and CLAS 346 or MFCO 313 may be substituted for one 300-level POLS paper
300-level Four 300-level POLS papers
Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
Total 360 points

Psychology
100-level PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended
200-level PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level Four of PSYC 311, 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331
PSYCS311 is a required paper for postgraduate study
Plus 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.
Total 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Religious Studies

100-level Two 100-level RELS papers

200-level Three 200-level RELS papers; one of ANTH 226, 228, DHUM 201, HIST 215, HIST 244, PHIL 229, or POLS 210 may be substituted for one 200-level RELS paper

300-level Four 300-level RELS papers; one of ANTH 325, ANTH 328, CLAS 342, HIST 308, PHIL 329 may be substituted for one 300-level RELS paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Sociology

100-level SOCI 101, 102

200-level Three 200-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or CRIM 201 or SPEX 208

300-level Four 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or SPEX 312 or 315

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Spanish

100-level SPAN 131, 132, and one of GLBL 101, LING 111

200-level SPAN 231, 232; one of EURO 202, GLBL 201, 202

300-level SPAN 331, 332; two of EURO 302, GLBL 311, 312

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 200-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 211, LING 231, POLS 216. (ii) With the approval of the Head of Programme, one 300-level paper may be substituted with one of the following papers: ANTH 312, TOUR 301. (iii) Students with previous knowledge of Spanish will be placed in SPAN language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Spanish. Students placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass approved papers worth 180 points in order to major in Spanish.

Sport Development and Management

100-level SPEX 101, 102

200-level SPEX 204, 208, 209

300-level Four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Plus 198 further points (ANAT 101, PHSL 101, SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Statistics

100-level STAT 110 or 115; MATH 130, 140

200-level STAT 210; STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously); STAT 270; MATH 202 or 203

300-level STAT 310; three further 300-level STAT papers, including at least one of STAT 370, 371

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

Theatre Studies

100-level THEA 152, 153, 154

200-level THEA 221; two further 200-level THEA papers

PERF 205 may be substituted for one THEA paper

300-level Four 300-level THEA papers

PERF 305 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts.

Total 360 points

THEA 152 should normally be taken in the first or second year of the programme.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

100-level TOUR 101, 102

200-level TOUR 217, 218, 219

300-level Two of TOUR 301, 303, 304, 305, 306

Plus 234 further points comprising: 126 points of approved language and/or culture papers, including a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, Māori) and including at least two further 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies; one additional 18-point paper from either Tourism or Languages and Cultures; and further Arts papers worth 90 points

At least 90 of these 234 points must be at 200-level or above.

Total 360 points

Students with previous experience of a second language will be placed in language papers appropriate to their experience.
Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anthropology

ANTH 490 or ANTH 495 or ANAT 490
and a further 60 points of 400-level ANTH papers
BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper

Biblical Studies

BIBS 490;
three further 400-level BIBS papers
One 400-level CHTH, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper
Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

Chinese

CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490;
three further 400-level CHTH papers
One 400-level BIBS, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

CLAS 490;
three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

Communication Studies

MFCO 490, 401;
one further 400-level MFCO paper, or other approved papers

Computer Science

COSC 490;
four of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 440, 450, 470, 471
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and at least two of COSC 301, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 360

Economics

ECON 480;
four of ECON 410-413, 502-507, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413.
Prerequisites: ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

Education

EDUC 480, either EDUC 411 or 412, and three further 400-level EDUC papers.

English

ENGL 490;
two further 400-level ENGL papers

Environmental Management

As for the BSc(Hons) and PGDipSci: See Science Schedule B

Film and Media Studies

MFCO 490, 401;
one further 400-level MFCO paper, or other approved paper

French

FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

Gender Studies

GEND 401, 480;
one of ANTH 423, 424, 425, MFCO 408, any SOCI 400-level paper or other approved papers

Geography

GEOG 490;
three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers

German

GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

History

HIST 490, HIST 452 and HIST 481

Indigenous Studies

INDS 401 or 402, MAOR 490;
and one of ANTH 416, INDs 401-410, MAOR 401-431, PACI 401-410

Information Science

INFO 490;
four 400-level INFO papers
Prerequisites: INFO 301, 302, and three further 300-level INFO papers
Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

Japanese
JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

Linguistics
LING 490;
two further 400-level LING papers

Māori Studies
MAOR 490, and two further 400-level MAOR papers.
One 400-level INDS or PACI paper, or one approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or higher may be substituted for one 400-level MAOR paper.

Mathematics
MATH 490;
four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

Music
MUSI 490;
60 further points from MUSI 440, 471, 475, 478, 486, 487
Prerequisites: One of MUSI 207/307, MUSI 266/366, MUSI 268/368, MUSI 269/369, MUSI 332, MUSI 333, MUSI 334, MUSI 371, MUSI 375, or MUSI 379

Pacific Studies#
PACI 490 and three of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410.
One other 400-level INDS or MAOR paper, or one other approved paper from a related discipline at 400-level or above, may be substituted for one of MAOR 407, PACI 401-410.

Philosophy
PHIL 490;
two further 400-level PHIL papers
Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

Philosophy, Politics and Economics
One of ECON 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490 plus three further 400-level or 500-level papers in ECON, PHIL or POLS papers.
No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. CLAS 440 may be substituted for one 400-level PHIL paper.

Psychology
PSYC 490;
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and three from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331

Religious Studies
RELS 490
two further 400-level RELS papers
An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper

Sociology
SOCI 490;
two further 400-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with GEND 401

Spanish
SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

Statistics
STAT 490;
four 400-level STAT papers
Prerequisites: STAT 362 or 370; STAT 380 or 399; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Theatre Studies
400-level THEA papers worth at least 120 points, including THEA 490 and/ or THEA 451, and including THEA 423 if THEA 323 has not previously been passed.
An approved paper at 400-level or above may be substituted for one 30-point THEA paper

Diploma in Arts – DipArts
otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diparts.html
A Level 5 diploma for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed University Entrance.
PTWY 101-104, 120-122;
54 points from papers selected from Arts and Music Schedule C
The 54 points from Arts and Music Schedule C must include no more than 18 points in the First Semester and no fewer than 36 points in the 100-level requirements for one major subject.

#Subject to approval
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects – PGDipArts

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiparts.html

Normal PGDipArts programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Programme.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below and consists of 120 points worth of approved 400-level and/or 500-level papers from that subject or combination of subjects.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Anthropology
Chinese
Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)
Communication Studies
Computer Science
Economics
Education
English
Environmental Management
Film and Media Studies
French
Gender Studies
Geography
German
History
Indigenous Studies
Information Science

Japanese
Linguistics
Māori Studies
Mathematics
Music
Pacific Studies#
Philosophy
Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent
Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Politics
Psychology
Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see page 73
Religious Studies
Sociology
Spanish
Statistics
Programme of study: As for the PGDipSci, see page 73
Theatre Studies

Master of Arts (Thesis) – MA(Thesis)

otago.ac.nz/ma(thesis).html

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in the subject of the degree, it requires the completion of a thesis. For students who hold a BA(Hons) degree or a PGDipArts (or equivalent) in a different subject to the degree, it may also require one or more papers, normally at 400-level. For students who hold a BA degree (or equivalent) but not a BA(Hons) or PGDipArts (or equivalent), it requires the papers listed for the BA(Hons) in the same subject and the completion of a thesis. With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

Master of Arts (Coursework) – MA(Coursework)

otago.ac.nz/ma(coursework).html

To be admitted, students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

The degree normally involves five papers at 400- and 500-level together with a research dissertation (or a studio project for Theatre Studies). With a few exceptions and additions, the subjects for each option are as for BA(Hons). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

Subject to approval
Master of Archaeological Practice – MArchP

The normal MArchP programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Archaeology Programme.

To be admitted students must be graduates with an ordinary degree in Archaeology or Anthropology or comparable discipline with an average grade of at least B; graduates with a master’s degree in a relevant discipline; or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

ANTH 505, ANTH 550 (30 points)
ANTH 590 Research Dissertation (60 points)
Two from ANTH 430, HUMS 401, MAOR 404, 407, PACI 402, or other approved 400-level papers totaling 60 points as approved by the Head of Programme.

Master of Indigenous Studies – MIndS

The normal MIndS programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of Te Tumu – School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To be admitted students must be graduates with an honours degree, or ordinary bachelor’s degree requiring four years of full-time study, or be graduates with an ordinary bachelor’s degree alternative and three years’ experience relevant to the programme.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be considered for commencement in the second semester.

INGS 501 (30 points)
INGS 590 (60 points)
And one 400-level INDS, MAOR or PACI paper (worth 30 points). An approved paper at the 400-level or above (worth 30 points) may be substituted for one 400-level INDS, MAOR or PACI paper.

Master of International Development and Planning – MIDP

The normal MIDP programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Geography.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be considered for commencement in the second semester.

GEOG 401, 402, 457 (20 points each);
GEOG 590 (60 points);
At least 60 points (normally three papers) from ANTH 431, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 463, 471, 472, 474, LAWS 521, 540, PACI 405, POLS 553, HUMS 401, SURV 455, 553, 556, 569

Master of Peace and Conflict Studies – MPCS

Applications paused.

The normal MPCS programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Director of the National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B in their final year of study, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

PEAC 501 and 509 (30 points each);
either PEAC 590 or PEAC 595 (60 points);
and one of HUMS 502, 503, POLS 501, INGS 501 (30 points each) and one of PEAC 507, 510, INDS 401, 402, PACI 405, SOCI 410, HUMS 501 INTS 502, 509, POLS 512, 513, 541, 550 (30 points each)
Bachelor of Music – MusB

otago.ac.nz/courses/musb.html

Normal MusB programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

The MusB requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

At least 270 points must normally be for papers in Music; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

100-level
- MUSI 101;
- one of MUSI 103, 104, 105

200/300-level
- MUSI 201 or MUSI 310;
- 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points
- 72 300-level MUSI points

Plus 188 further points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising 108 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108, PERF 205 or PERF 305 may be substituted) and 90 further points (any subject)

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/musbhons.html

Normal MusB(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December; although late applications will be considered.

MUSI 443 or 490 and two of MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487; or four of HUMS 401, MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487

Prerequisites (papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Music): 72 300-level MUSI points.

Music Production
- MUSI 332 and 334
- one of MUSI 203, 233, 266, 269, 303, 333, 366, 369

Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipmus.html

The normal PGDipMus programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.

The due date for applications is 10 December; although late applications will be considered.

400-level Music papers worth a total of 120 points: MUSI 443 and two of MUSI 440, 471, 475, 479, 486, 487, HUMS 401
## Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bpa.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bpa.html)

The normal BPA programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the School of Performing Arts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>THEA 153; one of MUSI 103, 104, 105, THEA 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 100-level</td>
<td>MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers above 100-level worth 126 points, including 300-level papers worth at least 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus further papers worth 198 points, including at least 54 above 100-level, comprising: MUSI, THEA, PERF or DANC papers worth 108 points (MAOR 105 may be substituted for one 18-point paper); and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bsw.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bsw.html)

The normal BSW programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for ‘Social Work Pre-professional (BA)’. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by 1 November in the year before admission.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage compulsory papers</td>
<td>SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage compulsory papers</td>
<td>SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st and 2nd Stage elective papers</td>
<td>Additional papers to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage</td>
<td>SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage</td>
<td>SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – BSW(Hons)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/bswhons.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/bswhons.html)

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year’s course comprises SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492.

## Master of Social Work – MSW

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msw](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msw)

Applicants for MSW should possess an approved professional social services qualification which entitles them to be registered with the NZ Social Workers Registration Board or international equivalent. It is also required that they have at least 2 years, proven competence working in the social welfare field.

HUMS 502 (30 points); SOWK 590 (60 points) plus three 30 point papers selected from a list of elective papers noting that all electives are not offered every year.

## Master of Social and Community Work (Applied) – MSCW(Applied)

[otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mscw](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mscw)

The MSCW (Applied) programme is a 2 year taught masters programme. To be admitted, students must have completed an undergraduate degree programme of at least 360 points in an area considered to be suitable as background for postgraduate study in Social Work, and would normally have an average grade of at least B+ the 300-level major subject papers of the undergraduate degree.

Applicants should apply before 1 November and will be interviewed prior to being accepted onto the programme.

**Year 1:** SOWK 551, SOWK 552, SOWK 553, SOWK 554, SOWK 570 (all 20 points); SOWK 592 (25 points)

**Year 2:** SOWK 562, SOWK 563, SOWK 580 (all 20 points); SOWK 593 (25 points) plus one paper from list of electives (30 points)
Diploma in Language – DipLang

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the DipLang are set out below.
For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Languages and Cultures Programme.
Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

**Chinese**
Seven of CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 250, 334, 335, 344

**French**
Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333, 334, 335, 336

**German**
GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 334, 335

**Japanese**
Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 351, 352

**Spanish**
SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 331, 332 and one further 200-level SPAN paper

Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

Normal BTchg programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at [otago.ac.nz/education](http://otago.ac.nz/education)

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is 31 August of the year before enrolling. Late applications may be considered but prospective students are strongly advised to submit applications by the due date.
Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

**Early Childhood Education**

1st Year
EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, MAOR 110

2nd Year
EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, 220, EDPR 201, 202, ENMO 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year
EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303

Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers. MAOR 110 is strongly recommended.

**Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)**

1st Year
EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 152, 155, EDPR 151

2nd Year
EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 234, 252, 254, EDPR 251

3rd Year
EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 334, 353, EDPR 333, 351

**Primary Education**

1st Year
EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 133, 135, EDPR 131, MAOR 110

2nd Year
EDUC 252, 236, EDCR 231, 232, 233, 235, EDPR 231

3rd Year
EDUC 313, EDCR 331, 332, 334, EDPR 331, 333

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?
Talk to an adviser.
[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)
Master of Teaching and Learning – MTchgLn

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate teacher education programme, with endorsements in Early Childhood Education, Primary Education and Secondary Education.

Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Applications due by 31 July of the year before enrolling.

Early Childhood Education
EDUC 471, 474, 475, 476, 574, ELIT 199; EMAT 197; ENMO 199; EREO 199

Primary Education
EDUC 471, 472, 473, 476, 572, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 199; ENMO 199; EREO 199

Secondary Education
EDUC 471, 476, 477, 478, 577, 579; ELIT 199; EMAT 196 or 197; ENMO 199; EREO 199

Bachelor of Laws – LLB

The normal LLB programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is 1 October.

1st Year
LAWS 101 (36 points);
108 points from any degree*

2nd Year
LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each);
LAWS 298 (0 points)

3rd and 4th Years
LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each);
210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above);
LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)

*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)

The normal LLB(Hons) programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and 105 further LAWS points.

The due date for applications to the third year course is 1 December.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

1st Year
LAWS 101 (36 points);
108 points from any degree*

2nd Year
LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204;
LAWS 298 (0 points)

3rd and 4th Years
LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each);
210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above);
LAWS 398, 498, 499 (0 points each)

Honours requirements
LAWS 380 (taken in the third year);
LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)
Diploma in Theology – DipTheol

The normal DipTheol programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

Seven papers from Theology subjects, BIBS, CHTH, HEBR, PAST. Papers shall normally be at 100-level but three may be at 200-level.

Bachelor of Theology – BTheol#

Normal BTheol programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.

- Must include the following core papers:
  - BIBS 112, 121
  - CHTH 102, 111, 131
  - One PAST paper
  - At least one of BIBS 211, 213, 218, 311, 313, 318
  - At least one of BIBS 221, 223, 226, 321, 323, 326
  - At least one of BIBS 227, 327, CHTH 236, 336, PAST 323
  - At least one of CHTH 212, 213, 218, 312, 313, 318
  - At least one of CHTH 233, 237, 333, 337

- At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 100); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Does not have provision for major subjects.
- May include a specified minor subject (see pages 48 and 92 for details).

Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

Normal BTheol(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring or endorsed in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements in the BTheol programme. The Honours programme must normally be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

Biblical Studies

BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.

A 400-level CHTH, MINS or PAST paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.

Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.

A 400-level BIBS, MINS, or PAST paper may be substituted for one CHTH paper

Pastoral Studies

PAST 490, and three further 400-level PAST or MINS papers.

One 400-level BIBS or CHTH paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme. The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

#Subject to approval
Master of Chaplaincy – MChap

The normal MChap programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three of MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 (20 points each)
Three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)
MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers the following Chaplaincy qualifications:

- **Postgraduate Certificate in Chaplaincy (PGCertChap)** – achieved by passing either three papers chosen from MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 or two of MINS 410, 411, 415, and 424 and one of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420 MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415. (a total of 60 points)

- **Postgraduate Diploma in Chaplaincy (PGDipChap)** – achieved by passing three of MINS 410, 411, 415, 424 and three of BIBS 413, CHTH 415, 416, 420, 423, MINS 405, 408, 412, 413, 414, 415 (a total of 120 points)

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma or master’s programme, or from the diploma to the master’s programme, shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management – MFBLM

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Faith-based Leadership and Management is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B in their 300-level papers, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three of CHTH 415, 420, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each);
One other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper
Four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each);
MINS 590 (60 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Faith-based Leadership and Management (PGDipFBLM)** achieved by passing three of CHTH 415, 420, 423, MINS 406, 408 (20 points each – one other BIBS, CHTH, or MINS 400-level papers may be substituted for one paper) and four of BMBA 501–513 (15 points each).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master’s programme may be exempted from any papers already passed for the diploma.

Master of Ministry – MMin

The normal MMin programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Theology Programme.

To be admitted, students must be graduates in Theology and have acceptable experience in ministry, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Three 400-level MINS papers (20 points each)
Three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (20 points each)
MINS 5 (90 points)

The University also offers a **Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry (PGDipMin)**, achieved by passing three 400-level MINS papers and three 400-level BIBS or CHTH papers (a total of 120 points).

Students who proceed from the diploma to the master’s programme shall be exempted from the papers for the degree already passed for the diploma.
Bachelor of Science – BSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bsc.html

Normal BSc programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- Would normally have no more than 180 points at 100-level. Must have 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 100); the programme may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

**Agricultural Innovation**

**100-level**
AGRI 101, CELS 191, one of CHEM 111, 191

Complete at least one paper from at least two of the following lists of 100-level natural, human or technical world papers:

- **Natural world papers:**
  - BIOC 192, BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, GEOG 101
- **Human world papers:**
  - BSNS 111, 113, CHEM 111, 191, GEOG 102, MART 112, PHIL 103, POPH 192
- **Technical world papers:**
  - COMO 101, COMP 101, 105, 106, MATH 130, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115, SURV 102

Recommended: complete papers from all three lists.

**200-level**
AGRI 221, GENE 223

One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list *:

- BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 201, 206, ECOL 211, ENV 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 222, GEOG 216, GIFT 292, 299, MATH 211, MATH 254, MIR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, 208

**300-level**
AGRI 321, 322, 323

One natural, human, or technical world paper from the following list *:

- BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, CELS 311, 312, FOSC 301, 308, GENE 312, 314, 315, GEOG 388-399, MATH 306, MIR 332, 335, PLBI 301, 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, 309

Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

Students should examine prerequisites for their selected 200-level and 300-level papers when choosing their 100-level and 200-level options.

**Anatomy**

**100-level**
CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192

**200-level**
ANAT 241, 243 and one of NEUR 201, 202

**300-level**
Four of ANAT 312, 331, 335, BIOC 301

**Biochemistry**

**100-level**
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115

**200-level**
BIOC 221, 222, 223

**300-level**
BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360

With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper

Plus 162 further points. Up to 126 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**

**100-level**
BIOL 112, MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115; three of BIOL 123, CELS 191, CHEM 111, EAOS 111, ECOL 111

**200-level**
MARI 202, AQFI 251; two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, MARI 201, PHIL 235, STAT 210, SURV 208, ZOOL 221

**300-level**
AQFI 301, AQFI 352; two of CHEM 301, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319

Plus 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to major or minor in Marine Science.

**Biochemistry**

**100-level**
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 191, 192, STAT 110, 115

**200-level**
BIOC 221, 222, 223

**300-level**
BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360

With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper

Plus 162 further points. Up to 126 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

Degree and diploma structures – MChap, MFBLM, MMin, BSc
Botany
100-level  BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; one of CHEM 111, 191, PHYS 191, STAT 110, 115

200-level  BTNY 201, 202, 203

300-level  Any four of BTNY 301, 302, 303, PLBI 301, 302

Plus 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Ecology
100-level  BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115; at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112

200-level  ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210; one of BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 205, 206, GENE 222, GEOG 201, 202, 204, 266, 287, 288, 289, 289, 298, GEOL 252, 263, MARI 201, 202, STAT 260, 270, SURV 220, ZOOL 221, 222, 223

300-level  ECOL 313 or 314; ECOL 321; two of AQFI 352, BTNY 301, 302, 303, ECOL 313, 314, GENE 312, GEOG 388-399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, STAT 311, SURV 309, ZOOL 313, 315, 316, 318, 319; or other suitable 300-level papers approved by the Programme Director.

Plus 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Chemistry
100- and 200-level  At least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers in Chemistry excluding CHEM 150. CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended

300-level  Four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 371 or 390

With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper

Plus 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Data Science
100-level  COMP 101, 120, 161, 162; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 113, FINC 101, or an approved alternative

200-level  COSC 201, 202, 203, 204

300-level  One of COSC 326, 345 or 360; three further 300-level COSC papers

Plus 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Economics
100-level  BSNS 113, ECON 112, MATH 130, STAT 110

200-level  ECON 202, 210, 271

300-level  Four 300-level ECON papers

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Energy Management
100-level  One of PHYS 191, 131, 132 (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 130, 140, BSNS 114

200-level  EMAN 201, 204, PHYS 243

300-level  EMAN 301, 308; one of GEOG 397, PMAN 401; one further paper from FINC 302-310, MANT 303, PMAN 401, GEOG 388, 389, 392, 397, PHYS 365, 381, COMO 303, INFO 304, ENVI 312

Plus 162 further points (MATH 203 highly recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Energy Science and Technology
100-level  One 100-level PHYS paper (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 130, 140

200-level  EMAN 201, 204, PHYS 243

300-level  EMAN 301, 308; two of PHYS 331, 341, 343, 365-381, PHYS 336 (or MATH 374), CHEM 301-305, BIOL 351, MATH 304, COMO 303, INFO 304, GEOG 363, 376, GEOG 388, 389, 392 (PHSI 381 and 365 recommended)

Plus 180 further points (PHSI 282, 245 or CHEM 201 recommended; MATH 203 highly recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified candidates; with approval from the Programme Director other papers relevant to Energy may be substituted for one 300-level paper.
Environmental Management

**100-level**
- ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110

**200-level**
- GEOG 216, 201; two of GEOG 287, 288, 289, 298, 299

**300-level**
- GEOG 380, 387; two of GEOG 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399

Plus 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Exercise and Sport Science

**100-level**
- SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192), PHSL 101 (or HUBS 191 and 192)

**200-level**
- SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204

**300-level**
- Four of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 311, 316, 317

Plus 144 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Food Science

**100-level**
- AGRI 101, FOSC 111, STAT 110 or 115

**200-level**
- Three of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221

**300-level**
- 72 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332, AGRI 321 or FOSC 311 (36 points)

Plus 126 further points (MICR 331 recommended); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Forensic Analytical Science

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115; at least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 130, PHSI 191 (recommended) or another paper (CHEM 111 highly recommended)

**200-level**
- CHEM 206, FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOC 201, BIOL 221, CHEM 201 or 205, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 241, STAT 210, 260, 270

**300-level**
- FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOC 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 301 or 305, FOSC 301, CHEM 312, 315, LAWS 477, PHAL 312, 313, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers

Plus 90 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Genetics

**100-level**
- CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 120, STAT 110 or 115 (BIOL 192 and STAT 110 or 115 highly recommended)

**200-level**
- GENE 221-223, BIOL 221 and STAT 210 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended

**300-level**
- Three of GENE 312-315 and one of AGRI 323, BIOC 352*, BITC 301, BTNY 302, GENE 312-315, GENE 360, MICR 335, MICR 337, PATH 302*, PLBI 301, 302, STAT 311-312*, ZOOL 316*, ZOOL 319

Plus 162 further points, must include 54 points at 200-level or above (BIOL 221 highly recommended, and MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended). Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 and PTWY 132 are only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) *Students should check the prerequisites for these 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers.

Geographic Information Systems

**100-level**
- COMP 101; COMP 161 or 162; MATH 130 or 140; SURV 102; at least one of COMP 161, EAOS 111, GEOG 101, 102, GEOL 112, STAT 110, SURV 180, ENGL 228

**200-level**
- INFO 201, 202, SURV 220; at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper

**300-level**
- SURV 309, 314, 319, 320; at least one further 300-level GEOG or SURV paper;

Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

Geography

**100-level**
- GEOG 101, 102; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, MATH 130, STAT 110, STAT 115

**200-level**
- GEOG 201; at least one paper from GEOG 281-289, 298, 299 and further 200-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points (excluding GEOG 280)

**300-level**
- GEOG 301; at least two papers from GEOG 387-395, 397-399 and further 300-level GEOG papers worth at least 18 points

Plus 180 further points; must include 64 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

Total 360 points
# Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

## Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Eaos 111, Geol 112; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Geol 251, 252; one of Geol 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276; one of Geol 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 273, 275, 276; EMAN 204, GEG 282, 283, 284, 288, 289, 294; MARI 201, PHSI 243, SURV 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Geol 302 or 304; Geol 344, 353; one of Geol 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 373, 375, 376; GEOG 388, 389, 390, 394, 395, 398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

## Human Nutrition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>HUNT 241, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>HUNT 341, 342, 343; one of HUNT 345, 346</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 144 further points; (POPH 192 recommended). Must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Notes:** (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition.

**Total** 360 points

## Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101, and one of COMP 161 or 162;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 201, 202, 203, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301

Plus 162 further points (it is recommended that BSNS 112 or STAT 110 be included); must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 161 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

## Land Planning and Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 130, SURV 120, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ENGL 228, SURV 203-206, 220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>SURV 303, 304, 455; at least two of SURV 306, 309, 319, 329, 450, 453, 465, PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

## Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>Eaos 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MARI 201, MARI 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 301, 302, 322; one additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, ECOL, EMAN, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, PHSI, PHAL, STAT, or ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 198 further points; must include 72 points at 200-level or above.

**Notes:** (i) Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. (ii) Students majoring in Marine Science will not be permitted to major or minor in Aquaculture and Fisheries.

**Total** 360 points

## Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MATH 130, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COMO 204, MATH 201, 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Four papers from 300-level MATH, COMO papers and PHSI 336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 180 further points; must include at least one 18-point STAT paper; 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. COMO 101 highly recommended. COMP 151, 161, ENGL 127, STAT 260, 270, PHIL 222 recommended.

**Total** 360 points

## Microbiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111), (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), BIOC 192 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MICR 221, 223, GENE 221; BIOC 221 – 223, GENE 222, 223 or PATH 201 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MICR 331, 332, 334-337, 335, 337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At least one of MICR 351-353, GENE 312-315, PATH 301 or 302 recommended

Plus 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

**Notes:** (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) With Head of Department approval, one 300-level MICR paper may be re-placed by a relevant 300-level BIOC, BMSC, GEN, or PHAL paper.

## Neuroscience

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), PSYC 111; either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191; one further paper from BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements.

| 200-level | NEUR 201, 202, PSYC 211 |
| 300-level | Four of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 313, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314 |

Plus 144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total** 360 points

No more than three 300-level papers with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the major subject requirements.

A list of recommended complementary papers can be found on the Neuroscience Programme Undergraduate Study webpage.

Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. Note that the prerequisite for PHAL 313 is PHAL 241, the prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192 and CHEM 191, and for Neuroscience students the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111.
### Pharmacology

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

**200-level**
- PHAL 241, two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232 and at least one 200-level BIOC, CHEM, FORS, GENE, MICR, PHSL or PSCI paper

**300-level**
- PHAL 311-313; PHAL 307 or one 300-level ANAT, BIOC, CHEM, GEN, FORS, MICR, PHSL, PSCI or NEUR paper

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

### Psychology

**100-level**
- PSYC 111, 112; in addition STAT 110 or 115 is recommended

**200-level**
- PSYC 210, 211, 212

**300-level**
- Four of PSYC 311-331

Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311

Plus 198 further points, which may include STAT 110 or 115; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

### Software Engineering

**100-level**
- COMP 101, 161, 162; one of MATH 120, 130, 140, FINC 102

**200-level**
- INFO 201, 202, COSC 201, 202, 203

**300-level**
- COSC 349, INFO 303, 310 and either COSC 345 or INFO 301

Plus 144 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. Students who have passed at least one of MATH 120, 130, 140 or FINC 102 as part of another subject’s requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfil the Software Engineering requirements.

### Sport Development and Management

**100-level**
- SPEX 101, 102, ANAT 101

**200-level**
- SPEX 204, 208

**300-level**
- four of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315

Plus 162 further points (SPEX 206 recommended); must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

### Plant Biotechnology

**100-level**
- BIOC 123; at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111

Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192

ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.

**200-level**
- BTNY 201; at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

**300-level**
- PLBI 301, 302; at least two approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

Plus 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Human Nutrition.

### Physiology

**100-level**
- (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192; two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

**200-level**
- PHSI 232-233, one of NEUR 201-202

**300-level**
- Four of PHSL 341-345, 344, 345, BMSC 321, NEUR 303

Plus 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

### Sport and Exercise Nutrition

**100-level**
- BIOC 192, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, HUNT 141

**200-level**
- HUNT 245; two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, (SPEX 201 and 203) or (SPEX 204 and 205)

**300-level**
- HUNT 345; two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, (two of SPEX 303, 305) or (two of SPEX 308, 309)

Plus 72 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.

**Total 360 points**

Notes: (i) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (ii) Cannot be taken by students majoring in Human Nutrition.
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Statistics

100-level  STAT 110 or 115; MATH 130, 140
200-level  STAT 210 or 241;
          STAT 260 (not required if STAT 380 passed previously);
          STAT 261 or 270;
          MATH 202 or 203
300-level  STAT 310; plus three further 300-level STAT papers, including at
          least one of STAT 370, 371, 372
          Other papers approved by the Head of Department may be
          substituted for up to two papers at either 200- or 300-level

Plus 162 further points: must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Surveying Measurement

100-level  MATH 130, SURV 120, 130
200-level  ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 220, 298
          Note: ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first
          year of study
          Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited and applications must
          be submitted by 15 November.
300-level  SURV 301, 302, 314, 320, 399;
          two of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459,
          462, 463, PMAN 401

Plus 126 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Total 360 points

Zoology

100-level  BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
200-level  ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level  Three of ZOOL 313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one of ZOOL
          313-316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352
          Plus 160 further points: must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90
          points may be taken from outside Science.
          ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to
          PGDipSci or MSc in Zoology, PGDipWLM or MWLM, and is required for students
          intending to advance to BSc(Hons) in Zoology

Total 360 points

Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/bschons.html

Normal BSc(Hons) programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar
or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average
grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Normally a total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as
part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time
study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes
(including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December; although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned
in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anatomy

ANAT 490, ANAT 458;
          two of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331,
          332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

Biochemistry

BIOC 490;
          three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be
replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360.
With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level BIOC paper may be
replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject.

Aquaculture and Fisheries

MARI 401, AQFI 421, 490;
          papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points
          One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science
          subject.
Botany
BTNY 490;
three of BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470
With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470.
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four BTNY or PLBI 300-level papers. With approval from the Head of Department, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

Chemistry
CHEM 490; CHEM 461, 462, 463
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CHEM 301-303, 305, 306

Computer Science
COSC 490;
four of COSC 402, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including one of COSC 326, 345, or 360 and including at least three further papers from COSC 301-385

Ecology
ECOL 490, 411;
and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, GEOG 454, 459-461, 471, MARI 401, 431, SURV 509-520, ZOOL 410, 411, 415-418, 422, 423, 425 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director.
Prerequisites: ECOL 313 or ECOL314, ZOOL316, and three further 300-level papers.

Economics
ECON 480;
four of ECON 410-413, 502-507, including at least one of ECON 410 and ECON 411, and at least one of ECON 412 and ECON 413
Prerequisites: ECON 375 and 377, two further ECON 300-level papers, plus 18 further 300-level points

Energy Management
EMAN 490, and three 400-level EMAN papers

Environmental Management
GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further paper at 400-level

Food Science
FOSC 490;
three of FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405
With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one elective FOSC 400-level paper.
Prerequisites: FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

Forensic Analytical Science
FORS 490, 401;
40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIQC, CHEM, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

Genetics
GENE 490, 411, 412;
and one of ANAT 456, BIQC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410.
With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another above 400-level paper
Prerequisites: At least five of GENE 312-315, 360, and two from the list (AGRI 323, BIQC 352, BITC 301, BTNY 302, GENE 312-315, 360, MICR 335, 337, PATH 302, PLBI 301, 302, STAT 311-312, ZOOL 316, ZOOL 319.
GENE 360 highly recommended.
With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed may be replaced by another 300-level paper.

Geographic Information Systems
SURV 590, PMAN 501, (SURV 515 or 518) and an approved 500-level SURV, or 400-level GEOG paper

Geography
GEOG 490;
three 400-level GEOG papers
Prerequisites: GEOG 380 passed prior to 2023 or GEOG 301, at least three of GEOG 387-399 and one further GEOG 300-level paper

Geology
GEOL 490, 401 or GEOL 402,403;
four further 400-level GEOL papers
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

Human Nutrition
HUNT 490, 454;
two of 441, 442, 445, 452
Prerequisites: HUNT 341, 342, 343, 345, 346

Information Science
INFO 490;
four papers from 400-level INFO papers
Prerequisites: INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

Marine Science
Subject to approval
MARI 490, 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI, or OCEN to a total of 120 points.
Prerequisites: AQFI 301; two of AQFI 352, MARI 301, 302, 322; one additional paper in AQFI, BTNY, CHEM, COMO, ECOL, EMAN, ENVI, GEOG, GEOL, MARI, MATH, NAUT, PHSI, SCOM, STAT, or ZOOL

Mathematics
MATH 490;
and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four papers from COMO, MATH or PHSI 336

Microbiology
MICR 490;
MICR 461, 463, 464
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)
Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

**Neuroscience**

NEUR 490;
papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 456, 459, 471, 473, PHAL 423, PHSI 472, 474, PSYC 429-430, 437-439, ZOOL 412

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 332, 335, 336, 337, NEUR 301, 302, 303, PHAL 303, PHSI 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314

**Pharmacology**

PHAL 490, 421;
two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

**Physics**

PHSI 490;
papers worth 40 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 426, ELEC 441;
20 further 400-level points from PHSI, MATH

**Prerequisites:** Two of MATH 202, 203, COMO 204, PHSI 331, 341, 381 and two further 300-level PHSI or MATH papers (PHSI 365 recommended)

**Physiology**

PHSL 490, 474;
two of PHSL 471, 472, 473

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

**Plant Biotechnology**

PLBI 490, 401;
two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOC papers

**Prerequisites:** PLBI 301, 302 and three approved papers from 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers, PLBI 351

**Psychology**

PSYC 490;
plus six of PSYC 401-443

**Software Engineering**

SENG 490;
four further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

**Sport and Exercise and Health**

SPEX 401, SPEX 490;
two papers from: SPEX 440 and 441; or SPEX 450 and 451; or SPEX 460 and 461

**Statistics**

STAT 490;
four 400-level STAT papers

**Zoology**

ZOOL 490;
three of ZOOL 410, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 422, 424

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including, ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302, AQFI 352

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and three from PSYC 313-331

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

HUNT 490;
HUNT 441, 443, 445, 452 APPS 499;
One further approved 400-level paper
Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipsci.html

Normal PGDipSci programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Anatomy

ANAT 480 or 490, ANAT 458;
apapers from ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401 to a total of 120 points

Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany

BTNY 480;
BTNY 461, 465, 467, 470

With approval from the Head of Department another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of BTNY 461-470

Chemistry

CHEM 480;
four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZA 401

Computer Science

Either six of COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471
or
one of COSC 480 or 490;
four of COSC 402, 410, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471

Consumer Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;
further papers from FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science to make a total of 120 points

With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 401-405.

Energy Science and Technology

EMAN 490;
and three 400-level EMAN papers

Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495;
apapers from FOSC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 approved by the Head of Department to make a total of 120 points

With approval from the Head of Department, FOSC 460 or one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one of FOSC 401-405.

Genetics

GENE 480, 411, 412;
two of ANAT 456, BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, STAT 435, ZOOL 410

With approval from the Programme Director another 400-level paper may be substituted for one of the papers listed above

Geography

GEOG 470;
four further 400-level GEOG papers

Geology

GEOL 480, 401;
six further 400-level GEOL papers

Human Nutrition

HUNT 441, 452, 453, 454;
two of HUNT 445, 455, 485, NLTN 407 or another approved 400-level paper
or
HUNT 490, HUNT 454, and two of HUNT 441, 442, 445, 452

Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers

May include INFO 490, but not required

Marine Science

MARI 480, 401, and papers at 400-level in AQFI, MARI or OCEN to a total of 120 points

One paper may be replaced with an approved 400-level paper in a Science subject

Economics

As for PGDipBus; see Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business.
### Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 490; and 400-level papers in MATH or STAT worth at least 80 points with at least 60 points in MATH</td>
<td>PSYC 490; six of PSYC 401-42 or PSYC 480; eight of PSYC 401-42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Microbiology</th>
<th>Software Engineering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 480 or 490, and papers from MICRO 461, 462, 463, 464 to a total of 120 points</td>
<td>Six papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neuroscience</th>
<th>Sport, Exercise and Health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NEUR 480; papers worth 80 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459, 462, 471, 472, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412</td>
<td>SPEX 401, 480; Two papers from SPEX 440 and SPEX 441; or SPEX 450 and SPEX 451; or SPEX 460 and SPEX 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or NEUR 490; papers worth 60 points from ANAT 454, COSC 420, NEUR 452, 453, 455, 459, 461, 462, 463, 471, 472, 473, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 429, 430, 431, 437, 438, 439, ZOOL 412</td>
<td>One further 400-level paper worth 20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmacology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHAL 480, 421; three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431</td>
<td>STAT 490; four 400-level STAT papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physics</th>
<th>Surveying</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480; 60 points from PHSI 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426; further 400-level papers worth 20 points from PHSI, MATH</td>
<td>SURV 580; at least four 500-level SURV papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physiology</th>
<th>Telecommunications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 480 or 490, PHSI 474; papers from PHSI 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points</td>
<td>120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Biotechnology</th>
<th>Zoology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465; one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper</td>
<td>ZOOL 480; four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 422, 424</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other postgraduate Science programmes

- **Master of Dietetics – MDiet** (no new enrolments accepted)
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/mdiet](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mdiet)

- **Master of Sport Development and Management – MSpDM**
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/mspdm](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mspdm)

- **Master of Wildlife Management – MWLM**
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/mwlm](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/mwlm)

  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipapst](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipapst)

- **Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipCIPs**
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipclps](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipclps)

- **Postgraduate Diploma in Science Communication – PGDipSciComm**
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipscicomm](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipscicomm)

- **Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Development and Management – PGDipSpDM**
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipspdm](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipspdm)

- **Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management – PGDipWLM**
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipwlm](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipwlm)

- **Postgraduate Certificate in Science Communication – PGCertSciComm**
  - [otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertscicomm](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertscicomm)
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science – PGCertAppSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/pgcertappsc.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdipappsc.html

Master of Science – MSc
otago.ac.nz/courses/msc

To be admitted students must be graduates, normally with an average grade of at least B+ in the papers at the highest level they have studied.

The Master of Science (MSc) is a two-year degree which encompasses both coursework and research. The first year involves mainly coursework and preliminary research preparation. Students will have the opportunity to contribute to existing fields of research, or to begin to develop new areas of research. The MSc may be taken by a combination of coursework and thesis, or by thesis only. Students who have a Bachelor’s degree in the subject of the degree will complete the MSc by papers and thesis (at least two years of full-time study). Students who have an Honours degree or postgraduate diploma in the subject of the degree can complete the degree by thesis only (minimum of one year of study). See the website for full details of subjects and requirements.

Subjects for the MSc from otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/ms:

Anatomy
Biochemistry
Bioengineering
Botany
Chemistry
Cognitive Science
Computational Modelling
Computer Science
Ecology
Economics
Energy Science and Technology / Energy Management
Environmental Management
Environmental Science
Food Science
Genetics
Geography
Geology

Human Nutrition
Immunology
Information Science
Marine Science
Mathematics
Microbiology
Neuroscience
Pharmacology
Physics
Physiology
Plant Biotechnology
Psychology
Sport, Exercise and Health
Statistics
Surveying / Surveying Measurement
Toxicology
Wildlife Management
Zoology

#Subject to approval
Master of Applied Science – MAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgmappsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of MAppSc are set out below.

Programmes for the PGCertAppSc consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Programmes for the PGDipAppSc consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to a PGDipAppSc programme, and students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc or PGDipAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to an MAppSc programme.

For each qualification, some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department or Programme Director. To be admitted to any of the programmes, students must be graduates in appropriate disciplines or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Advanced Nutrition Practice

HUNT 442, 443, 445, 452;
one of APPS 596, 597, 598;
and papers worth 60 points from SPEX 440, 441, 450, 451,
NUTN 407, ENT 411, 413, 414, PUBH 712, 713, 744,
HUNT 441, 444, FOSC 401, 421.
One of APPS 596, 597, 598.
Substitutions of other postgraduate papers may be approved by the Head of the Department of Human Nutrition.

Applied Geology

GEOL 401;
six further 400-level GEOL papers;
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;
APPS 597
or
GEOL 402, 403;
six further GEOL 400-level papers;
three further approved 20-point papers at 400-level;
APPS 598

Artificial Intelligence

Students without a background in computing will begin study in semester 2 and will complete:
AIML 401, 402, COSC 420, DHUM 401, INFO 411;
two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424;
and one of APPS 596-598
Students with a background in computing will begin study in either semester 1 or semester 2 and will complete:
AIML 402, COSC 420, DHUM 401, INFO 411;
two of COSC 431, 450, INFO 407, 424;
one of APPS 596-598; and 20 further points at 400-level

Note: This programme requires three semesters of study.

Bioengineering

BIOE 401, 403, 404, ENT 421;
three further approved 400-level papers which may include BIOE 402 and/or BIOE 480;
APPS 597

Computational Modelling

COMO 401, three papers at 400-level from BIOE 403, MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, and three further approved papers at 400-level;
APPS 597 or 598

Computer Science

Papers worth 80 points from COSC 402, 412, 420, 430, 431, 440, 450, 470, 471;
60 further approved points at 400-level;
APPS 597

Environmental Management

GEOG 471, 472;
three further approved 400-level papers worth 100 points;
APPS 597

Food and Agriculture

Four of FOSC 401-407 approved by the Head of the Department of Food Science and three further approved papers at 400-level; APPS 597 or 598

Geographic Information Systems

Six papers from SURV 509, 513, 514, 515-520 and one 400- or 500-level paper approved by the Programme Director; APPS 597 or 598
Thesis: GISS 5

Molecular Biotechnology

Six approved papers from BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 462, 463, 464, PLBI 401;
one further approved 400-level paper;
APPS 597 or 598

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465;
four further approved 400-level papers:
APPS 597
Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

The normal BSurv programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Intending surveying students must enrol in their first year for the Surveying First Year (BSc) course.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor’s degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is 15 November.

| 1st Year | SURV 120, 130; ENGL 228; MATH 130 (or approved equivalents); 54 further points |
| 2nd Year | SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 220, 298 |
| 3rd Year | SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 314, 399 |
| 4th Year | PMAN 401, SURV 320, 450, 455, 499 |

Plus 54 points from SURV 309, 319, 322, 329, 413, 418, 451, 452, 453, 456, 457, 458, 459, 462, 463, 465, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points.

Total | 522 points |

Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 550 points are required, including SURV 590.

| 1st Year | SURV 120, 130; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 130; 54 further points |
| 2nd Year | SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 220, 298 |
| 3rd Year | SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 399 |
| 4th Year | PMAN 501, SURV 450, 455, 499, 590 |

Plus Papers worth a minimum of 20 points selected from the following at 500-level, restricted against 300 or 500-level papers already passed or enrolled from SURV 509, 513, 514, 518, 519, 551, 552, 553, 556, 557, 558, 559, 562, 563, 565, 569, 573-575 (40 points each).

Total | 550 points |
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

otago.ac.nz/courses/bcom.html

Normal BCom programme structures are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers).
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; See pages 48 and 92 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 111–115. At least three of these papers must be passed before enrolling in any 200-level Commerce paper, and all must normally be passed before enrolling in any 300-level Commerce paper. For single-degree BCom students, all five must be attempted in the first year of study or equivalent.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, including at least 72 points at 300-level for each major subject.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 100); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

- BSNS 111 Business and Society
- BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data*
- BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy
- BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making
- BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems

*STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 112 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:
  a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
  b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

BCom students who first enrolled in 2016 or earlier will normally complete the programme under the regulations in force when they first enrolled. If you need to complete any of BSNS 102–108, please note that the equivalent papers are BSNS 112, MART 112, BSNS 113, MANT 101 (or BSNS 111), COMP 111 (or COMP 101), BSNS 115, and BSNS 114 respectively.

### Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, ACCT 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 111, 113 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ACCT 211, 222; and at least one of ACCT 233, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One must be an ACCT paper; and the other must be an ACCT, ACFI or FINC paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 113, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 112, 114, 115, FINC 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSNS 111, 113 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FINC 202, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One must be a FINC paper; and the other must be a FINC, ACCT or ACFI paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.
Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points

### Human Resource Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 111, MANT 101; BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250, 251; one of MANT 217, 222, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 345, 346; two of MANT 330, 339, 347</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total 360 points
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

Information Science
100-level COMP 101 and one of COMP 161 or 162; BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study
200-level INFO 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level INFO 301, 302; two further 300-level INFO papers
Plus 90 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
Total 360 points
Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test. INFO 310 is the prerequisite for INFO 301.

International Business
100-level BSNS 113, MANT 101; BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study
200-level ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222; one further 200-level Commerce paper
300-level ECON 302; MANT 332 or 342; MART 301 or 310; one further 300-level Commerce paper
Plus one further 18-point paper.*
Plus approved language and culture papers. 108 points with a minimum of 36 of these 108 points at 200-level or above.**
* Paper may need to be a Commerce paper, and/or it may need to be at 200-level or above in order to satisfy the regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce, depending on a student’s individual course of study.
** If English or Māori is the student’s first language, these 108 points must include at least 72 points of language papers in one language, an 18-point culture paper, and an additional 18 points of either language or culture papers (preferably including a business language paper if available). If neither English nor Māori is the student’s first language, these 108 points must include language papers (not the student’s first language) and/or cultural papers as approved by the Director, International Business.
Total 360 points

Management
100-level BSNS 111, MANT 101; BSNS 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study
200-level MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper
300-level One of (MANT 338, 342, 345) and three other 300-level MANT papers
Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
Total 360 points

Marketing
100-level BSNS 112, MART 112
200-level MART 212; two of MART 201, 210, 211
300-level MART 301; three further 300-level MART papers
Plus 126 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
Total 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics
100-level BSNS 113, ECON 112, PHIL 105; one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
BSNS 111, 112, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study
200-level PHPE 201; ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; one 200-level PHIL paper; one 200-level POLS paper; one further 200-level PHIL, POLS or ECON paper
300-level MANT 331; five 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least two papers in Economics and at least one paper in each of Philosophy and Politics.
CLAS 340 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
Total 360 points

Tourism
100-level TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103
BSNS 111, 112, 113, 114, 115 – must normally be taken in first year of study
200-level TOUR 217, 218, 219
300-level Four 300-level TOUR papers
Plus 108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.
Total 360 points

Questions about your degree structure, or thinking of taking more than one major subject or doing a double degree programme?
Talk to an adviser.
otago.ac.nz/courseadvice
Note: No new enrolments will be accepted for the BCom(Hons) in 2025.

Normal BCom(Hons) subjects of study and prerequisites are set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

Accounting

Economics
Prerequisite: ECON 375 and 377, two further 300-level ECON papers plus 18 further 300-level points

Finance
Prerequisite: FINC 308 (or an approved alternative), ACFI 359

Information Science
Prerequisites: INFO 301, 302 and three further 300-level INFO papers

International Business

Management

Marketing
Prerequisites: four 300-level MART papers or alternative 300-level papers approved by the Head of Department.

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

Tourism
Bachelor of Entrepreneurship – BEntr

The normal BEntr programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Programme Director. The BEntr requires a minimum total of 360 points (normally 20 papers), with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level. The BEntr may include an optional major subject from the subjects available for BA, BSc, BCom or BHealSc, or one or more optional minor subjects (excluding Entrepreneurship).

Must include the following core papers:

100-level  ENTR 111, 112
200-level  ENTR 211, 212
300-level  MANT 301, ENTR 312 and at least two of MANT 301, 340, MART 306, 308, 333, ECON 318, AGRI 321, DHUM 303, ENVI 311

Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 100- and/or 200-level papers.

Diploma in Commerce – DipCom

A Level 5 diploma for students who require additional learning support, may be returning to study, or narrowly missed University Entrance.

PTWY 101, 102, 103, 104, 111, 112, 130;
54 points from papers selected from Commerce Schedule C

The 54 points from Commerce Schedule C must comprise in the First Semester either BSNS 111 or BSNS 115 and in the Second Semester BSNS 112 and 18 100-level points in the student’s intended BCom major subject.

Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Health – PGCertDigHeal

The normal PGCertDigHeal programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or contact the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be a graduate in a relevant field or hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and every applicant shall present evidence of advanced level academic study.

DIGH 701, 703

Postgraduate Diploma in Digital Health – PGDipDigHeal

The normal PGDipDigHeal programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or contact the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be a graduate in a relevant field or hold a relevant professional qualification requiring at least three years of full-time tertiary study, and every applicant shall present evidence of advanced level academic study.

DIGH 701, 703

60 further points from DIGH 706, 707, 708, 709

Other papers at an equivalent level of study may be substitution subject to approval, up to a maximum of 30 points
Master of Business Data Science – MBusDataSc
Otago.ac.nz/courses/mbusdataasc.html

Master of Sustainable Business – MSusBus
Otago.ac.nz/courses/msusbush.html

Postgraduate Certificate in Business – PGCertBus#
For details see Otago.ac.nz/courses
Accounting and Finance
Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Finance
International Business
Leadership and Management
Marketing
Philosophy
Politics and Economics
Sustainable Business
Tourism

Postgraduate Diploma in Business – PGDipBus#
For details see Otago.ac.nz/courses
Accounting and Finance
Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Finance
International Business
Leadership and Management
Marketing
Philosophy
Politics and Economics
Sustainable Business
Tourism

Master of Business – MBus#
For details see Otago.ac.nz/course
Accounting and Finance
Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Finance
International Business
Leadership and Management
Marketing
Philosophy
Politics and Economics
Sustainable Business
Tourism

# Subject to approval
Health Sciences First Year course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy is determined by admissions committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student’s university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

**Health Sciences First Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Biological Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPH 192</td>
<td>Population Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Maths, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students’ first years of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year, and students who have already completed prior university study, should contact AskOtago for further information: ask@otago.ac.nz

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at [otago.ac.nz/hsfy/about/papers/optional-8th-paper](http://otago.ac.nz/hsfy/about/papers/optional-8th-paper)) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

**Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes**

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements. Admission to Medicine requires applicants to have a current University Clinical Aptitude Test (UCAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is **15 September** in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

**Changing direction**

Not all students who take the Health Sciences First Year course are accepted for the professional programmes, and some may decide to proceed to other programmes. The Health Sciences First Year course can be used as a basis for proceeding to BSc, BBiomedSc, BHealSc, BPharmSc or BASc programmes majoring in a variety of subjects. Some combinations of major and/or minor subjects might mean that a student who switches to a new programme needs more than three years to complete a general bachelor’s degree programme.
Health Sciences professional programmes

**Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS**

Otago.ac.nz/courses/bds.html

1st Year  Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year  DENT 261, 262, 263
3rd Year  DENT 361, 362, 363
4th Year  DENT 461, 462, 463
5th Year  DENT 531, 533, 552

* for approved international students only

**Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours – BDS(Hons)**

Otago.ac.nz/courses/bdshons.html

The first four years of this programme are as for the BDS degree.
The Fifth Year course comprises DENT 570, 572.

**Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science – BMLSc**

Otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html

1st Year  Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year  MELS 208, 223, 230, 241, 251
3rd Year  MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306
4th Year  two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410

**Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with Honours – BMLSc(Hons)**

Otago.ac.nz/courses/bmlsc.html

1st Year  Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year  MELS 208, 223, 230, 241, 251
3rd Year  MELS 301, 302, 304, 305, 306
4th Year  two of MELS 420, 480 and one of HASC 433, PUBH 725

**Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery – MB ChB**

Otago.ac.nz/courses/mbchb.html

1st Year  Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year  MICN 201
3rd Year  MICN 301
4th Year  MICN 401
5th Year  MICN 501
6th Year  three of MICN 641, 642, 643, 644 and MICN 648

**Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm**

Otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharm.html

1st Year  Health Sciences First Year Course
2nd Year  PHCY 210, 211, 220
3rd Year  PHCY 310, 320
4th Year  PHCY 410, 420, 430, 431, 432

**Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours – BPharm(Hons)**

Otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmhons.html

The first three years of this programme are as for the BPharm degree.
The Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 410, 420, 431, 480, 485.
Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH
otago.ac.nz/courses/boh.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Senior Manager Client Services, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>DEOH 101, 102, 103, 104, MAOR 102*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>DEOH 201, 202, 203, PUBH 202, SOCI 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>DEOH 301, 302, 303, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech
otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttech.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Senior Manager Client Services, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>DTEC 102, 111, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>DTEC 201, 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>DTEC 303, 311, 312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours – BDentTech(Hons)
otago.ac.nz/courses/bdenttechhons.html

Normal BDentTech(Hons) programme structures are set out below.

A Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is **31 July** in the year in which the Third Year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>DTEC 411, 412</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Bachelor of Health Sciences – BHealSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bhealsc.html

Normal structures for programmes majoring in each major subject for the degree are set out below. Some variations may be possible. The degree may also be awarded as an exit qualification to students who withdraw permanently from Health Sciences professional programmes. For further details consult the University Calendar or email bhealsc@otago.ac.nz

Every BHealSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. May include a specified minor subject (See pages 48 and 92 for details). Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

## Community Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 105, HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CMHC 201, 211, MAOH 201, PACH 201; at least two of BITC 201, GEOG 210, PATH 201, PUBH 203, PUBH 211, SOCI 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>CMHC 301, 311, MAOH 301 and PACH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 108 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following papers are suggested: ANTH 105, BIOC 192, BSNS 113, CELS 191, CHEM 191, MAOR 102, PACI 101, PSYC 111, 112, ANAT 214, BITC 201, MAOR 202, MCR 223, NEUR 201, 202, PACI 201, PHAL 241, PHSL 251, PSY 201, PSYC 212, PUBH 202; BITC 301, IND 301, PACI 301, PUBH 311

Total 360 points

EDUC 105 can be taken during the second year of study

## Māori Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MAOR 102; HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>CMHC 201, MAOH 201, PUBH 202, 204; at least two of CMHC 211, MAOR 202, 204, 211, PUBH 203, SOWK 236, SPEX 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MAOH 301, PUBH 304 and at least two of CMHC 301, 311, PUBH 303, SOWK 304, SPEX 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 108 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following papers are suggested: BSNS 111, EDUC 105, MANT 101, MAOR 112, 110, SOWK 111, BITC 201, MAOR 212, PACH 201, PUBH 211, SOCI 205, IND 301, 302, MAOR 311, 312, PACI 301

Total 360 points

MAOR 102 can be taken during the second year of study

## Pacific and Global Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PACI 201, PUBH 203, 211, MAOH 201; at least two of BITC 201, CMHC 211, HIST 210, PACI 201, POLS 213, PUBH 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PACI 301, PUBH 303; at least two of ANTH 323, BITC 301, CMHC 311, MAOH 301, POLS 320, PUBH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 126 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following papers are suggested: ACCT 102, ASIA 101, BSNS 113, CMHC 201, ECON 112, GLBL 101, HIST 210, MANT 217, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210, CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310

Total 360 points

## Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUBS 191, 192; PUBH 192 or POPH 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>PUBH 202, 204, 211; at least three of ANTH 210 or 211, CMHC 201, GEGO 210, PACH 201, PUBH 203, SOCI 205, SOWK 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>PUBH 303; PUBH 304 or 311; at least two of ANTH 322 or 323, CMHC 301, GEGO 381, PACH 301, PUBH 304, 311, SOCI 306, SOWK 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus 126 further points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following papers are suggested: BSNS 113, EDUC 105, ECON 112, HIST 107, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 103, PHIL 105, SOWK 111, STAT 115, ECON 201, GLBL 228, MANT 217, PACI 210, SOCI 205, STAT 210, CMHC 301, ECON 306, HIST 337, PACI 301, 310, POLS 303, STAT 310

Total 360 points

## Bachelor of Pharmaceutical Science – BPharmSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/bpharmsc.html

100-level CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 192, PHIS 191

200-level PSCI 201-204

3rd Year Four PSCI 300-level papers

Plus 108 further points of which 36 must be at 200-level or above

If you are intending to enrol in one of the Health Sciences professional programmes (see list on pages 84–85) you will need to enrol initially in the Health Sciences First Year course (page 83).
Normal BBiomedSc programme structures are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at biomedsc@otago.ac.nz.

- Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points.
- The first year can be taken as Health Sciences First Year, Biomedical Sciences First Year or BSc as long as the required first-year papers are completed.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.
- Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.
- Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.

### Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc

**otago.ac.nz/courses/bbiomedsc.html**

- The first year can be taken as Health Sciences First Year, Biomedical Sciences First Year or BSc as long as the required first-year papers are completed.
- Must have at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.
- Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

### Drugs and Human Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including PHAL 241, PHSL 232, 233, and at least 54 points from BIOC 221, 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, NEUR 201, 202, PATH 201, PHAL 241, PHSL 233.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHAL 311, 312, and at least 36 points from BIOC 351-353, BMSC 321, CHEM 305, FORS 301, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 302, PHAL 313, PHSL 344, 345.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Functional Human Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 221, PHAL 241, 243, 245, and at least 54 points from BIOC 221, 223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, NEUR 201, 202, PATH 201, PHAL 241, PHSL 233.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including PHSL 344, 345, and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 335, BMSC 321, BIOC 353, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, PHAL 311, 312, SPEX 303 (or SPEX 310). Due to timetable constraints the following paper combination is not possible: ANAT 331, PATH 301 and PHSL 345 cannot be taken concurrently. PHSL 345 can be taken with either ANAT 331 or PATH 301.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infection and Immunity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221-223, FORS 202, GENE 221, 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, 233, MICR 332, 334, and at least 36 points from BIOC 352, 353, BMSC 321, GENE 333, 336 (or 319), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 311, 312, PHSL 345.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Reproduction, Genetics and Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including ANAT 243, BIOC 221, 223, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, NEUR 201, 202, PATH 201; 18 further points. (GENE 222 required if intending to take GENE 373 in third year.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including ANAT 312, GENE 314, 315, and at least 18 points from ANTH 322, BIOC 352, GENE 313, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 341.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201, and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221-223, HUNT 241, 243, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 241, PHSL 232, 233.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including two of BIOC 352, 353, PATH 301, 302, and including lgaverto further papers from 36 points from BIOC 359-353, BMSC 321, GENE 313-315, HUNT 342, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 311, 312, PHSL 345, 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; 36 further points. HUNT 141, MAOR 102, PHSI 191, STAT 110 or 115 recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 126 points including BIOC 223, HUNT 241, (HUNT 243 or 245) and at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 221, 222, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 232, 233, (FOSC 201, 202, HUNT 242, 243, 245, SPEX 203, 205). Maximum of two papers from the list in brackets.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>Papers worth at least 108 points including HUNT 342 and one of (BIOC 353, HUNT 345, HUNT 346) and at least 36 points from ANAT 331, BMSC 321, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313-315, MICR 332, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 344, 345, (FOSC 301, 302, HUNT 343, 345, 346, SPEX 303). Only one paper can be taken from the list in brackets; 36 further points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate four 300-level papers of the major subject and have passed one further paper at 300-level to make a total of 90 points at 300-level. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email biomedsc@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.

Master of Biomedical Sciences – MBiomedSc

A one-year, thesis-only master’s degree is available to students who have completed an honours or postgraduate diploma in a biomedical subject.

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT

The normal BRT programme structure is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

1st Year  RADT 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127
2nd Year  RADT 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216
3rd Year  RADT 311, 312, 313, 314, 315

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in RADT 211 or RADT 311.

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours – BRT(Hons)

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.
Bachelor of Arts and Commerce – BACom

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BACom is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

• Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
• Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.
• Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C (see page 100).
• Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 50–54) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 78–79).
• May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

There are about 400 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BACom programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Communication Studies (an Arts major subject) and Marketing (a Commerce major subject).

Specimen BACom programme

100-level  MFCO 102 and MFCO 103; BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MART 112
200-level  MFCO 202;
    two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205;
    MART 212;
    two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211
300-level  MFCO 303;
    three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305;
    MART 301;
    three further 300-level MART papers
Plus  two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;
    two further papers in any subject

Bachelor of Arts and Science – BASc

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BASc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

• Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
• Must include at least 216 points for papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 100).
• Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Arts (see pages 50–54) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 65–70).
• May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

There are about 1,500 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BASc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for History (an Arts major subject) and Genetics (a Science major subject).

Specimen BASc programme

100-level  two 100-level HIST papers;
            CELS 191, CHEM 191, BIOC 192, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191, PUBH 192
200-level  three 200-level HIST papers;
            GENE 221-223
300-level  four 300-level HIST papers;
            four of GENE 312-315, BIOC 352, MICR 335
Plus  two further papers from Arts and Music Schedule C;
    two further papers in any subject
Bachelor of Commerce and Science – BComSc

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of BComSc is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Departments teaching your major subjects.

- Every programme requires papers worth at least 480 points (normally 27 18-point papers would be taken, making a total of 486 points).
- Must include the required papers BSNS 111–115.
- Must include at least 216 points for papers from Commerce Schedule C and 216 points for papers from Science Schedule C (see page 100).
- Must include two major subjects: one from those available for Bachelor of Commerce (see pages 78–79) and a different one from those available for Bachelor of Science (see pages 65–70).
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 92 for details.

There are about 450 combinations of major subjects available, so it is not possible to provide summaries of all BComSc programmes. The following is only one example, showing a programme including the major subject requirements for Management (a Commerce major subject) and Land Planning and Development (a Science major subject).

Specimen BComSc programme

100-level
- BSNS 111, BSNS 112, BSNS 113, BSNS 114, BSNS 115, MANT 101;
  - SURV 101, SURV 120, MATH 130

200-level
- MANT 250, MANT 251;
  - one further MANT 200 paper;
  - ENGL 228, SURV 203, SURV 204, SURV 205, SURV 206, SURV 208, SURV 297

Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study.

300-level
- Four 300-level MANT papers;
  - SURV 303, SURV 304, SURV 455;
  - at least 36 points from SURV 306, SURV 309, SURV 319, SURV 329, SURV 450, SURV 453, SURV 454, PMAN 401

Diploma for Graduates – DipGrad

The Diploma for Graduates is a qualification available to students who have completed a degree with a satisfactory standard of achievement, or other students with appropriate qualifications and experience.

The programme consists of papers worth at least 120 points (in practice, usually 7 papers – a total of 126 points), including at least 72 points at or above 300-level.

The papers can be in any subject or combination of subjects that is appropriate for the needs of individual students, whether for employment purposes, preparation for postgraduate study, gaining the equivalent of an additional major subject, meeting the requirements of an external professional body, or general interest.

The diploma may be endorsed in a named subject if it includes appropriate concentrations or combinations of papers. The subjects of endorsement may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, or BHealSc or in any of several subjects available only for DipGrad: Creative Marketing, Criminology, Information and Communications Technology, Sports Business.

It may also be awarded without endorsement. This option allows for great flexibility in the combination of papers.

For further details consult the DipGrad webpage (see above) or the University Calendar, or email dipgrad@otago.ac.nz.
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education – PGDipHighE

otago.ac.nz/courses/pgdiphighe.html

The normal PGDipHighE programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Higher Education Development Centre.

The PGDipHighE may be endorsed in Clinical Education or Educational Technology, for which students will undertake study in the selected specialist area in each paper.

To be admitted, students must normally be graduates and teach tertiary students at a university or polytechnic. If enrolling for the Clinical Education endorsement, students should normally also be engaged in clinical teaching at the tertiary level. The programme may be completed in two to four years of part-time study and is available on campus or by distance.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

HEDU 501, 502, and 503 (30 points each)
HEDU 510 (30 points); or a 30-point paper at 400-level approved by the Programme Director

The University also offers the following Higher Education qualification:

Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education (PGCertHighE) – achieved by passing HEDU 501 and 502 (30 points each)

May be endorsed in Clinical Education or Educational Technology

Students who proceed from the certificate to the diploma shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.

Master of Higher Education – MHEd

otago.ac.nz/courses/mhed.html

The normal MHEd programme structure is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Higher Education Development Centre.

The MHEd may be endorsed in Educational Technology, for which students will undertake study in the specialist area of educational technology in each paper and the research project.

To be admitted, students must normally teach tertiary students at a university or polytechnic and either be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in the 300-level requirements for the degree or hold a postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard. The programme normally involves full-time study for not less than 12 months and is available on campus or by distance.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

HEDU 501, 502, 503, and 504 (30 points each)
HEDU 590 (60 points)

Students who proceed from the PGDipHighE to the MHEd shall be exempted from any papers already passed for the earlier qualification.
Minor subjects for BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BEntr, BHealSc, BACom, BASc, BComSc

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have minor subjects specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Entrepreneurship, Bachelor of Health Sciences, Bachelor of Arts and Commerce, Bachelor of Arts and Science, and Bachelor of Commerce and Science, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Most of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Sometimes the requirements for a minor subject can overlap with the requirements for another minor subject or for a major subject in the same degree programme. No 300-level paper can count for more than one minor or major subject in a programme, but 100- and 200-level papers can, if they are compulsory for the subjects concerned.

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in. In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

**Accounting**

100-level  
ACCT 102, BSNS 115

200-level  
See below

300-level  
Three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper

**Agricultural Innovation**

100-level  
AGRI 101

200-level  
AGRI 221; one of natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 221, BTNY 201, CHEM 206, ECOL 211, ENVI 211, FOSC 202, GENE 221, GENE 222, GENE 223, GEOG 216, GEOG 282-299, MART 211, MATHS 204, MCR 221, STAT 210, SURV 206, SURV 220

300-level  
One of: AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323; one of AGRI 321, AGRI 322, AGRI 323 or natural world, human world, and technical world papers BIOC 352, BTNY 301-303, CHEM 306, ENVI 311, ENVI 312, FOSC 301, GENE 312, GENE 314, GENE 315, GEOG 388-399, MART 306, MCR 332, MCR 335, PLBI 301, PLBI 302, SOCI 319, STAT 310, SURV 306, SURV 309

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**

100-level  
MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115

200-level  
MARI 202, AQFI 251

300-level  
AQFI 301, 352

**Biblical Studies (not available for BTheol)**

100-level  
Two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers

Above  
At least three BIBS papers, including at least one above 200-level

**Biochemistry**

100-level  
BIOC 192

Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191

200-level  
Two of BIOC 221, 222, 223

Prerequisites for BIOC 221 are CHEM 191 and CELS 191.

300-level  
Two 300-level BIOC papers

**Bioethics**

100-level  
PHIL 103 or 105

Above  
BITC 201, 202, PHIL 235, BITC 301

**Botany**

100-level  
BIOL 123

200-level  
Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203

300-level  
Two of BNTY 301, 302, 303 or One of BNTY 301, 302, 303, one of PLBI 301, 302

**Biology**

100-level  
BIOL 123

200-level  
Two of BTNY 201, 202, 203

300-level  
Two of BNTY 301, 302, 303 or One of BNTY 301, 302, 303, one of PLBI 301, 302
## Religious Studies

### Buddhist Studies

RLIS 102 and four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, RLIS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, including at least one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>RLIS 130, COMP 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>INFO 204 and one of ACCT 260, ECON 210, FINC 203, MART 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>One of INFO 304, ACCT 306, ACCT 310, ACCT 360, FINC 302, ECON 375</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 90 points

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

### Business Analytics

100-level: INFO 130, COMP 120
200-level: INFO 204 and one of ACCT 260, ECON 210, FINC 203, MART 212
300-level: One of INFO 304, ACCT 306, ACCT 310, ACCT 360, FINC 302, ECON 375

Total: 90 points

### Chemistry

Five CHEM papers, including at least one at 300-level and excluding CHEM 150 and 390.

Total: 90 points

### Chinese

Five CHIN papers or relevant non-CHIN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total: 90 points

### Christian Thought and History

(Not available for BTheol)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Two 100-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>At least three CHTH papers, including at least one above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 90 points

### Classics

Five CLAS or GREK or LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level. ANAT 131 may be substituted for one 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN paper.

Total: 90 points

Note: No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

### Communication Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>MFCO 102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>MFCO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Two further MFCO papers of which one must be above 200-level GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 90 points

### Community Health Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>EDUC 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>CMHC 201, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>CMHC 301, 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites for CMHC 201 also include HUBS 191, 192

Total: 90 points

### Computational Modelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>COMO 101, MATH 170; one of COMP 151, 161, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>COMO 204, MATH 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>COMO 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 108 points

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>COMP 162; one of COMP 101, 161, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>One of COSC 201, 202, 203, 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>One of COSC 301-391; Plus one further paper from COSC 201-204, 301-391</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 90 points

Note: COMP 161 is usually required as a prerequisite for COMP 162, but is not necessary for students who have gained entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least B or via an Advanced Placement Test.

### Criminology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>SOCI 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>CRIM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANTH 327, 424, ENGL 243, FORB 201, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, GEND 210 or 310, GEND 311, HIST 215, 216, 234, 242, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, PSYC 204, 325, SOCI 203, SOCI 312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 90 points

### Dance

(Not available for BPA)

Five papers from DANC 101, 201, 204, 301, 304, THEA 163, PERF 205, 301, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.

Total: 90 points

### Ecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>ECOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ECOL 211, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Two of BTNY 301, 303, ECOL 313, 314, 321 GEOG 390, 397, GEOG 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 90 points
## Minor subjects continued

### Economics

100-level | BSNS 113, ECON 112
Above 100-level | Three ECON papers at 200-level or above, including at least one of ECON 201 or ECON 271 or ECON 202, and at least one at 300-level

### Education

100-level | EDUC 101, 102
Above 100-level | Three EDUC papers, including at least one above 200-level
200-level | Total 90 points

### Energy Management

100-level | One 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 132 recommended); MATH 130, 140
200-level | EMAN 201, 204
300-level | EMAN 301 or 308
Total | 108 points

### Environmental Toxicology

No new enrolments are currently being accepted for this minor.

100-level | PHAL 211, 221 and CHEM 206.
Prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 112, 123
Prerequisites for PHAL 221 are two of BIOC 192, CHEM 191, CHEM 111, 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 122, 123 and 54 further points
300-level | PHAL 306 and CHEM 306
Total | 90 points

### Exercise and Sport Science

100-level | SPEX 102
200-level | Three of SPEX 201, 202, 203, 204
300-level | One of SPEX 301, 302, 303, 304, 305
Total | 90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers.

### Film and Media Studies

100-level | MFCO 101, 102
Above | MFCO 210;
100-level | two further MFCO papers, of which one must be above 200-level
GEND 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MFCO paper at the same level.
Total | 90 points

### Finance

100-level | BSNS 114, FINC 102
Above | Three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper
Total | 90 points

### Food Science

100-level | FOSC 111
200-level | Two of FOSC 201, 202, 214, AGRI 221
(FOSC 201 is a prerequisite for FOSC 301 and 302)
300-level | 36 points from FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 332, AGRI 321, or FOSC 311 (36 points)
Total | 90 points

### French

Five FREN papers or relevant non-FREN content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
Total | 90 points

### Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CRIM 201, GEG 210, HIST 215, 234, MFCO 212, RELS 209, ANTH 322, 327, EDUC 318, MFCO 301, RELS 309, any 200- or 300-level SOCI paper.
Total | 90 points

### Environmental Management

100-level | GEOG 101, ENVI 111
200-level | GEOG 216
300-level | GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 399
Total | 90 points

EURO 202 or 302 may be substituted for one 100- or 200-level ENGL paper.
Minor subjects continued

**Genetics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of GENE 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geographic Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>SURV 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>SURV 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>SURV 309, 314, 319, 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Total 90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geography (Arts Option)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>At least three GEOG papers including at least one above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>200-level (excluding GEOG 201, 301, 380)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geography (Science Option)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>GEOG 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>At least three GEOG papers including at least one above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>200-level (excluding GEOG 201, 301, 380)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EAOS 111 or GEOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>Four other EAOS or GEOL papers, of which three must be 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>level or above and one must be at 300 level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should check the prerequisites for 200 and 300 level papers.

**German**

Five GERM papers or relevant non-GERM content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

| Total   | 90 points                                   |

**Greek**

Five GREK papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

| Total   | 90 points                                   |

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics.

**History**

Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

| Total   | 90 points                                   |

**Human Nutrition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>HUNT 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 241, 242, 243, 244, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>Two of HUNT 341, 342, 343, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Resource Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MANT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>MANT 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>MANT 345, 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of MANT 217, 222, 251, 252, 330, 339, 347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Human Services Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above</td>
<td>Papers worth 60 points from LAWS 477, 448, 458, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>(admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>96 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indigenous Studies**

Five papers:

- MAOR 102, MAOR 202;
- three of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 206, 223, 246, INDS 301-310,
- MAOR 110, 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211 or 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 101, 103,
- 201/210, POLS 202, 237 or 337, PUBH 203, including at least one INDS paper at 300-level.

| Total   | 90 points                                   |

**Information Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 101;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>one further 100-level COMP paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>Any two 200-level papers from INFO or COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>One 300-level INFO paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>90 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Irish Studies**

Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 328,

No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline

Must include at least one 300-level paper

| Total   | 90 points                                   |

**Japanese**

Five JAPA papers or relevant non-JAPA content papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

| Total   | 90 points                                   |
Minor subjects continued

Land Planning and Development

100-level  SURV 130, MATH 130
200-level  Any two of SURV 203-206

If SURV 203 and SURV 204 are selected, SURV 297 must be taken concurrently.

300-level  Any one of SURV 303, 304, 306, 455

Total  90 points

Latin

Five LATN papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

Total  90 points

No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Linguistics

100-level  LING 111; one of GLBL 101 or any 100-level paper in Linguistics, Chinese, English, French, German, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 110, 111, 112), or Spanish

200-level  LING 217; one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231)

300-level  One 300-level LING paper

Total  90 points

Management

100-level  MANT 101
Above  MANT 250 or 251;

100-level  three MANT papers at 200-level or above, including one at 300-level

Total  90 points

Māori Health

100-level  MAOR 102
200-level  MAOH 201, PUBH 204

Prerequisites for MAOH 201 also include HUBS 191, 192 and PUBH 192

300-level  MAOH 301, PUBH 304

Total  90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Māori Studies

100-level  Two 100-level MAOR papers

200-level  One 200-level MAOR paper, and one further MAOR, INDS, or PACI paper at 200-level or above

300-level  One 300-level MAOR paper

Total  90 points

Marine Science

100-level  EAOS 111; MARI 112; one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110, 115

200-level  MARI 201; MARI 202

300-level  One 300-level paper in AQFI or MARI

Total  90 points

Students who have passed at least one of COMO 101, MATH 120, 130, 140, STAT 110 or 115 as part of another subject’s requirements do not need to pass another one of these papers to fulfill the Marine Science minor subject requirements. Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers. Students majoring in Aquaculture and Fisheries will not be permitted to take a Marine Science minor.

Marketing

100-level  MART 112
Above  Four MART papers at 200-level or above, including at least two of MART 201, 210-212 and at least one at 300-level

Total  90 points

Mathematical Statistics

100-level  STAT 110 or STAT 115

Note: If BSNS 112 is required for a student’s major they may substitute BSNS 112 for (STAT 110 or STAT 115). Students who have taken BSNS 102 or 112 prior to declaring Mathematical Statistics as a minor may substitute BSNS 102 or 112 for STAT 110 or 115

Above  STAT 270;

100-level  three of STAT 260, 370, 371, 373

Total  90 points

Note: Students taking a Statistics major will not be permitted to take a Mathematical Statistics minor.

Mathematics

100-level  MATH 130, 140

200-level  Two of COMO 204, MATH 201-203

300-level  One 300-level paper in MATH; or COMO 303 or PHSI 336

Total  90 points

Microbiology

100-level  CELS 191

200-level  Two of MICR 221, 222, 223

Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191, CHEM 191 or 111; for MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; and for for MICR 223 include HUBS 191

300-level  Two of 332, 334, 335, 337

Total  90 points

Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level  Two MUSI papers, one of which may be replaced with MAOR 108

200-level  36 MUSI points at 200-level or above

300-level  18 300-level MUSI points

Total  90 points

PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for one MUSI paper
Minor subjects continued

Music Production (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level MUSI 132; also see below
200-level MUSI 232; also see below
300-level MUSI 332;
  two of COMP 101, 151, 161, 162, COSC 201, 202, 203, 360,
  MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 135, 191, 233, 269, 333, 334, 369
Total 90 points
Must include three papers at 200-level or above

Neuroscience

200-level NEUR 201, 202, PSYC 211
300-level Two of ANAT 335, BMSC 307, 321, NEUR 303, PHAL 313, PHSL 341, PSYC 313, 317, 319, 323, 330, ZOOL 314
Total 90 points
No more than one 300-level paper with the same subject code (other than NEUR) may count towards the minor subject requirements.
Prerequisites for all papers are recorded on the paper information pages. Note that the prerequisite for PHAL 303 is PHAL 211, the prerequisites for PHAL 211 are BIOC 192 and CHEM 191, and for Neuroscience students the prerequisite for PSYC 211 is PSYC 111.

Pacific and Global Health

100-level PUBH 192
200-level PACH 201, PUBH 203, 211
300-level PACH 301
Total 90 points
Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Community Health Care.

Pacific Islands Studies

100-level PACI 101;
  one of ANTH 103, 105, HIST 107, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level PACI 201;
  one of ANTH 204, 206, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 268, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level One of ANTH 327, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDS 307, MAOR 307, MFCO 318, MUSI 368, PACI 301, 310, SOWK 303, 304, THEA 322
  or
  an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
Total 90 points

Pastoral Studies (not available for BTheol)

100-level Two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
Above At least three PAST papers, including at least one above 200-level
100-level
Total 90 points

Pathology

200-level ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201
300-level PATH 301, 302
Total 90 points
Prerequisites for constituent papers are: PATH 201 – BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192 (for which HUBS 191 is a prerequisite); PATH 301 – PATH 201 (with ANAT 241, BIOC 221 as recommended preparation); PATH 302 – one of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201 (with GENE 222, BIOC 352, GENE 313 as recommended or concurrent preparation)

Pharmacology

200-level PHAL 241, and two of BIOC 222, NEUR 201, PHSL 232
300-level Two of PHAL 311-13
Total 90 points
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHAL 241 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192; (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science. (iii) NEUR 201, STAT 110 or 115 recommended preparation.

Philosophy

Five HIST papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level.
Total 90 points

Physical Activity and Health

100-level SPEX 102
200-level Two of SPEX 203, 205, 206
300-level Two of SPEX 306, 308, 309, 310
Total 90 points
Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when selecting papers. Cannot be taken by students majoring in Physical Education, Activity and Health.

Physics

100-level Two of PHYS 131, PHYS 132, PHYS 191, or ASTR 101
Above Three further PHYS papers at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level or above. EMAN 201 may be substituted for a 200-level PHYS paper.
Total 90 points
Notes: (i) A 200- or 300-level PHYS paper can be taken in place of a 100-level paper. (ii) MATH 130 and/or MATH 140 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHYS papers.

Physiology

200-level PHSL 232, 233 and one of NEUR 201, 202
300-level Two of PHYS 341, 344, 345
Total 90 points
Notes: (i) Prerequisites for PHYS 232/233 include HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHYS 191. Prerequisites for NEUR 201, 202 include CELS191, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) plus 36 points (ii) PTWY 131 is only available to students enrolled in the Diploma in Science.
Minor subjects continued

Plant Biotechnology

100-level  BIOL 123
200-level  BTNY 201; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers
Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include
CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192.
ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers
300-level  PLBI 301 or PLBI 302
Total  90 points

Science of Religion

REL 110, one of BIOA 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112, or STAT 110, and three papers
from the following list, including at least one at 300-level: HIST 229, RELS 217, 225, 237, 238, 240, 317, 325, 337, 338, 340
Total  90 points

Sociology

Five SOCI papers, of which at least three must be at 200-level or above,
including at least one at 300-level
Any GEND paper, CRIM 201, SPEX 312 or 315, or STAT 110 may be substituted
for one SOCI paper at the same level.
Total  90 points

Software Engineering

100-level  COMP 101, 161, 162
Note: Students are exempt from COMP 161 if they have gained
entry to COMP 162 by passing COMP 151 with a grade of at least
B or via an Advanced Placement Test.
200-level  INFO 201; one of INFO 202, COSC 202
300-level  INFO 310
Total  90 points

Spanish

Five SPAN papers or relevant non-SPAN content papers at least three of which
must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
Total  90 points

PSY 111, 112
200-level  PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level  One of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330
Total  108 points

Popular Music (not available for MusB or BPA)

100-level  MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level  Two papers from the list below*
300-level  One paper from the list below*
Total  90 points

* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 105, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 203, 268, 269, PERF 205, MUSI 303, 368, 369, 371, 386, PERF 305
No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Psychology

Politics

One 100-level POLS paper, and four further POLS papers, three of which must
be above 100-level including at least one at 300-level.
Total  90 points

Total 90 points

Total 90 points

Total 90 points

Public Health

100-level  POPH 192 or PUBH 192
200-level  PUBH 211
300-level  PUBH 303
Plus  Two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers
Total  90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and
Global Health.

Religious Studies

100-level  Two 100-level RELS papers
Above  At least three RELS papers, including at least one above
100-level  ANTH 225, 228, 325, 328, CLAS 342, HIST 215, HIST 244. HIST
308 may be substituted for one RELS paper
Total  90 points

Religious Studies

100-level  Two 100-level RELS papers
Above  At least three RELS papers, including at least one above
100-level  ANTH 225, 228, 325, 328, CLAS 342, HIST 215, HIST 244, HIST
308 may be substituted for one RELS paper
Total  90 points

Note: This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Pacific and
Global Health.

Religious Studies

100-level  Two 100-level RELS papers
Above  At least three RELS papers, including at least one above
100-level  ANTH 225, 228, 325, 328, CLAS 342, HIST 215, HIST 244, HIST
308 may be substituted for one RELS paper
Total  90 points

Sports Technology

100-level  SPEX 101
200-level  Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
300-level  Two of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315
Total  90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when
selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.

Sport Development and Management

100-level  SPEX 101
200-level  Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
300-level  Two of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315
Total  90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when
selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.

Sport Development and Management

100-level  SPEX 101
200-level  Two of SPEX 204, 208, 209
300-level  Two of SPEX 304, 312, 313, 314, 315
Total  90 points

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when
selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.

Students should check the prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers when
selecting their 100-level and 200-level papers.
Minor subjects continued

Statistics

100-level  STAT 110 or 115 (or BSNS 112 if passed before enrolling for Statistics as a minor subject)
200-level  STAT 210, 260
300-level  Two of STAT 310, 311, 312
Total  90 points

Sustainable Business

100-level  BSNS 111
200-level  MANT 252
300-level  MANT 337; two of MANT 331, 340, ACCT 325, ECON 207, 303, 317, ENVI 111, 211, 311, 312, FINC 320; MATS 204, PHIL 235, POLS 224 or 324, TOUR 306
Total  90 points

Sustainable Finance

100-level  BSNS 114; FINC 102; one of BSNS 112, STAT 110 or STAT 115
Above  FINC 202 (or both ECON 207, and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325); FINC 320 and MANT 337
Total  90 points
Notes: Students majoring in Finance must include ECON 207 and one of EMAN 204 or ACCT 325, and are not permitted to count FINC 202 towards the Sustainable Finance Minor. Students not majoring in Finance are required to take FINC 202.

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

100-level  LING 111; one further 100-level LING paper
200-level  LING 231; one further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252
300-level  One of LING 331 or 332
Total  90 points
This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics

Theatre Studies (not available for BPA)

Five THEA papers including THEA 154, and at least three papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level
Total  90 points
PERF 205 or 305 may be substituted for 18 THEA points

Theology (not available for BTheol)

Five BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers; at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.
Total  90 points

Tourism

100-level  TOUR 101
200-level  TOUR 219; and three of TOUR 216–218, 301, 305, 306, 310, 350, 351, including at least one 300-level paper
Total  90 points

Writing

100-level  ENGL 127 and either ENGL 120 or ENGL 128
Above  At least three of ENGL 220, 227, 228, 230, MFCO 220, THEA 241, ENGL 320, 327, 337, 342, 368, THEA 341, including at least one paper at 300-level
Total  90 points
ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers

Zoology

100-level  BIOL 112, CELS 191
200-level  Two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level  At least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Total  108 points
# Schedules of papers

The following are the “Schedule C” lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BACom, BASc and BComSc degrees. The papers included are those at undergraduate level with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper’s prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 50–99.

The regulations for the degrees of BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant “Schedule C” printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

## Arts and Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Innovation</td>
<td>AGRI 101, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 202, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>CMHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP (excluding COMP 270, 371-373)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>CRIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>DANC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
<td>DHUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEGO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>GLBL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREEK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>INDUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO (excluding INFO 130)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>MAOH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Global Health</td>
<td>PACH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>PERF 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>PSME 201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Innovation</td>
<td>AGRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT (excluding ANAT 250)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>APPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 202, 210, 211, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>CMHC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP (excluding COMP 270, 371-373)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
<td>DHUM 303, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth and Ocean Science</td>
<td>EAOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 127, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Biology</td>
<td>FORB 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science and Technology</td>
<td>MATS 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>MFCO 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MCR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathology</td>
<td>PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>PMAN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric Medicine</td>
<td>PSME 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>POPH 192, PUBH 192, 211, 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Physical Education and Exercise</td>
<td>SPEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology – see Pharmacology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Commerce

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT, ACFI, ACTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Innovation</td>
<td>AGRI 101, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COMP (excluding COMP 270, 371-373)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Humanities</td>
<td>DHUM 303, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>ENTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FNC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>MART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science and Technology</td>
<td>MATS 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL 105, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>PHPE 201, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport, Physical Education and Exercise</td>
<td>SPEX 101, 209, 313-316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>SURV 220, 319, 320, 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prescriptions
Tohutohou Akoranga

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 210–213.

Information on the following pages was correct at the time of printing, however as some details may have changed, please check the website for the most recent information.

otago.ac.nz/papers
How to use this section to select your papers

How to read a Prescription entry.

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry.

**ANAT 242** Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191 and (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131) and 36 further points

SC Science

Note: For students with a major or minor in neuroscience, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. Following are definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

**Paper code:** Each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters that denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSI for Physics) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Teaching period:** University papers are offered in a number of teaching periods throughout the year: some are offered in Summer School (SS), (January–February); most papers are offered in either the first semester (S1/February–June) or the second semester (S2/July–November); some are taught twice in the year, in each semester (ES); some are taught over both semesters on a full-year basis (FY); and some papers are taught in 'non-standard' periods of various lengths (e.g. N1, N2) that do not match the usual teaching periods, and can be shorter or longer than a semester.

**Points:** Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

**Teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard).** However, this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials.

**EFTS (Equivalent full-time student):** EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used to determine your eligibility for student loans and allowances.

**Points:** Each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

**You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values, depending on the workload they require.**

**Prescription:** Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

**Prerequisite (P):** Most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

**Corequisite (C):** Some papers have a corequisite (a paper that must be taken concurrently).

**Restriction (R):** Papers that have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

**Limited to (LT):** Papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

**Recommended preparation (RP):** Papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

**Recommended concurrent study (RC):** Papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

**Schedule C (SC):** Indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom, BASc (see page 100).

**Location (L):** Indicates the campus at (or from) which a paper is taught. If no location is specified, the paper is taught at (or from) Dunedin. Other locations are specified – e.g. Christchurch, Wellington and Invercargill – including where a paper is taught at more than one location.

**Note(s):** These provide additional important information specific to the paper.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

**Key:**

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX) not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
SC Commerce

### Accounting

**ACTC 102 Principles of Accounting**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.

P BSN1 107 or BSN1 115

SC Commerce

**ACTC 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.

P ACTC 102 and (BSN1 107 or BSN1 115)

SC Commerce

**ACTC 222 Cost and Management Accounting**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.

P ACTC 102 and (BSN1 107 or BSN1 115) and 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C

SC Commerce

**ACTC 233 Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The preparation and uses of accounting information for internal and external financial decision-making, including extensive use of Excel spreadsheet skills that lend support for this.

P All of ACTC 102, (BSN1 102 or BSN1 112), (BSN1 107 or BSN1 115), and one of (BSN1 108, BSN1 114 or PTW1 112)

SC Commerce

**ACTC 260 Introduction to Accounting Analytics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A foundation in accounting analytics with an emphasis on data preparation, visualisation, and analysis using common data analytics tools such as Excel, Power BI and SSRS.

P BSN1 115

SC Commerce

**ACTC 310 Financial Statement Analysis**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of analytical tools and techniques to general-purpose financial statements and related data to derive estimates and inferences useful in business analysis and valuation.

P ACTC 211 and one of (ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or ACTC 260)

SC Commerce

**ACTC 315 Advanced Financial Accounting**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of students’ theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.

P ACTC 211

SC Commerce

**ACTC 325 Corporate Sustainability Accounting and Reporting**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental corporate sustainability practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

P BSN1 115 (or ACTC 102 prior to 2022) and 72 points at 200-level or above

SC Commerce

**ACTC 360 Advanced Accounting Analytics**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced topics in accounting analytics with an emphasis on applying contemporary tools for accountants such as Power BI, Alteryx and Tableau to identify business problems, analyse, forecast and visualise data.

P ACTC 260 and a further 72 200-level points

SC Commerce

**ACTC 399 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of interest. (No more than 10,000 words.)

LT BCom(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

**ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Statistical and mathematical approaches to the study of financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.

P ACCT 402

SC Commerce

**ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examining and use of design and performance measurement systems.

R ACTC 408

SC Commerce

**ACCT 411 Literature Review**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.

LT MacFin

**ACCT 414 Sustainability Accounting and Reporting**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A detailed overview of social and environmental accounting, and corporate sustainability reporting practices, including latest trends in corporate sustainability reporting.

LT MacFin

**ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study**

NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)

LT BCom(Hons)

Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

**ACCT 499 Special Topic**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

**ACFI 299 Special Topic**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

**ACFI 359 Research Methods**

NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.

P (ACFI 201 or ACCT 233 or FINC 202) plus two of (ACCT 211, ACCT 222, FINC 202, FINC 203) (passed with an average of B+)

R SC Commerce

Note: Prerequisites must be passed with an average of at least B+ for the three papers.

**ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods**

NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Builds competency in developing and presenting a research proposal.

R ACFI 359

**ACFI 501 Applied Project**

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MacFin.

**ACFI 580 Research Project**

N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.

LT MacFin.

**ACTP 311 Auditing Practice**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C

R ACTP 301, ACTP 411

SC Commerce

**ACTP 312 Taxation Practice**

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals, companies, trusts and partnerships.

P One 200-level ACCT paper and 90 further points from Commerce Schedule C

R ACTP 302, ACTP 412

SC Commerce

**Aesthetic Dentistry**

AEST 801 Principles of Aesthetic Dentistry

NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Principles of aesthetic dentistry for general dental practice. Principles of communication with patients, patient psychology, ethics and professionalism, laboratory procedures, biomaterials, restorative dentistry and fixed prosthodontics.

LT M Dent
AEST 802 Advanced Aesthetic Dentistry
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Advanced techniques in aesthetic dentistry at the level of a general dental practitioner. Analysis, diagnosis, treatment planning and treatment of moderate aesthetically challenged cases using a multidisciplinary approach.
LT M Dent

AEST 880 Research Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.
LT M Dent

Agriculture
AGRI 101 Agricultural Innovation
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Current issues and trends in agriculture, including social, commercial, and environmental aspects, and the role of science and technology for driving innovation.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 221 New Zealand Agricultural Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of New Zealand’s leadership role in agriculture, including farm types, financial models, and agricultural science and technology, and the social and environmental imperatives that result.
P AGR 101 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

AGRI 321 Agriculture Production and Food Security
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biosecurity; animal health and wellbeing, food integrity, provenance, appellation and branding, nutritional and medicinal properties of food.
P AGR 221 or S4 200-level points
SC Science

AGRI 322 Innovation and Healthy Soils
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Building healthy and valuable soil, including soil microclimate, carbon sequestration, water retention, sustainable production, biological, chemical, and physical aspects of soil: soil regeneration.
P MIRC 222
SC Science

AGRI 323 Agricultural Genetics and Breeding
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Achieving genetic improvement in agriculture; understanding principles and applications, with reference to New Zealand animal and plant examples. Advances in genetic and associated technologies; innovation and commercialisation.
P GENE 223
SC Science

Anatomy
ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.
R HUBS 191, HUBS 192, PHSE 191, PHSE 192, ANAT 200-level lectures, PTWW 131
SC Science

ANAT 131 Origins of Anatomical Language
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the study of anatomy throughout history and how anatomical terminology used to this day has roots in classical languages such as Greek and Latin.
SC Arts and Music, Science

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structure and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
R MELS 241
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115, BIOA101
SC Science

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Reproductive biology, encompassing hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, and pregnancy. Core concepts of developmental biology including how the major body systems of an animal form from a fertilised egg.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 192 or PTWW 131, HUBS 192
RP STAT 110 or STAT 115, BIOA101
SC Science

ANAT 312 Advanced Reproduction and Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics in reproduction and development, including female and male reproductive biology and reproductive hormone secretion; cellular processes involved in embryogenesis; organ and skeletal formation and patterning.
P ANAT 243
R ANAT 333, ANAT 334
SC Science

ANAT 331 Functional Anatomy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
P ANAT 241 or ANAT 250
SC Science

ANAT 335 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.
P One of NEUR 201, 202
SC Science

ANAT 451 Functional Human Anatomy
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
SC Science

ANAT 452 Reproductive Biology
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the female reproductive system.

ANAT 453 Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 1
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 454 Neurobiology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 456 Developmental Biology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 457 Advanced Topics in Anatomical Science 2
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 458 Current Topics in Anatomical Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

ANAT 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.
P ANAT 481
LT PGDipSci

ANAT 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

ANAT 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
P, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Anthropology
ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental concepts and history of general anthropology, including archaeology and social anthropology.
R ANTH 101
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Being human, and humane, in a world where worlds collide. An introduction to cultural studies of globalisation, multiculturalism, tourism, media.
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 106 Human Origins and Civilisations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.
R ANTH 104, ARCH 101
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 203 Asian Archaeology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.
P One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ARCH 203
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.
P One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ARCH 204
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 205 Anthropology and the Contemporary Pacific
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
ANTH 206 Anthropology of Globalisation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Anthropological explanations of globalisation, covering social issues such as class, climate change, gender, rationalism and the social movements, with reference to selected case studies.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 208 Archaeological Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.
P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, or 54 points
R ARCH 201
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 209 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 210 Translating Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theoretical and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 211 Contemporary Ethnographic Research
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 320
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 222 Conceiving Reproduction
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the social and cultural management of human reproduction. Features local and international anthropological studies of family formation, population control, trafficking, commoditised fertility, adoption, surrogacy, and other reproductive technologies.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 322
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 223 Anthropology of Health
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the global and cross-cultural exploration of concepts of health, healing and illness. Exploration of the commodification, medicalisation, moralities and aesthetics of embodied health and biomedical care.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 323
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 225 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 325
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 228 Anthropology of Religion and the Supernatural
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion and the supernatural, providing critical, cross-cultural and comparative perspectives of human belief systems.
P ANTH 103 or ANTH 105 or 54 points
R ANTH 328
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 231 The Emergence of Agriculture: An Archaeological Journey
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.
P One of ANTH 103, ANTH 104, ANTH 106, ARCH 101 or 54 points
R ANTH 331, ARCH 305
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 310 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the everyday can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 202, ANTH 216
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.

ANTH 317 Historical Archaeology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, massimmigration, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 202, ANTH 216
SC Arts and Music

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 330 passed in 2010, 2011 or ARCH 310 passed in 2015.

ANTH 329 Landscape Archaeology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.
P 18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points
R ARCH 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chatham and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.
P 18 200-level ANTH or 108 points
R ARCH 304, ARCH 430
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.
P ANTH 208 or ARCH 201 and 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ARCH 401
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP
Note: Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is compulsory.

ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of cultural artefacts in archaeology and anthropology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as the interpretation of material symbols, meaning and agency.
P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ARCH 402
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP

ANTH 410 Special Topic: Archaeological Science
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A review of current methods and approaches in archaeological science. Students will learn to critically evaluate, analyse and effectively communicate archaeological data.
P 72 300-level ANTH points
### ANTH 411 Special Topic

**NO** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The paper draws on ethnographic approaches to understand how categories of development influence identity, and how contending meanings, assumptions and agendas play out in the international development industry.  
**P** 72 300-level points

### ANTH 413 Oceanic Prehistory

**NO** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.  
**P** 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
**R** ANTH 403, ARCH 403

### ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines

**FY** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transplants and gender reassignment surgery.  
**P** 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
**RP** ANTH 322 or ANTH 323

### ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil

**NO** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.  
**P** 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points

### ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora

**NO** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.  
**P** 72 300-level ANTH points

### ANTH 427 Archaeological Theory

**FY** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Study of anthropological and other scientific and sociocultural ideas as they relate to, inform, and frame archaeological research and practice. Theory in archaeological history.  
**P** 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points  
**R** ANTH 426, ARCH 404  
**LT** BA(Hons), PGDipArts, MA(Coursework), MArchP  
**Note:** May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2002-2004.

### ANTH 430 Advanced New Zealand Archaeology

**S1** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical evaluation of current issues in the archaeology of New Zealand's past.  
**P** 72 300-level ARCH or ANTH points  
**R** ARCH 304, ANTH 330  
**LT** MArchP  
**Note:** May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

### ANTH 431 People, Culture and Development

**S1** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Critically explores the cultural and social dynamics of development and international aid. Focusing on power and difference, the paper investigates issues of gender, empowerment, community-driven approaches, policy and indigenous worldviews.  
**P** 72 300-level points  
**May not be credited with ANTH 411 completed in 2021**

### ANTH 490 Dissertation

**FY** 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.  
**R** ANTH 495, ARCH 490  
**LT** BA(Hons), PGDipArts

### ANTH 495 Dissertation

**FY** 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.  
**R** ANTH 490, ARCH 490  
**LT** BA(Hons), PGDipArts

### ANTH 505 Advanced Archaeological Excavation

**N1** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of archaeological excavation methods and excavation management.  
**LT** MArchP  
**Note:** Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 16 December. Attendance at a field school in February is required, except under exceptional circumstances.

### ANTH 550 Archaeology and Heritage Practice

**FY** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Understanding the application of archaeological approaches and methods in a heritage management context, with a focus on New Zealand and the Pacific.  
**LT** MACoursework, MArchP

### ANTH 590 Research Dissertation

**N1, N2** 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.  
**LT** MA

### Applied Geology

### APGE 480 Research Project

**FY** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic.  
**LT** PGDipAppSc

### APGE 490 Dissertation

**FY** 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.  
**LT** MAppSc(Hons)

### APGE 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation

**FY** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
**LT** MAppSc

### Applied Science

### APPS 201 Materialic Properties and Applications

**S2** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.  
**P** 108 100-level points  
**SC** Science

### APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience

**ES, FY** 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC, DP 5 points
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student’s chosen major subject.  
**P** 90 200-level points  
**R** CLTE 460, FOSC 460  
**LT** BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc  
**Note:** Application to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student’s major subject.

### APPS 596 Commercialisation Project

**N1-N5** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points
A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

### APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study

**N1-N6** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points
A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

### APPS 598 Workplace-based Project

**N1-N6** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 40 points
A workplace-based project in collaboration with a host organisation/organisation comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/organisation.

### Aquaculture and Fisheries

### AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture

**S2** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.  
**P** Two of AQFI 251, MARI 201 or MARI 202  
**R** AQFI 301 and MARI 440  
**SC** Science  
**Note:** Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

### AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology

**S1** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.  
**P** 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, STAT 210, ZOOL 221  
**R** AQFI 252, MARI 425  
**SC** Science

### AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries

**S1** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

### AQFI 450 Special Topic

**NO** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
From time to time, staff may offer one-off specialised topics. Contact the department for details.  
**LT** BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc, MSc  
**Note:** Enrolment subject to approval from the Head of Department

### AQFI 490 Dissertation

**N2** 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation  
**LT** BAppSc(Hons)  
**Note:** Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.
### AVME 812 Human Performance

**S2** 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Medical investigation of aircraft accidents; short duration acceleration; noise; vibration and communication; survival and rescue; fatigue; risk management; human performance; ergonomics and work performance; aviation toxicology; health promotion.

- **R**: AVME 712
- **LT**: L: MEd, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
- **L**: Wellington

### AVME 813 Airport and Travel Health

**S2** 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Airport services, airline aviation medicine; passenger cabin safety; flight attendant health; airline catering; alcohol and drug issues in aviation; public health aspects of airline travel; traveller health; aeromedical transport systems.

- **R**: AVME 713
- **LT**: L: MEd, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc
- **L**: Wellington

### AVME 885 Application of Research Methods

**S1** 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.

- **R**: AVME 785, AVMV 785
- **LT**: L: MEd, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHSc, MTravMed, MGP
- **L**: Wellington

### Biblical Studies

#### BIBS 211 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets

**NQ(2026)** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

- **P**: 36 100-level points
- **R**: BIBS 311, BIBX 211, BIBX 311
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2

**FY** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

- **P**: HEBR 103 or (HEBR 131 and HEBR 132)
- **PC**: BIBX 112
- **R**: BIBX 213
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education

**NQ(2026)** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

- **P**: 36 100-level points
- **R**: BIBX 215
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus

**S1** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

- **P**: 36 100-level points
- **R**: BIBS 318, RELS 211, RELS 311, RELX 211, RELX 311
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 221 The Gospels

**S2** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

- **P**: 36 100-level points
- **R**: BIBS 321, BIBX 221, BIBX 321
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2

**FY** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.

- **P**: (GREK 111 and GREK 112) or (BIBS 131 and BIBS 132)
- **PC**: BIBS 121
- **R**: BIBX 223
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology


**NQ(2026)** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

- **P**: 36 100-level points
- **R**: BIBX 224
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 225 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics

**NQ(2026)** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.

- **P**: 36 100-level points
- **R**: BIBX 225
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament

**NQ(2026)** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus. Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

- **P**: 36 points
- **R**: BIBS 326, BIBX 226, BIBX 326
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 227 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible

**S2** 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Explores Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paipera Tapu.

- **P**: 36 100-level points
- **R**: BIBS 327
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 311 God, Land and Exile in the Hebrew Prophets (Advanced)

**NQ(2026)** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed study of the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with special reference to the theological crisis of the destruction of the Temple (586 BCE) and the Babylonian exile.

- **P**: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
- **R**: BIBS 211, BIBX 211, BIBX 311
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3

**FY** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

- **P**: BIBS 213 or BIBX 213
- **R**: BIBX 313
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 315 Special Topic: Israel's Return from Exile

**NQ(2026)** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

- **P**: One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
- **R**: BIBS 413, BIBX 317, BIBX 413
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)

**S1** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

- **P**: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
- **R**: BIBS 218, RELS 211, RELS 311, RELX 211, RELX 311
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

#### BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)

**S2** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

- **P**: One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
- **R**: BIBS 221, BIBX 221, BIBX 321
- **SC**: Arts and Music, Theology

---

**Key:**
- S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  E5: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to: RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

*See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 322
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223
R BIBX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 325 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermetic Texts
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An advanced overview of the historical development of biblical hermeneutics, from early Christian and Jewish interpretation to contemporary critical approaches. This paper incorporates key hermeneutical approaches, concepts, issues, and terms.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, BIBX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 327 Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Exploring Māori methods of interpretation and understanding in relation to Te Paiaper Tapu.
P 18 200-level BIBS or BIBX points
R BIBS 227
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 380 Research Essay
FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers
R BIBX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 411 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, BIBX 413
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

BIBS 421 Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, BIBX 413
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin

BIBS 422 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A detailed introduction to Paul’s life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.
P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 422

BIBS 480 Research Essay
FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Topic in Biblical Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
R BIBS 480
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGGDipTheol

BIBS 485 Research Essay
FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
Research topic in Biblical Studies.
R BIBS 485

BIBS 490 Dissertation
FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Biblical Studies.
R BIBS 490
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGGDipArts, PGGDipTheol

Biochemistry

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and metabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism; mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.
P CHEM 191
SC Science
Note: Students who in the first semester of the same year have failed CHEM 99 with a mark of 45-49 have passed all other papers and require BIOC 192 for timely progression will be considered for entry to BIOC 192 by special permission.
R BIOC 192, GENE 192, MELS 192 and PHCY 192 passed before entry to BIOC 192.

BIOC 221 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.
P BIOC 192
R BIOC 230, MELS 230 and PHCY 231 passed before 2019
SC Science

BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P BIOC 221, BIOC 222
SC Science
Note: In approved cases another 200-level science paper may be substituted for BIOC 221.

BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P BIOC 221
RP One of BIOC 192, GENE 221, 222, 223, STAT 110, 115
SC Science

BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.
P BIOC 222 or BIOC 223
RP BIOC 221
SC Science
Note: In approved cases BIOC 221 and BIOC 192 may be substituted for BIOC 222 or BIOC 223.

BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.
PC Two of BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353
SC Science

BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.
R BIOC 481
LT PGDipSci

BIOC 462 Molecular Biology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

BIOC 463 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

BIOC 464 Applied Biochemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Note: Normally available only to 400-level MSc and PGDipSci students based in the Biochemistry Department.

BIOC 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
P BIOC 481
LT PGDipSci

BIOC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGGDipSci
BIOC 491 Dissertation
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
A single-semester paper representing half of BIOC490 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
LT MSc.

Bioengineering
BIOE 401 Research Methods
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioengineering.
R CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DETE 401

BIOE 403 Bioengineering Design
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Design for a medical/bioengineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.
R DETE 402
Note: Design paper offerings are currently being reviewed.

BIOE 404 Medical Devices and Technology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc
Note: May not be credited together with BIOE 402 passed in 2016 or 2017.

BIOE 405 Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Designing regenerative medicine therapies via combining biomaterials engineering principles and stem cell biology, e.g. technologies in regenerative medical strategies.
LT MSc, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipSci
May not be credited with BIOE 402 completed 2019 to 2021.

BIOE 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc

BIOE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
LT MSc.

Bioethics
BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P One BITC or PHIL paper, or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 202 Animal Ethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical theories as they apply to non-human animals and applied ethical questions arising from animal use.
P One BITC or PHIL paper, or 72 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BITC 210 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 301 Bioethics: Healthcare Issues and Global Perspectives
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology in NZ and globally. Fundamental ethical concepts such as autonomy, individual freedom, justice, socio-cultural differences and universal morality.
P One 200-level BITC or PHIL paper, or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.
Note: There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. Attendance is expected.

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.
Note: There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. Attendance is expected.

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The ethical dimensions of major areas of contention and themes in health care and its provision such as beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, animals and ethics, mental illness and ethics, new and emerging technologies, genetics and ethics.

BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.
Note: There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin. Attendance is expected.

BITC 406 Health Research Ethics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising from research in conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results: the role and challenges of ethical review of research, Maori in research; and research in vulnerable populations.

BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, healthy volunteer research studies, genetic research.

BITC 412 Special Topic
NO 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Topics change year to year

BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.
LT MHealSc

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.
LT MBHL

Bioinformatics
BINF 701 Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An introduction to practical hands-on learning of computer literacy and programming skills need in the clinical environment together with the theoretical background

Biological Anthropology
BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human biocultural, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.
P (One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, PTWY 131 and 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who have passed BIOA 201 are not permitted to take BIOA 101.

BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human biocultural, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.
P ((One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, PTWY 131 and 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced studies in biological anthroplogy, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia - molecular and biocultural approaches.
P BIOA 301

Bioinformatics
BINF 701 Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An introduction to practical hands-on learning of computer literacy and programming skills need in the clinical environment together with the theoretical background

Biological Anthropology
BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human biocultural, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.
P (One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, PTWY 131 and 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: Students who have passed BIOA 201 are not permitted to take BIOA 101.

BIOA 201 Biocultural Human Skeletal Biology
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human biocultural, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.
P ((One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, ANTH 106, BIOA 101 BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192, PTWY 131 and 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced studies in biological anthroplogy, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia - molecular and biocultural approaches.
P BIOA 301
null
Business Administration

BDBA 901 Organisational Leadership for Change
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The principles of leadership styles and success; how leaders can impact on individual and organisational performance; corporate cultures: the principles of organisational change, how it is implemented and leading change.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 902 Organisational Psychology
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The principles of organisational psychology, the role of emotional intelligence, the realities of group dynamics and group behaviour, intergroup conflict and cooperation.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 903 Globalisation and International Trade
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical issues in the operation of multi-national businesses, including currency hedging, information security, sustainability, tax havens, risk, and changing geo-economic power.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 904 Contemporary Issues in Finance
NQO2060 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 905 Research Methodology I
N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The research process from the theories of research epistemologies through generating research ideas and developing a research design.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 906 Research Methodology II
N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The practice of undertaking research from selecting a methodology through primary data collection and using secondary data, including statistics and big-data analysis.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 907 Socially Responsible Business
N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An examination of business principles and practices with a strong focus on attributes such as ethics, social awareness, responsibility and sustainability.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 908 Sustainable Business
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.

BDBA 909 Marketing Theory and Practice
NQO2060 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Major changes to our understanding of how marketing works and the ways in which consumers behave.
LT DBA
Note: This paper includes a compulsory on-campus component.
BUSM 550 MBA Elective Papers
NQ(2026) 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 60 points
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.
LT MBA

BUSM 560 MBA Elective Papers
NQ(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.
LT MBA

BUSM 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1
N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.
LT MBA

BUSM 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2
NQ(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an 'outside-in' strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.
LT MBA

BUSM 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3
NQ(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilised to inform business strategy.
LT MBA

BUSM 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4
NQ(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.
LT MBA

BUSM 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1
N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.
LT MBA

BUSM 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2
N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.
LT MBA

BUSM 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3
N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network-based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.
LT MBA

BUSM 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4
NQ(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communication, including factors that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.
LT MBA

BUSM 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1
N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of macro- and micro- environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face, and evaluates the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.
LT MBA

BUSM 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2
N1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.
LT MBA

BUSM 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3
NQ(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.
LT MBA

BUSM 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4
NQ(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.
LT MBA

BUSC 510 General Management Concepts
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills and strategic management.
R BUSC 515
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that helps formulate and implement competitive business strategies.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 513 Marketing - Creating Value For Customers
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 514 Managing People and Performance
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 515 Finance for Non-Financial Managers
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 516 Project Management
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.
R BUSI 540
LT MBA

BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 60 points
Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.
LT MBA

BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 524 Project Management
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An intensive project looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management
NQ(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
P Six BUSC papers
LT PGDipEM

BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement
N2, N4 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 60 points
Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.
R BUSI 540
LT MBA

CBUS 540 Professional Consulting Engagement
NQ(2026) 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points
Curriculum and assessment are designed to allow successful candidates to gain critical experience in business consulting and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.
R BUSI 540
LT MBA

CMBA 501 Business Law
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Key legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.
R CMBA 501
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 502 Markets and Value Creation
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, and key impact of marketing in different economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.
R CMBA 502
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 503 Transformational Leadership
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.
R CMBA 503
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.
CMBA 505 Business Economics
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.
R BMBA 505
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 506 People and Culture
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.
R BMBA 506
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 507 Accounting
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.
R BMBA 507
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.
R BMBA 508
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.
R BMBA 509
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.
R BMBA 510
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 511 Operational Excellence
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.
R BMBA 511
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 512 International Business
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.
R BMBA 512
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 513 Strategy Implementation
NO(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.
R BMBA 513
LT MBA
Note: Only available to students enrolled in the Chinese Language version of the MBA.

CMBA 571 Advanced Topics in Strategy 1
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of the formulation, integration and execution of business strategies through the application of contemporary analytical frameworks to deal with complex implementation challenges.
LT MBA

CMBA 572 Advanced Topics in Strategy 2
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Advances understanding of strategic business issues by evaluating the nature of organisational agility and examining how an ‘outside-in’ strategy remains central to navigating dynamic and complex environments.
LT MBA

CMBA 573 Advanced Topics in Strategy 3
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates applications of machine learning and artificial intelligence within business contexts and how these may be utilized to inform business strategy.
LT MBA

CMBA 574 Advanced Topics in Strategy 4
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced knowledge and understanding of the frameworks involved in developing strategies for enterprises that have a social, environmental or non-profit focus.
LT MBA

CMBA 575 Advanced Topics in Marketing 1
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Examines and evaluates how digital technologies have reshaped all aspects of marketing and critically assesses the importance of digital marketing to the organisation.
LT MBA

CMBA 576 Advanced Topics in Marketing 2
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Identifies and examines key elements of services and evaluates how these may be leveraged by firms within different market contexts to gain competitive advantage.
LT MBA

CMBA 577 Advanced Topics in Marketing 3
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates components of brand, interpersonal and network based relationships and explores how these may be applied within both consumer and business markets to gain competitive advantage.
LT MBA

CMBA 578 Advanced Topics in Marketing 4
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Explores and evaluates key issues in organisational communications that influence relationships between an organisation and its internal and external stakeholders.
LT MBA

CMBA 579 Advanced Topics in International Business 1
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Provides an advanced understanding of macro-environmental challenges that businesses operating internationally face and the organisational frameworks and concepts that may be adopted to address these.
LT MBA

CMBA 580 Advanced Topics in International Business 2
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Explores the influences on firm decisions to internationalise and evaluates entry strategies for overseas markets including exporting, licensing and joint-ventures.
LT MBA

CMBA 581 Advanced Topics in International Business 3
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Examines the risks, challenges and opportunities of conducting business in the Asia Pacific region and how these may be evaluated and addressed.
LT MBA

CMBA 582 Advanced Topics in International Business 4
NO(2026) 0.083 EFTS OL, DL, DP 10 points
Evaluates frameworks for developing value chains within global marketplaces with a particular focus on embedding resilience and efficiency to enable the management of critical incidents.
LT MBA

Business Analytics
See minor subject requirements (page 93).

Business Law
BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework. The law relating to different business structures with emphasis on companies. An overview of the legal requirements for raising capital.
P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
R LAWS 203, 307, 407
SC Commerce

BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the law of contract and property. An introduction to the law of torts with an emphasis on negligence, especially in a professional context. An introduction to relationship property and insolvency law.
P BLAW 211
R LAWS 202, LAWS 301
SC Commerce

Business Studies
BSNS 111 Business and Society
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the business environment of New Zealand, including important defining characteristics, social and environmental implications of business decisions, and an appreciation of bi- and multi-cultural frameworks as they affect business.
SC Commerce
BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to types of business decisions and selection of appropriate quantitative or qualitative data gathering techniques. Characteristics of data types, application of tools, interpretations of results and ethical issues. R BSNS 102, STAT 110, STAT 115 SC Commerce
Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 102 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to personal and business decision-making. R BSNS 104, PWTW 111 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 104 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to some basic characteristics of financial markets. The time value of money, calculations of future value for bonds and stocks, criteria for financing a business, risk-return trade-offs, regulatory frameworks and ethical considerations are included. R BSNS 108, PWTW 112 SC Commerce
Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 108 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to financial and management accounting concepts, including reading and interpreting accounting statements and making internal business decisions. Using information systems and communication technology to manage data, with associated ethical issues. R BSNS 107 SC Commerce
Note: This is a required paper for BCom from 2017 (to be taken in place of BSNS 107 by students completing under earlier regulations).

BSNS 250 Special Topic
NO(Q206) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year. P 90 points SC Commerce

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum
NO(Q206) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL, DP 18 points
Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region. P 90 200-level points passed with an average grade of at least B R MANT 370, TOUR 307 LT BCom SC Commerce
Note: Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.

BSNS 350 Special Topic
NO(Q206) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year SC Commerce

CHEM 101 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates. R CHEM 112 SC Science
Note: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) May only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in CHEM 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the lab requirements but failed the paper as a whole.

CHEM 201 Physical Chemistry and its Applications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics. P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191 (with a grade of at least B) RP one of MATH 120, MATH 130 or MATH 140 SC Science

CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of organic molecules and their manipulation. Functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds. P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191 RP CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 SC Science

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry. P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191 RP CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 (or CHEM 112) SC Science

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions. P CHEM 111 or CHEM 112 or CHEM 191 RP CHEM 111 and (CHEM 112 or CHEM 191) SC Science

CHEM 206 Analytical Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamentals of quantitative analysis, including spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and uncertainty analysis. Applications of analytical chemistry are highlighted through examples in marine, forensic, environmental, and health-related fields. P 18 200-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points RP STAT 110 or STAT 115 SC Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy and kinetics. P CHEM 201 (or prior to 2022, 18 points CHEM 200-level) SC Science

CHEM 401 The Environment of Business and Economics
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communications, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments. LT BCom(Hons), MBusDataSc, MIntBus, MSusBus Note: (i) For BCom(Hons) students, this paper is intended only for those studying Accounting. (ii) The NI distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MIntBus programme.

Cell and Molecular Biology
CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes. R CELS 199 SC Science

CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes. R BIOL 111, CELS 191 SC Science
Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or FC result overall but passed the laboratory assessment.

Chaplaincy
See preregister requirements (page 64).
CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the theory and the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.
P CHEM 202
SC Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry; solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.
P CHEM 202 or CHEM 203
RP CHEM 202 and CHEM 203
SC Science

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.
P CHEM 202 or CHEM 205
R PSCI 302
RP CHEM 202 and CHEM 205
SC Science

CHEM 306 Analytical Chemistry 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced analytical chemistry methods for environmental, forensic, industrial and biological applications.
P CHEM 206
SC Science

CHEM 371 Special Topic: Chemistry Research Project
NO 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamentals of synthetic laboratory research including synthesis and separations of material, quantitative analysis, including nuclear magnetic resonance, electron absorption and infrared spectroscopy mass spectrometry, electrochemistry, and separation methods.
P 54 200-level CHEM points and at least 72 further points
SC Science

CHEM 390 Introduction to Independent Research and Methods
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at department seminar presentations and a research project.
SC Science

CHEM 461 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 462 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R CHEM 481
LT PGradSci

CHEM 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons), PGradSci

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Child Health

CHHE 701 Community Child Health
N1, N2 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Community aspects of child health and child health services.
R CHIK 701
LT DCH, MHeaSc, PGradHeaSc
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH, may also be taken by other approved health professionals.

CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics
N1, N2 0.3 EFTS OL, DL, DP 90 points
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal pediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.
R CHIK 702
LT DCH
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH, may also be taken by other approved medical graduates; every student must hold a current six-month clinical position in a medical paediatric department of an approved New Zealand hospital during the period of the course.

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
R CHIN 101 or CHIN 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalents) in Chinese. For further information, contact the Department of Languages and Cultures (languages@otago.ac.nz)

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of CHIN131; further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
P CHIN 101 or CHIN 131
R CHIN 102 or CHIN 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this. Please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.
P CHIN 132
R CHIN 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation from CHIN231 of communicative language study.
P CHIN 231
R CHIN 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 241 Contemporary Chinese Society
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the socio-cultural dynamics of China’s transformation, drawing on anthropological perspectives to illuminate how critical issues such as urbanisation, religion, and gender are shaped by China’s past, its present, and its global forces. Taught in English.
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 242 Screening Chinese Cinemas
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices - blockbusters, controversial documentaries, and digital microcinema - with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 36 points
R CHIN 342, CHSXX 242, CHXX 342
SC Arts and Music
Note: At least one 100-level paper in CHIN, MPCO or ARTV is highly recommended.

CHIN 243 Reading Chinese Literature in the World
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 36 points
R CHIN 204, CHIN 343
SC Arts and Music
Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or ENGL paper is highly recommended.

CHIN 244 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.
P 36 points
R CHIN 344
SC Arts and Music
Note: At least one 100-level CHIN or HIST paper is highly recommended.
CHIN 250 Practical Chinese: Chinese/English Translation
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How does communication change in translation? How does translation support communication?
Analysis of news, movies and fiction for hands-on development of practical skills for translating across Chinese and English. Advanced Chinese language proficiency required.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P CHIN 212 or CHIN 232
R CHIN 223 or CHIN 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P CHIN 334
R CHIN 331
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

CHIN 342 Screening Chinese Cinemas
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of Chinese cinematic practices - blockbusters, controversial documentaries and digital microcinema - with a focus on its contribution to world cinema. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 18 200-level CHIN, MFCO, VISC points
R Ana CHIN 242, CHIN 242, CHX 342
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 343 Reading Chinese Literature in the World
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern Chinese literature by exploring its contribution to world literature and its thematic and stylistic relations with other literatures. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.
P 18 200-level CHIN or ENGL points
R CHIN 204, CHIN 243
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 344 Writing China: Texts, Ideas and History
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A cultural-historical approach to examining the transformations of the Chinese culture of writing in the modern world. The course is taught in English. No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.
P 18 200-level CHIN or HIST points
R CHIN 244
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 452 Studies in Chinese 2
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 490 Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Chinese, of up to 15,000 words if written in Chinese, or 20,000 words if written in English.
R CHIN 489
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 590 Research Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Chinese or English.
LT MA

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.
R CHTH 101, CHTH 101, CHTH 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111 Doing Theology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? Exploring Christian thinking on Jesus Christ, God, the Trinity, salvation, creation, and the last things.
R CHTX 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
R CHTX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 206 The Reformation
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 306, CHTH 206, CHTH 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the church; baptism; and the Lord’s Supper.
P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 113, CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131
R CHTH 312, CHTH 212, CHTH 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213 The Trinity
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of the person and work of the triune God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval, and modern eras.
P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTH 101, CHTH 111, CHTH 131
R CHTH 312, CHTH 213, CHTH 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 217 Special Topic: Theology and Science
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The relationship between Christian theology and science has for the most part been a rich and constructive one, occasional tensions not withstanding. This paper will explore the history of the relationship between these two spheres of human inquiry and investigate the current prospects for fruitful interaction between theology and science.
P 36 100-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 218 The Person and Work of Christ
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.
P One of CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131, CHTH 101, CHTH 102, CHTH 111, CHTH 131
R CHTH 211, CHTH 311, CHTH 318, CHTH 211, CHTH 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 224 Theology and the Environment
N1 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.
P 36 points at 100-level
R CHTH 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 231 Christianity, War and Violence
N1 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives: an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 331, CHTH 231, CHTH 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTX 333 or CHTH 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 233 Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 333, CHTH 413, CHTH 333, CHTH 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 333 taken in 2021.

CHTH 235 Special Topic: Theology, Money and Markets
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 334, CHTH 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 236 Māori Theology and Religion
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An investigation of the Maori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 336
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: May not be credited with CHTH 336 taken in 2021.

CHTH 273 Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.
P 36 100-level points
R CHTH 337
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L Dunedin, Auckland

CHTH 305 The Roots of Public Theology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology: the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.
P One of CHTH 217 or CHTX paper
R CHTH 405, CHTX 405
SC Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 306  The Reformation (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western Christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 206, CHTX 206, CHTX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 312  Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OC, DL  18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 212, CHTX 212, CHTX 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313  The Trinity (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OC, OL, DL  18 points
An advanced examination of the person and work of the trinitine God, drawing upon leading Trinitarian theologians from the patristic, medieval and modern eras.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 414 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 317  Special Topic: Theology and Science  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
The relationship between Christian theology and science has for the most part been a rich and constructive one, occasional tensions not withstanding. This paper will explore the history of the relationship between these two spheres of human enquiry and investigate the current prospects for fruitful interaction between theology and science.
P  180-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 318  The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
What is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 211, CHTX 211, CHTX 311, CHTX 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTH 217 or CHTX 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.

CHTH 319  Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology  S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 320  Public Theology and Social Justice  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
An examination of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary public issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 420
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L  Dunedin, Wellington

CHTH 322  Citizenship, Democracy and Discipleship  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
Examination of the relationship between Christian discipleship and democratic citizenship, with particular attention to the biblical and theological principles that support robust civic engagement by Christians.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 422
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 323  Theology and Human Well-being  S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 423
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 215 or CHTH 315 passed before 2013.

CHTH 324  Theology and the Environment (Advanced)  S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  20 points
Engaging with biblical, historical and contemporary theologies of nature, this paper explores the resources available within the Christian tradition for shaping a contemporary ecological ethic.
P  18 points at 200-level
R  CHTH 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 331  Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)  S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P  180-level points
R  CHTH 231, CHTX 231, CHTX 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 333  Public Theology: Faith in the Public Square (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 233, CHTX 413, CHTH 413, CHTX 333
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 335  Special Topic: Theology, Money and Ethics (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OC, DL  18 points
This paper explores what the Christian theological tradition offers to economic questions and reflects on its relevance for the future evolution of global capitalism.
P  180-level points
R  CHTH 334, CHTX 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 235 taken in 2021.

CHTH 336  Māori Religion and Theology (Advanced)  S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, DL, DP  18 points
An investigation of the Māori religious worldview and Māori engagement with Christianity.
P  180-level points
R  CHTH 236
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L  Dunedin, Auckland

Note: May not be credited with CHTH 217 or CHTH 317 taught in 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022.

CHTH 337  Special Topic: Moana Pasifika Theology (Advanced)  N1 0.15 EFTS  OL, DL  18 points
An investigation of Moana Pasifika theological knowledge and understanding.
P  180-level points
R  CHTH 237
SC Arts and Music, Theology
L  Dunedin, Auckland

CHTH 380  Research Essay  FY, N1 0.15 EFTS  OC, DL  18 points
P  Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers
R  CHTX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 403  The Puritans: Working out the English Reformation  NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS  OL, DL  20 points
The nature, aspirations and theology of sixteenth and seventeenth-century English Puritans in their historical contexts, including those Puritans who moved to New England to build 'a city on a hill'.
P  20-level points
LT  BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PG Dip Theol, PG Dip Arts

CHTH 405  The Roots of Public Theology  S1 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  20 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-20th century.
P  One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTX 305, CHTH 305

CHTH 414  The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC, DL  20 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.
P  One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R  CHTH 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or CHTH 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 415  Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced)  S1 0.1667 EFTS  OC, DL, DP  20 points
The challenges posed by social reconciliation in different countries in recent times, and their relevance to Christian Ethics and Public Theology.
P  20-level points
LT  BA(Hons), PG Dip Arts, PG Cert Chap, PG Dip Chap, M Chap, PG Dip FBIIM, MFBM, BTheol(Hons), PG Dip Theol, M Theol, PG Dip Min, MMin

CHTH 416  The Theology of Bonhoeffer (Advanced)  NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS  OL, DL  20 points
A close reading of selected texts from Dietrich Bonhoeffer's corpus concerning his account of 'what Christianity really is, or indeed who Christ really is, for us today'.
P  20-level points
LT  BTheol(Hons), BA(Hons), PG Dip Theol, PG Dip Arts, PG Cert Chap, PG Dip Chap, M Chap

Note: May not be credited together with CHTH 430 or CHTX 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2014.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO(2026)</td>
<td>0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points</td>
<td>Examinations of public theology's contribution to social justice, through case studies of contemporary social issues, such as poverty, family violence, human trafficking, and environmental stewardship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>CTHH 320</td>
<td>LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, PGDipFBLM, MBFLM, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 423</td>
<td>Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)</td>
<td>S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 424</td>
<td>Theology and Human Well-being (Advanced)</td>
<td>S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points An investigation of Christian understandings of what it is to be human and their implications for human well-being in contemporary society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 30 points R CHTX-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 470</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points R CHTX-470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points Topic in Christian Thought and History chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 480</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 60 points Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 485</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points R CHTX-485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>FY, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTHH 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>FY, N1, N2, N3 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 48 points R CHTX-495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Greek Mythology</td>
<td>S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 106</td>
<td>Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men</td>
<td>S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 109</td>
<td>Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes</td>
<td>S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (so-called ‘invisible’) lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes, and handmaids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 230</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points P (18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points) or 54 points R CLAS 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 238</td>
<td>Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Mythology</td>
<td>S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines mortal figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 240</td>
<td>The Classical World in the Movies</td>
<td>NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 241</td>
<td>Alexander the Great</td>
<td>S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 244</td>
<td>Tales of Troy: from Homer to Hollywood</td>
<td>S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 247</td>
<td>The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar</td>
<td>NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 300</td>
<td>Special Topic: Exploring the Environment in Ancient Greek Poetry</td>
<td>NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines human interactions with the natural environment in Ancient Greek epic, lyric, and tragic poetry, from the interdisciplinary perspective of the environmental humanities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 340</td>
<td>Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato</td>
<td>NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 341</td>
<td>After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos</td>
<td>S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy, and the destruction of empires.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 342</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief</td>
<td>S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the myths told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 343</td>
<td>Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire</td>
<td>S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 344</td>
<td>From Augustine to Nero: Scandal and Intregue in Imperial Rome</td>
<td>NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A study of the Julio-Claudian emperors, examining literary texts and coinage, with a particular emphasis on the development of Roman imperial and dynastic power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 345</td>
<td>Tales of Troy: from Homer to Hollywood (Advanced)</td>
<td>S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines the legend of the Trojan War from a variety of perspectives, analysing the archaeological and historical evidence, the poems of Homer, and Troy's reception in modern culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 346</td>
<td>Power and Politics in Roman and Modern Times</td>
<td>NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points Examines and compares concepts of power, legitimacy, and governance from Republican Roman and modern political systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 347</td>
<td>The Roman Republic, from the Kings to Julius Caesar</td>
<td>NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines the rise and fall of the Roman Republic. Topics include political ideology, the expansion of the empire, Roman religion, and the life of Julius Caesar.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prescriptions

Key
- S1: first semester
- S2: second semester
- ES: each semester
- FY: full year
- SS: Summer School
- N1-7: non-standard periods
- NO: not offered in 2025
- NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the future

120

COGS 515  Special Topic
FY  0.2 EFTS  OC  24 points
LT  MSc

Community Dentistry

COMD 701  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
N1  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
LT  PGDipComDent

COMD 702  Dental Health Services
N1  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.
LT  PGDipComDent

COMD 801  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
N1  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.
R  COMD 856
LT  MComDent

COMD 802  Dental Health Services
N1  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.
R  COMD 852
LT  MComDent

COMD 830  MComDent Special Topics
NO  0.5 EFTS  OC  60 points

Community Health Care

CMHC 211  Enabling Wellness and Ability I
S2  0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points
Understanding the perspectives of disabled people and people living with long-term conditions and the health and social support systems they will need to access. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.
P  108 points
SC  Arts and Music

CMHC 301  Applied Aspects of Human Health
S2  0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points
Investigates a selection of key health issues, integrating basic sciences, health psychology, ethics and communication.
P  CMHC 201
SC  Arts and Music

CMHC 311  Enabling Wellness and Ability II
S1  0.15 EFTS  OC  18 points
Understanding a person-centred approach to support people living with long-term conditions or disability navigate health and social support systems. Relevant to generic non-professional roles within the wider healthcare industry.
P  CMHC 211
SC  Arts and Music

COGS 490  Dissertation
FY, N1  0.5 EFTS  OC, OL  60 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 441  Advanced Studies in Alexander’s Successors
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
An advanced study of the story told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.
P  2.20-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R  CLAS 341

CLAS 442  Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion
S2  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.
P  2.20-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R  CLAS 341

CLAS 443  Archaeology, History and the End of Rome
S1  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
An advanced study of the literary and numismatic sources that document the rise to power of the Julio-Claudian emperors.
P  2.20-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R  CLAS 341

CLAS 444  From Augustus to Nero: Advanced Studies
NO(2026)  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
An advanced study of the literary and numismatic sources that document the rise to power of the Julio-Claudian emperors.
P  2.20-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
LT  CLAS 341

CLAS 450  Directed Study in Ancient Greek or Latin Language
S1  0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DP  18 points
Intensive study of an ancient Greek or Latin literary work in the original language, culminating in an extended research essay on a related topic.
P  GREK 212 or LATN 212
SC  Arts and Music

Note: Enrolments for this paper require approval from the Head of Department. Please contact the department before selecting this paper.

CLAS 440  Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato
NO(2026)  0.1667 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.
P  2.30-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R  CLAS 340

COGS 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY  0.2 EFTS  OC  24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT  MSc
Computer and Information Science

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.
R COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B)
R BSNS 106
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 101. Enquiries about this option should be directed to advisor@cs.otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 120 Practical Data Science
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the techniques used to prepare, integrate, manage and visualise complex data using modern software environments. Essential to students needing to manage data in science, business, or humanities.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 151 Programming for Scientists
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on programming of relevance to scientists.
R COMP 150
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 161 Computer Programming
ES, NI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with little or no prior experience. Introduces the Java programming language, basic object oriented concepts, and simple graphical applications.
R COMP 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 162 Foundations of Computer Science
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to computer programming suitable for beginners with some prior experience. Builds on and extends basic Java and object oriented programming, introduces broader programming concepts and other languages.
P COMP 161 or (COMP 151 passed with a grade of at least B) See also Eligibility section below.
R COMP 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Notes: (i) Students entering from COMP 151 will be provided with materials and exercises to transfer from Python to the Java programming language. (ii) Students with other programming experience (e.g., appropriate NCEA Level 3 standards) may sit an Advanced Placement Test for direct entry to COMP 162. Enquiries about this option should be directed to advisor@cs.otago.ac.nz in advance of the start of semester.

COMP 210 Information Assurance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Security policy, access control techniques, biometrics, intrusion prevention, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity and resiliency planning.
P 36 100-level points
R INFO 303, INFO 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 270 ICT Fundamentals
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An introduction to the ICT industry, including the study of two of the following topics: foundations of information systems, web design, computer programming and human-computer interaction.
LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 371 ICT Studio 1
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An introductory ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.
PC COMP 270
LT DipGrad
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 372 ICT Studio 2
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An intermediate ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.
PC COMP 371
LT DipGrad
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 373 ICT Studio 3
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
An advanced ICT industry project. Teamwork on an industry-inspired, real-world problem.
PC COMP 372
LT DipGrad
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

COMP 390 ICT Industry Project
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points
A student-led project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising the support, development or planning of an ICT initiative or programme within the host organisation/institution.
P COMP 270
PC COMP 373
LT DipGrad
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Available only for the Information and Communications Technology endorsement for DipGrad.

Computer Science

COSC 201 Algorithms and Data Structures
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development and analysis of fundamental algorithms and data structures and their applications including searching, dynamic programming, graph and tree algorithms, and string processing algorithms.
P COMP 160 or COMP 162
R COSC 242
RP 100 level MATH, STAT or COMP paper, BSNS 112 or FINC 102
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 202 Software Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Tools that optimise the development of software; the software that builds software, and how it works; techniques for managing large-scale software projects. Programming languages and their roles in software development.
P COMP 160 or COMP 162
R COSC 241
RP COMP 101
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 203 Web, Databases, and Networks
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or COMP 162)
R COSC 212, COSC 244
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 204 Computer Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Computer systems from hardware to operating systems. How computation is executed on a CPU, assembly language and C programming, operating system concepts, process scheduling, and resource management.
P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and (COMP 160 or COMP 162)
R COSC 243
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 301 Network Management and Security
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Network addressing, switch technology, host configuration, installation and maintenance of network applications; network management protocols; network performance and reliability; security and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; security and privacy considerations.
P (COSC 203 and COSC 204) or COSC 244 or TELE 202
R TELE 301
RP COSC 243
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 312 Cryptography and Security
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The fundamental aspects of cryptography that support computer security, and key technologies used to build secure software systems.
P COSC 201 and one of (COSC 202, COSC 203, COSC 204)
R COSC 412
RP COMP 210, MATH 130
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 326 Computational Problem Solving
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Solving problems in a computational environment. Choosing the right techniques, verifying performance, understanding and satisfying client requirements. Working individually and in teams to provide effective solutions.
P COSC 201 or COSC 202 or COSC 242
RP COSC 201 and COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science
COSC 341 Theory of Computing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computational and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity and completeness.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (MATH 130 or MATH 140) (MATH 160 or MATH 170 prior to 2022)
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 342 Visual Computing: Graphics & Vision
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to image processing, computer graphics, and computer vision. Topics covered include image representation, algorithms to interpret image data, and rendering for realistic and real-time computer graphics.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (MATH 130 or MATH 140)
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.

P COSC 201 or COSC 242
RP COSC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.

P COSC 203 or COSC 242
R COSC 444
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 345 Software Engineering
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.

P COSC 202 or COSC 242
RP COSC 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 349 Cloud Computing Architecture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The fundamental principles and technologies used to build cloud computing platforms and applications hosted in the cloud.

P (COSC 202 and (COSC 203 or INFO 202)) or COSC 242
RP COSC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 360 Computer Game Design
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual design, and interactive storytelling.

P COSC 202 or COSC 242
RP COSC 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 385 Research Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Particularly beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in Computer Science.

P (COSC 201 or COSC 242) and (COSC 202 or COSC 243)
RP in COSC 203 and COSC 204
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Enrolments for this paper require departmental permission.

COSC 402 Advanced Computer Networks
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
InterNetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP

P COSC 244 or COSC 301 or TELE 301
RP TELE 402
RP COSC 242

COSC 412 Advanced Cryptography and Security
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory of cryptography including public key systems and its use in computer security. Consideration of cryptographic methods in the context of complexity theory.

R COSC 312

COSC 420 Deep Learning
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduction to deep learning methods for computation with artificial neural networks and applications to image/natural language processing.

R COSC 412

COSC 431 Information Retrieval
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.

R COSC 420

COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.

R COSC 430

COSC 444 Advanced Database Technologies
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Advanced relational database theory; database security, data backup and recovery, distributed databases, NoSQL databases, state-of-the-art research in the database field.

R COSC 344, COSC 430

COSC 450 Computer Vision and Graphics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.

R COSC 444

COSC 470 Special Topic: Machine Learning
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Selected research topics in machine learning.

R COSC 471

COSC 471 Approved Special Paper
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

R COSC 470

COSC 480 Applied Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An approved project on a topic in computer science.

LT MA, MAPpSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

COSC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BS(csc(Hons)), MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci

Consumer Food Science
See minor subject requirements (page 93).

Contingence Management
CTMG 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.

R CTMX 401
LT MheaSc, PGCertH-aSc, PGDipH-aSc
L Christchurch

CTMG 402 Management for Continence
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.

P CTMG 401
R CTMX 402
LT MheaSc, PGCertH-aSc, PGDipH-aSc
L Christchurch

Criminology
CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.

P SOCI 103 or 108 points
R SOCI 206
SC Arts and Music

Dance
DANC 101 Dance and Popular Culture
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the role of dance in popular culture in local and global contexts through integrated theory and choreographic exploration.

SC Arts and Music

DANC 201 Contemporary Dance Fusions
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 301
SC Arts and Music

DANC 204 Dance for Musical Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.

P DANC 101 or THEA 153
R DANC 304, PERF 204, PERF 304
SC Arts and Music

DANC 301 Contemporary Dance Fusions
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the choreographic processes, aesthetic fusions and artistic vision of key contemporary choreographers of the 20th and 21st centuries.

P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 further 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R DANC 201
SC Arts and Music

DANC 304 Dance for Musical Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The artistic qualities and techniques of dance in musical theatre explored through integrated theory and practice.

P (DANC 101 or THEA 153) and 18 further 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R DANC 204, PERF 204, PERF 304
SC Arts and Music
### Dental Technology

**DTEC 102** 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 1  
**FY** 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
This introduction to tooth morphology, core dental material properties, and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. It includes the principles of cultural safety and communication  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 111** Fundamental Sciences for Dental Technology  
**FY** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Physical and biological properties of materials, and the structure and function of oral tissues, including principles of microbiology and immunology which are relevant to the practice of dental technology  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 113** 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 1  
**FY** 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
Introduces understanding of tooth morphology and the manual and digital design and construction of fixed appliances. It includes principles of cultural safety and communication for the practice of dental technology  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 201** Materials Science for Dental Technology  
**FY** 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
This paper covers the science underpinning dental materials important for the practice of dental technology, in particular, materials made from metal, ceramic, polymer and glass  
P CHEM 191, DTEC 101, PHSI 191) or DTEC 111  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 202** 3D and Digital Removable Prosthetics 2  
**FY** 0.4167 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of removable appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities  
P (DTEC 101, DTEC 102, DTEC 103) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 111, DTEC 113)  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 203** 3D and Digital Fixed Prosthetics 2  
**FY** 0.4167 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
The application of manual and digital design for the construction of fixed appliances, integration of the biological properties of dental materials. Cultural competence and communication are developed enabling inter-professional activities  
P (DTEC 101, DTEC 102, DTEC 103) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 111, DTEC 113)  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 303** Professional Practice  
**FY** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points  
Legal responsibilities, ethics, professional associations and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including experiential learning from a community placement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory  
P DTEC 201, DTEC 202, DTEC 203 or DTEC 202, DTEC 203, DTEC 204, DTEC 205) or (DTEC 102, DTEC 103, DTEC 105, DTEC 204, MRT 205)  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 311** Applied Research for Dental Technology  
**FY** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces the principles and methodology of research in dental technology  
P DTEC 101 or DTEC 111 and DTEC 201  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 312** Integrated 3D and Digital Prosthetics  
**FY** 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points  
Design and construction of comprehensive dental prostheses using manual and digital technologies, and requires a higher level of technical competency. Applying the principles of cultural safety, through inter-professional activities  
P DTEC 102, DTEC 202, DTEC 203  
LT BDentTech

**DTEC 401** Denture Prosthodontics 1  
**FY** 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on complete dentures  
LT PGOpCDTech

**DTEC 402** Denture Prosthodontics 2  
**FY** 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points  
Treatment of patients who have removable dentures with a focus on partial dentures  
LT PGOpCDTech

**DTEC 403** Dental Health  
**FY** 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points  
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients  
LT PGOpCDTech

**DTEC 411** Dental Technology Research for Honours  
**FY** 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
Original scientific enquiry relevant to dental technology featuring recognised research methodologies, providing students with a comprehensive experience in developing and conducting a research project  
P DTEC 101, DTEC 111, DTEC 201, DTEC 311  
LT BDentTech(Hons)

**DTEC 412** Dental Technology Practice  
**FY** 0.6667 EFTS OL, OC 80 points  
Integration of knowledge and practical skills to be competent in the delivery of prostheses to individuals in the community  
P DTEC 102, DTEC 202, DTEC 203, DTEC 302, DTEC 312  
LT BDentTech(Hons)

### Dentistry

**DENT 261** The Dentist and the Patient 1  
**FY** 0.3167 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures  
LT BDS

**DENT 262** Biomedical Sciences 1  
**FY** 0.5146 EFTS OL, OC 65 points  
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment  
LT BDS

**DENT 263** The Dentist and the Community 1  
**FY** 0.1187 EFTS OL, OC 15 points  
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry; public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases  
LT BDS

**DENT 361** The Dentist and the Patient 2  
**FY** 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points  
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium  
LT BDS

**DENT 362** Biomedical Sciences 2  
**FY** 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points  
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing  
LT BDS

**DENT 363** The Dentist and the Community 2  
**S2** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points  
Public health issues related to dental diseases. Ageing and oral health, with particular emphasis on Maori oral health  
LT BDS

**DENT 364** Dentistry in the New Zealand Context  
**FY** 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points  
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry  
R DENT 361, DENT 362, DENT 363  
LT BDS

Note: DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

**DENT 461** The Dentist and the Patient 3  
**FY** 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points  
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthetic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues  
LT BDS

**DENT 462** Biomedical Sciences 3  
**S1** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region  
LT BDS

**DENT 463** The Dentist and the Community 3  
**S2** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points  
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research  
LT BDS

**DENT 531** The Dentist and Patient Care  
**FY** 0.7167 EFTS OL, OC 86 points  
Contemporary evidence-based approach to clinical general dentistry involving delivery of culturally safe general dental practice to individuals and the community  
LT BDS  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**DENT 533** The Dentist in the Community  
**FY** 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points  
Public health practice involving health promotion, and collaboration in community health settings, culture, ethnicity and health  
LT BDS  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**DENT 552** Biomedical Sciences 4  
**FY** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Research analysis. Completion of a research project and presentation of a research report  
R DENT 560  
LT BDS  
L Dunedin, Auckland

**DENT 570** Clinical Dental Practice for Honours  
**FY** 0.68 EFTS OL, OC 86 points  
Preparation for independent professional clinical practice based on research-informed learning involving the delivery of culturally safe general practice dentistry to individuals and the community  
R DENT 561  
LT BDS(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.

**DENT 571** The Dentist and the Patient 4  
**NO** 0.6 EFTS OL, OC 72 points  
Contemporary evidence-based clinical general dentistry involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community  
R DENT 561  
LT BDS(Hons)  
L Dunedin, Auckland

Note: This paper will begin four weeks prior to Semester 1 of the 5th year.
### Dentistry (Oral Health)

#### DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment
- **S2**: 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
- **S1**: 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 103 Oral Informatics
- **S1**: 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
  - **LT BOH**
  - **Note**: May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.

#### DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice
- **FY**: 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 57 points
  - An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology
- **S1**: 0.1167 EFTS OL, OC, DL 14 points
  - The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.
  - **LT BOH**
  - **PGCert HealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care)**
  - **Note**: The distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the PGCert HealSc (Adult Restorative Dental Care) programme, or to registered oral health practitioners.

#### DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy 1
- **FY**: 0.2917 EFTS OC 35 points
  - The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy 2
- **FY**: 0.2917 EFTS OC 35 points
  - The principles and practice of dental therapy.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 301 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion
- **S1**: 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1
- **FY**: 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
  - Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2
- **FY**: 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
  - Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
  - **LT BOH**

#### DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research
- **FY**: 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
  - **LT BOH**

---

#### DEOH 331 Advanced Oral Health Therapy 3
- **NO**: 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
  - Contemporary evidence-based dental therapy and dental hygiene clinical practice involving delivery of dental care to an individual and the community.

#### DEOH 401 Adult Restorative Dental Care
- **N1**: 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
  - The knowledge and competencies to enable registered and practicing dental therapists and oral health therapists to provide restorative care to patients aged 18 years and older.
  - **P DEOH 201**
  - **Note**: Prerequisite may be waived for students with particular prior education or experience. Please contact university@otago.ac.nz for more information.

#### DEOH 501 Advanced Principles of Oral Health I
- **FY**: 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
  - The development of an advanced level of knowledge, patient management, diagnostic and operative skills and social awareness within the scopes of dental hygiene and dental therapy practice.
  - **LT MOH**

#### DEOH 502 Advanced Principles of Oral Health II
- **FY**: 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
  - The development, implementation and evaluation of an oral health promotion project for a specific group.
  - **LT MOH**

#### DEOH 580 Research Dissertation
- **FY**: 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.
  - **R DEOH 581**
  - **LT MOH**

#### DEOH 581 Research Dissertation
- **FY**: 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - A full-year paper representing half of DEOH580 (taken by MOH students completing their dissertation over two years). Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal, data collection and analysis, completion of research project and presentation of research dissertation.
  - **R DEOH 580**
  - **LT MOH**

---

### Digital Health

#### DIGH 701 Principles of Digital Health and Informatics
- **S1**: 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
  - Advanced study of the strategies and frameworks that support the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.
  - **R HEIN 701, HEIN 702**

#### DIGH 703 Digital Health Technologies and Systems
- **S1**: 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
  - Advanced techniques, processes, skills and tools required to inform the development and safe application of digital and information systems technology in healthcare.
  - **R HEIN 703**

#### DIGH 706 Research Methods for Digital Health
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
  - Introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in Digital Health, health informatics and biomedical research.
  - **R HEIN 706, HEIX 706**

#### DIGH 707 Digital Health Information Governance and Ethics
- **S2**: 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
  - Introduces the concepts of ethics and moral behaviour as it relates to the governance of Digital Health and health informatics.
  - **R HEIN 707, HEIX 707**

#### DIGH 708 Patient-Centred Digital Health
- **S2**: 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
  - Advanced study of the transformation of healthcare for patients through home-based digital health technologies such as telemedicine, self-monitoring and wearables.
  - **P DIGH 701, DIGH 703**

#### DIGH 709 Emerging Technologies in Digital Health
- **S2**: 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
  - Advanced study of the role of deep technologies such as artificial intelligence, robotics and biotechnology to improve health services and patient outcomes.
  - **P DIGH 701, DIGH 703**

### Digital Humanities

#### DHUM 201 Digital Humanities: Method and Critique
- **NO**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - An introduction to ‘digital humanities’, understood as the application of computational methods for scholarly practice along with critical reflection on the technocultural transformations of both the humanities and humans.
  - **P**: 36 points
  - **SC**: Arts and Music

#### DHUM 303 When Machines Decide
- **S2**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - Understanding social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.
  - **P**: One 200-level paper
  - **SC**: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

#### DHUM 403 When Machines Decide
- **S2**: 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
  - Analysis of social, ethical, and legal issues arising from artificial intelligence and data science. Topics include bias, transparency, control, data sovereignty, employment and regulation. No knowledge of data science is assumed.
  - **P**: 36 300-level points

### Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

### Earth and Ocean Science

#### Eaos 111 Earth and Ocean Science
- **S1**: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - Your introduction to planet Earth, inside and out. The origin of our universe, oceans, mountains, climate change, and mass extinctions: it’s all connected. Three field trips including a research cruise.
  - **SC**: Science
  - **Note**: Eaos 311 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.
EAOS 121 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Science

EcoLogic
ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Species and population ecology; patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations; and with their physical environment.
R BIOL 114 SC Science

ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.
P ECOL 111 SC Science
Note: ECOL III may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.

ECOL 212 Ecological Applications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Putting ecology into practice: approaches in applied ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design.
P ECOL 111, ECOL 211 SC Science

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.
P ECOL 211, ECOL 212 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115) SC Science
Notes: (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester in early February. (iii) International students need be on campus by January 31, 2025 to complete pre field trip inductions.

ECOL 314 Pacific Field Ecology
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The techniques of field ecology in the Pacific; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; cultural experience and traditional ecological knowledge in the Pacific.
P ECOL 211, ECOL 212 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115) SC Science
Notes: (i) This paper is intended for third-year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester in early February. (iii) Applications for ECOL 314 are due directly to the Programme Co-ordinator by the end of July in the preceding year.

ECOL 321 Ecology of Species Invasions and Invasions
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops understanding of ecosystem changes resulting from accidental or planned species introductions, natural invasions, species removals, and reintroductions.
P ECOL 211, and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C SC Science

ECOL 411 Reading Ecology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practice for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.

ECOL 450 Special Topic: Special Topics in Tropical Ecology
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Topics change year to year.
P ECOL 314

ECOL 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDPsci

ECOL 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BS(Hons), PGDPsci

ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a master's thesis proposal. Research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSci

Economics
ECON 112 Principles of Microeconomics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to analysing the economy as a whole. Topics include the determination of national income, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and the exchange rate, as well as monetary and fiscal policy.
PC One of BSNS 104, 113 or PTWY 111 R ECON 102, ECON 212, MANV 201 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Students with appropriate NCEA results may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived.

ECON 201 Microeconomics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public decision making.
P (BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111) SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.
P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111 and ECON 112 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 206 The World Economy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 207 Environmental Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems associated with the use of depletable and renewable resources; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
P One of BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111 R PLAN 414 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) or STAT 110 R FINC 203, STAT 210, STAT 241 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.
P One of (BSNS 104, BSNS 113 or PTWY 111) and (FINC 102, FINC 102, MATH 130 or MATH 140) SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301 Labour Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302 International Trade
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 308 Public Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.
P ECON 202 ECON 271 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.
P ECON 201 or ECON 271 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

ECON 318 Behavioural Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
People often make economic decisions that violate the standard assumptions of rationality and self-interest. This paper explores theories of such behaviour that incorporate evidence from psychology and other behavioural sciences.
P 18 200-level ECON points SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 351 passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.
ECON 319  Game Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines strategic decision making with interacting decision makers. Topics include strategic form games, extensive form games, repeated games, games with incomplete information and evolutionary game theory.
P: ECON 201 or ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 350  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371  Microeconomic Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.
P: ECON 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375  Econometrics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.
P: (FINQ 102 or FINQ 102 or MATH 140) and (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376  Macroeconomic Theory
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal policy and policy.
P: ECON 202 and (ECON 270 or ECON 271)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 377  Mathematical Economics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The mathematical tools and concepts used in advanced economic theory. Integrates mathematics and economics to highlight the insights mathematics can bring to economic analysis.
P: ECON 202, ECON 271
R ECON 270 and ECON 370
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 402  Growth, Institutions and Development
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.
P: ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 428
RP ECON 376

ECON 403  Monetary Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P: ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 426
RP ECON 376

ECON 404  International Economics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Examines advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).
P: ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 427 and ECON 430
RP ECON 371

ECON 405  The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimization of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.
P: ECON 375
R ECON 431, ECON 440
RP ECON 371

ECON 406  Labour and Population Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.
P: ECON 375
R ECON 442

ECON 407  Topics in Advanced Economics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.
P: ECON 375, ECON 377
RP ECON 371 and ECON 376

ECON 410  Advanced Microeconomic Theory
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced analysis of microeconomic models of consumer choice, production theory, market equilibrium, and social choice and welfare.
P: ECON 377 or (ECON 270, ECON 371)
R ECON 401

ECON 411  Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A modern approach to macroeconomic theory with an emphasis on the macroeconomic foundation of microeconomic models.
P: ECON 377 or (ECON 270, ECON 376)
R ECON 401

ECON 412  Microeconometrics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced time-series and nonstationary panel econometric techniques.
P: ECON 375
R ECON 490, ECON 495

ECON 413  Microeconomics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques.
P: ECON 375
R ECON 490, ECON 495

ECON 480  Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.
P: ECON 375
R ECON 485, ECON 490, ECON 492, ECON 495
LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BS(Com), PGDipArt, PGDipCom, PGDipSci

ECON 485  Master's Thesis Preparation
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a master's degree by research.
P: ECON 375
R ECON 485, ECON 490, ECON 492, ECON 495
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc

ECON 492  Dissertation for Philosophy, Politics and Economics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
P: ECON 371 or ECON 375 or ECON 405, ECON 490, ECON 492
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArt

ECON 590  Research Dissertation
ES, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
P: ECON 375, ECON 377
R ECON 480, ECON 490, ECON 492
LT MCom

Education

EDCR 101  Exploring Curriculum
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whānau, the early childhood curriculum framework.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102  The Languages of Children
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.
P: EDCR 101
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 131  English and Mathematics 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics and statistics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired and explores knowledge of English and mathematics and statistics understanding.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 133  Health and Physical Education
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the aims, philosophy and content of health and physical education. Examines effective pedagogies and resources required for critical thinking and action through learning, curriculum sequences and practical experiences.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 135  Introduction to The New Zealand Curriculum and Social Sciences
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the New Zealand Curriculum and the learning area of the Social Sciences.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 152  He Kākano Noaio, Ngā Rau
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of kaupapa Māori education, second language acquisition, and develops a working knowledge of Te Aho Marua mōte Ako i Te Reo Māori – Kura Auraki.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 155  Whakatainga Marautanga me Tikanga ā Iwi
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Te Marautanga o te Ao Rua and the New Zealand Curriculum. Develops the structure, purpose and working knowledge of Ngā Reo and Social Sciences within these documents.
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.
EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of Te Whariki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theories. Students will learn about and create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 202 People Under Three
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) and EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 103
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 203 Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Te Ohonga Ake o ngā Marautanga: the awakening of bicultural curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with Te Whariki.
P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202
C MAOR 110
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: i) Early Childhood Education students only ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDCR 220 Te Ohoka Ake
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Te Ohoka Ake: explores what it means to apply Te Tiriti partnership and knowledge of te ao, ka tikanga me ka reo Māori to curriculum knowledge and pedagogy. Students develop understanding of Tiriti-based practice consistent with Te Mataaia and Te Whariki.
P (18 EDUC points) and EDCR 101, EDCR 102, EDCR 202 or EDCR 203
PC (EDCR 201 or EDRP 231) and MAOR 110
R EDCR 203, EDCR 236
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: i) Early Childhood Education and Primary Education students only ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDCR 231 English and Mathematics 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores approaches to learning and teaching English, and mathematics and statistics in The New Zealand Curriculum. Students develop understanding of pedagogies that reflect the aims and approaches of English, and mathematics and statistics in The New Zealand Curriculum.
P EDCR 131
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 232 Science and Technology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to science and technology education to further explore the intuition, process, and whanau and create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 131 or EDRP 151
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 233 Visual Arts and Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the Music and the Visual Arts learning areas of The New Zealand Curriculum.
P EDRP 131
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 235 Dance and Drama
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to dance and drama in The Arts curriculum subject area.
P EDPD 131 or EDRP 151
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 236 Toka Tū Moana – ngā Ahuatanga Māori
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The awakening of a te Tiriti partnership in te ao Māori curriculum knowledge. Students develop understanding of bicultural practice consistent with The New Zealand Curriculum.
P 18 EDUC points and EDCR 135
C MAOR 110
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: i) Primary Education students only ii) With approval, students who have passed MAOR 110 (or equivalent) may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDCR 252 Te Puipuke
F1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore Te Marautanga o Aotearoa (2008) front end and contributing marau, the philosophical framework Te Ato Mautua, and whakapa and wai involvement in the education achievement of Māori akonga.
P EDCR 152
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 254 Toi Ataata, Toi Pūoro
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Visual Arts/Toi Ataata and Music/Toi Pūoro areas in The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.
P EDRP 151
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 201, EDCR 202, EDCR 203 and EDRP 201
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.
P EDCR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 331 English and Mathematics 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores practical implementation of the primary mathematics and statistics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory whilst building on their English and mathematical content knowledge.
P EDCR 231
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 332 Local Curriculum and Integration
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two learning areas selected from EDCR 119, 121, 231 or 235. Broadly examines curriculum development and design through the analysis of current educational initiatives and approaches to school-wide curriculum implementation.
P EDCR 133, EDCR 232, EDCR 233, EDCR 235
C EDPD 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 334 English and Mathematics 4
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores practical implementation of the primary English, and mathematics curriculum, using final year placements as contexts. Requires students to link practice and theory whilst building on their English and mathematical content knowledge.
P EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDCR 335 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.
P EDCR 232, EDCR 252, EDCR 254
C EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDDC 911 Doctor of Education Coursework
N1, N2, N3 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.
LT Ed
Note: Students must enrol for EDDC 911 twice: in the second half of the first year of study and the first half of the second year of study.

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching 1
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 131 Te Weu
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession; and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 151 Te Mōhiohanga
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethical, legal, and practical requirements of the primary teaching profession; and an examination of self-identities and policies related to te reo me ngā tikanga Māori.
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 331 Te Rūa Me te Whakahaere
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the influence of societal, political, cultural and social changes on the practice of teaching in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.
EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching 2
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and reflective relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.
P EDCR 201, EDPR 202
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family/whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDPR 102
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 231 Te Aka and Learning Languages
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
In preparation for practicum experiences an exploration of: learning languages, inclusive education, culturally informed pedagogical practices, principles and issues relating to te reo me nga tikanga Maori and positive behaviour for learning.
P EDPR 131
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 240 Engaging in Teaching
S1 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DP 36 points
An introduction to teaching and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
C EDUC 240
Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDPR 251 Te Mātauranga - Professional Studies and Practice 2
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Experience of increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. Expansion of knowledge, understanding and integration of a range of Maori contexts and an examination of cultural diversity.
P EDPR 151
LT BTchg
L Invercargill
Note: Te Pokai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in to Practice 3
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDCR 201, EDPR 201
PC EDCR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in to Practice 4
N2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDPR 301
PC EDCR 303
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Criticizes the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P EDPR 202, EDPR 301
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Pūawaaitanga 1
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines approaches to integration of te reo me nga tikanga Maori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, and maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.
P EDPR 331 and EDCR 331
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Te Pūawaaitanga 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Students explore, challenge and integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching an integrated period in a classroom setting.
P EDCR 331, EDCR 251
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education and Te Pokai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDPR 351 Te Māramatanga
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines approaches to integration of te reo me nga tikanga Maori, legal, and ethical requirements for teachers. With increasing independence plan, implement, maintain, and evaluate a programme for 8-10 days.
PC EDCR 331, EDCR 251
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Te Pokai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) students only.

EDSU 110 Children in Action
N(O)(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.
R EDUO 167, EDUO 266
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation.
Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings.
Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.
R EDUO 111
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 101 Education and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 102 Human Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A lifespan development in social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.
P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 240 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to education at children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.
C EDUC 240
SC Arts and Music
Note: Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDUC 251 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand: Policy and Te Tiriti o Waitangi Issues
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.
P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
R EDUC 251
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 252 How People Learn
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment.
P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
R EDUC 252
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement.
P EDUC 101 or EDUC 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: With approval, students who have passed EDUC 105 prior to 2017 may be admitted without the normal prerequisite.

EDUC 259 Educating Global Citizens for the 21st Century
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/trainers and educational ideas.

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; E: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Pre-requisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Pre-requisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT Limited to: RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
EDUC 307 Child Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical, social-cultural view of children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 308 Future-Focused Literacies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical, socio-cultural view of literacy theories, practices and policies with implications for all educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.

P One 200-level EDUC or SOCi paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 312 Children and Young People in History
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the histories of children and young people focusing on the modern era. The approach is thematic and comparative, examining both Western and non-Western settings, including societies such as New Zealand.

P One 200-level EDUC paper
SC Arts and Music
NOT May not be credited together with EDUC 312 passed in 2014 or 2015.

EDUC 313 Equity in Education
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Focuses on theoretical and practical understandings of equity, social justice and rights, and of their enactment through inclusive pedagogies, to enable teachers to teach all students competently and respectfully.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC or SOCi paper
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analyses is a useful analytical tool.

P One 200-level EDUC, GEND, PSYC, SOCI or SOWK paper)
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 319 Educational Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process.

P EDUC 102 and one 200-level EDUC or PSYC paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with EDUC 319 passed in 2009-2012.

EDUC 331 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P One 200-level EDUC paper or equivalent as approved by the Dean of the College of Education
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.

P One 200-level EDUC, PSYC, or SOCi paper
L EDUC 407, EDUC 351 and EDUC 407
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective
S2 0.20 points
An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 402 Current Issues in Education
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An introduction to postgraduate study and its required academic skills through discussion and critical evaluation of national and international trends in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 403 Perspectives on Teaching and Learning
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of current theory and research on learning and teaching relevant to a broad range of educational settings.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 411 Conceptualising and Designing Quality Educational Research
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Issues of research design and methodology for students who are studying policy, practice and professional issues in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 412 Research Design and Methodology: Evidence-based Practice in Education
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Issues of research design, methodology and practice for researchers inquiring into professional practices of teaching and learning as they arise in education settings.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 427 Qualitative Research
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting a qualitative research on an education topic of their choice.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

EDUC 428 Special Topic
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
Topics change year to year.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 429 Special Topic 2
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 431 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 432 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to the use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Note: Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A critical examination of theories of research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the Internet as the delivery systems.

LT PGCertEdLn, PGDipEdLn, MEDIn, BA(Hons), PG DipArts, MACoursework, MA(Thesis)
Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300 level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Offered by</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>Strategic Educational Management</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Explores cultural, identity, values, dialogue, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>Inclusive Education</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Pedagogy in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Critically evaluates a range of pedagogical approaches to early childhood education, and explores how these approaches influence teachers' thinking about children's learning and development in the early years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Equality, Diversity and Education</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Criticality addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>Mentoring Teachers</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Critical examination of the mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>Writing Journal Articles for Publication</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, OC 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students will be guided through the process of writing a journal article, reporting their own data, ready for submission by the end of the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Science Education for Teachers</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, OC, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Examines and critiques science education in Aotearoa/ New Zealand and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>Teaching in an Aotearoa New Zealand Context</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>Professional Experience (Primary)</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Design evidence-informed learning interventions and use teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum 1</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to early childhood education in Aotearoa including curriculum, pedagogy and assessment for diverse children, families, and communities and the integration and implementation of quality curriculum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>Professional Experience (Early Childhood)</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Design and implement evidence-based curriculum consistent with Te Whāriki and community-based aspirations for children's learning, demonstrating sound decision-making skills, reflexive practice, personal teaching growth and development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476</td>
<td>Diversity and Inclusion</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Development of student teachers' critical understanding, knowledge and enactment of socially just, inclusive pedagogies that are responsive to and respectful of learner diversity within the education system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>477</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 1</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Professional Experience (Secondary)</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Develops student skills as critically reflective and researching practitioners. Students propose, conduct, and present research into their developing professional practice, reflecting on their personal and professional philosophy of teaching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>Research Study</td>
<td>0.3333FTS OL, OC, DL 40 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Independent in-depth exploration of an educational issue, comprising either a review of relevant literature, or completion of a study approved by the Dean of the College of Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>Thought in Action</td>
<td>0.167FTS OL, DL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students make explicit links between research, theory, and practice, reflecting on how their learning experiences continue to influence their practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>572</td>
<td>Primary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Secondary Curriculum 2</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>Evidence-based Inquiry</td>
<td>0.25FTS OL, OC, DL 30 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Develops students' knowledge of and ability to critically evaluate and researching practitioners. Students propose, conduct, and present research into their developing professional practice, reflecting on their personal and professional philosophy of teaching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>0.5FTS OL, OC, DL 60 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.
- (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.
- (iii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.
- (iv) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

**Key:**
- S1: first semester; S2: second semester; E5: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; *N1: not offered in 2025; N0 (DDX0) not offered, expected to be offered in the note year; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otego.ac.nz/courses/papers
EDUC 590  Professional Practice Portfolio
N1  0.15 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Aims at developing students’ professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.
PC EDUC 411 or EDUC 412
LT M&L
Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

EDUC 591  Research Project
N1  0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
An supervised research dissertation of up to 50,000 words on an approved topic.
PC EDUC 411 or EDUC 412
LT M&L
Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

EDUC 592  Professional Inquiry
N1  0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points
Development of professional skills as a teacher and engagement in critical reflection on professional practice by documenting goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study. Requires students to identify a need in their profession.
PC EDUC 411 or EDUC 412
LT M&L
Notes: (i) Students outside of the approved programmes, with 54 300-level EDUC points, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education. (ii) The duration of this paper is 50 weeks.

Energy Management
EMAN 201  Thermoprocesses 1
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the science and technology of renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Explores the technical, economic and developmental status of each resource and their role in energy transition and decarbonisation.
P One of: PHSI 110, PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191
PC MATH 130
R PHSI 263
SC Science

EMAN 204  Renewable Energy Technologies
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the energy industry: energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.

Energy Science and Technology
See Science programme requirements (page 66).

English
ENGL 120  Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of contemporary media, with an emphasis on digital media and marketing.
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 127  Essentials of Writing
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Master the basics of writing clearly, persuasively, and powerfully across academic and professional contexts.
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 131  Controversial Classics
S2  0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content, issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 216  A Topic in English Language
NO  0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 218  Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen
S1  0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

Enrolment Requirements (See Science programme requirements (page 66).)
ENGL 233 Literary Theory: From Marxism to Eco Criticism
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines key literary texts in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including affect theory; History of Emotions; Marxism; Postcolonialism; and cognitive approaches to literary study.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 124, ENGL 126, ENGL 128) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Vampires, ghosts, and haunted homes: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.
P S4 100-level points
R ENGL 341
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Connecting Worlds
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand literature, focusing on the kinds of historical and contemporary connections New Zealand has to other regions, histories and cultures.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Cannot be credited together with ENGL 260 passed in 2013, 2014, 2015

ENGL 251 Special Topic
0.15 EFTS OC, OL 18 points
To be advised when paper next offered.

ENGL 254 Magic and Treachery in Medieval Literature
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to medieval literature, including Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales, Dante’s Inferno, Malory’s Le Morte D’Arthur, Norse stories of Thor and Loki, The Arabian Nights. With hands-on quill making, calligraphy, and bookmaking.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 319 Poetic Revolt from Soho to Social Media
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Explores how twentieth and twenty-first century writers have challenged the boundaries of poetry, literature, and the arts and how this poetic revolt relates to wider social, cultural, and technological change.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 320 Creative Writing: Crafting Voices
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced creative writing workshop focused on craft, voice, and form, where students develop and experiment with various techniques of poetry and fiction.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
RP ENGL 217 or ENGL 220
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 323 Fantasy and the Imagination (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of fantasy literature, from Beowulf to Harry Potter, and the interaction between the literary and the visual, by way of illustrations, dust jackets, stage-plays, videogames, TV and movies.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 223
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music

ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 335 Romantics, Revolutionaries, and the Imagination
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore how revolution and social change, from women’s rights to the battle against slavery, shaped writers of the Romantic era (1780-1837), including William Blake, Jane Austen, and John Keats.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
ENGL 368 Engaging Literary Stories
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examination of how critics conduct and shape scholarly arguments, drawing on short stories from Hawthorne to Manhire. Enhances both research and writing skills.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 454 Medieval Misogyny: Subverting the Antifeminist Tradition
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
While anti-feminism in medieval literature is common, this paper examines literature by women (Christine de Pizan) and by men who wrote about women (Geoffrey Chaucer) who fought back.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 465 A Topic in New Zealand Literature
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 467 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Topics change year to year

ENGL 469 Writing Revolutions: How Modernism Changed the World
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Studies how modernism’s new ways of writing address global social, cultural, and political change. Explores Austenor/New Zealand connections to this creative revolution and its implications for understanding the world today.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
Note: May not be credited with ENGL 467 taken in 2018, 2020

ENGL 471 A Topic in Romanticism
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of British and American Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 473 A Topic in 19th Century Literature
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A study of a selected area of nineteenth-century literature.
P 72 points from ENGL 300-level

ENGL 474 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 476 A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 477 A Topic in American Literature
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of a topic in American literature.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 478 A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A study of selected postcolonial literary and critical texts from Australia, Canada and New Zealand.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302

ENGL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of 15,000 - 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
P 72 300-level ENGL points

ENGL 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

English and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements (page 51).

Entrepreneurship

ENTR 101 How to Start a Venture Responsibly
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develop knowledge and skills to start ventures or work within existing organisations responsibly. Explore how ethics, responsible innovation, sustainability, inclusive practices and indigenous values work alongside lean strategy in entrepreneurship.
SC Commerce
P ENTR 101
R MANT 303
LT BEntr
Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 201 Entrepreneurial Capital
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learn about predominant types of new venture capital - financial (using accounting information, sourcing venture capital, making investment decisions, evaluating performance) and social (corporate- and individual-level relationships).
P ENTR 101
R MANT 303
SC Commerce

ENTR 202 Applied Social Entrepreneurship
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learning from social enterprises, investigates what it means to innovate - how innovation and entrepreneurship can be applied in practice to help the health, wealth and well-being of social and environmental organisations and communities.
P ENTR 102, ENTR 201
LT BEntr
Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 312 New Venture Creation Strategy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research new product or venture idea, search for a valuable, profitable and scalable business model for your idea, develop and present a go-to-market strategy for launching your venture.
P ENTR 202
R MANT 303
LT BEntr
Note: Students taking a minor in Entrepreneurship should contact the Bachelor of Entrepreneurship Programme Director to discuss their eligibility for this paper.

ENTR 411 Introduction to Entrepreneurship
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.
LT MEntr, MinBus, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown
Note: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis; processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown
Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.
PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown
Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 414 Marketing in a Digital World
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Planning and managing growth in a new entity: Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.
PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MinBus, MMark, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown
Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Planning and managing growth in a new entity: Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.
PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MinBus, MMark, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown
Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new ventures that are designed to provide sustainable social and environmental benefits.
PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, MAppSc, PGDipCom
L Dunedin, Queenstown
Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.

ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.
PC ENTR 411
LT MEntr, PGDipCom, MAppSc, PGDAppSc, PGCertAppSc
L Dunedin, Queenstown
Notes: (i) This paper includes a one-week on-campus component. (ii) International students should enrol for the on-campus offering of this paper (iii) students who do not meet the prerequisites for this paper, may apply for approval from the Programme Director to have the prerequisite waived.
Environment and Society

**EnVI 111 Environment and Society**
- S1: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

**EnVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand**
- S2: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from the first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.
- P: 54 points
- SC: Arts and Music, Science

Faith-based Leadership and Management

**ACCT 299 Special Topic**
- NO: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Topics change year to year
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 102 Business Mathematics**
- ES: 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
- An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.
- R: MATH 102 or MATH 160
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management**
- ES: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- P: (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112), one of (BSNS 108, BSNS 114 or PTWY 112) and FINC 102
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis**
- S2: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
- P: BSNS 102 or BSNS 112
- PC: FINC 102
- R: ECON 210, STAT 210, STAT 241
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 204 Personal Finance**
- SS: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Principles and techniques for handling personal financial decisions. Topics include savings and investment considerations, personal risk management, use and cost of credit, financing alternatives, retirement, estate and tax planning.
- P: Any six papers
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 206 Fundamentals of Corporate Finance**
- S1: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- The theory and application of why and how optimal corporate financial decisions are made. Designed to prepare students to develop leadership skills necessary for making value-changing financial decisions that maximise firm value.
- P: (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) and (BSNS 107 or BSNS 115) and (BSNS 108 or BSNS 114)
- R: ACFI 201, ACFI 213, FINC 201
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 299 Special Topic Fundamentals of Quantitative Finance**
- NO: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Focuses on solving finance problems using quantitative methods including mathematical and numerical techniques and provides the skill-set required for work in quantitative analysis.
- P: FINC 202
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 302 Applied Investments**
- S1: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.
- P: FINC 202
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 303 Financial Management**
- S2: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Use critical and analytical skills to assess the value of listed, private and start-up firms by applying different equity valuation models.
- P: FINC 202 and (ACFI 201 or ACFI 273 or FINC 206)
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 304 Financial Markets and Institutions**
- NO: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
- P: One of: ACCT 233, ACFI 201, FINC 202, FINC 206
- R: ACFI 304
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 305 International Financial Management**
- S1: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
- P: One of ACCT 233 or ACFI 201 or FINC 206
- R: ACFI 305
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 306 Derivatives**
- S2: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.
- P: FINC 202
- SC: Commerce

**FINC 308 Financial Econometrics**
- NO: 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
- Learn econometric techniques and analytical software to study financial markets; the public sector; and private industries (corporate) issues. Topics include modelling and assessing returns, volatility, risk and other related aspects.
- P: ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241
- SC: Commerce
Examines financial analytical methods for the analysis of financial data, portfolio management, and international financial markets. Uses various teaching methods to develop problem-solving skills. Provides an understanding of the methodology and principles of finance, and how these factors impact on financial decision-making. Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

FOSC 302 Advanced Corporate Finance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management. RP FINC 303

FOSC 303 Studies in Capital Markets
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets. RP FINC 302

FOSC 304 Mathematical Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability. Note: Normally available only to postgraduate students.

FOSC 306 Advanced Financial Econometrics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis of current empirical literature. RP FINC 308 and two further 300-level FINC papers

FOSC 409 Advanced International Financial Management
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation. RP FINC 305

FOSC 411 Financial Risk Management
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms. RP FINC 308

FOSC 412 Financial Analytics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines financial analytical methods for the analysis of cross-sectional and time-series data on stock returns. RP FINC 302 and FINC 308 Note: May not be credited with FINC 499 taken in 2019 or 2020

FOSC 420 Climate and Energy Finance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of climate and energy finance placed in their broader energy and environmental policy context. P One of (BSNS 108, BSNS 114 or PTW 112) and (EMAN 308 or FINC 303)
Note: An equivalent paper may be substituted for the FINC 303 or EMAN 308 prerequisite requirement with approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 425 Governance Issues in Finance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the finance literature relating to internal and external governance mechanisms and their effectiveness across publicly listed firms. P FINC 303
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

FOSC 444 Behavioural Finance
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provides insights from psychology to explain financial market behaviour. Provides hands-on experience using SAS, Bloomberg, and DataStream to examine the relationship between investors’ trading patterns and anomalous behaviour of asset prices.

FOSC 480 Dissertation or Case Study
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words. P FINC 301 LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FOSC 498 Special Topic: Advanced Modelling of Climate Finance Risks
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced modelling of the financial impacts of climate change-related risks. Data extracting and processing tools and advanced forward-looking modelling skills such as climate stress testing and geospatial risk modelling. P FINC 399 (taken in 2021) or FINC 420

FOSC 499 Special Topic
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics change year to year. RP FINC 303

FOSC 501 Applied Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated); backed by appropriate applied and academic literature. LT MFinc

FOSC 580 Research Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature. LT MFinc

Food Science

FOSC 111 Food in a Changing World
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including global trends in food production for health and well being, food choice, sensory properties, and issues around food safety and sustainability. SC Science

FOSC 201 Food Components, Processing and Functionality
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore food components; analysis of food composition; food ingredients; and principles of food processing; and how these factors impact on food quality and functionality. P 72 100-level points SC Science
Note: For students not taking Consumer Food Science or Food Science as a major or minor subject, the prerequisite is (FOSC 111 or CHEM 191) and 36 further 100-level points.
FOSC 402 Topics in Advanced Food Science 2  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 403 Topics in Advanced Food Science 3  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 404 Topics in Advanced Food Science 4  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 405 Topics in Advanced Food Science 5  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 406 Topics in Advanced Food Science 6  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 407 Topics in Advanced Food Science 7  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points  
Any two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.  
P 72 300-level points  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of the Department for first or second semester occurrences.

FOSC 408 Research Project  
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points  
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.  
LT PGDipAppSci, PGDipSci  
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 409 Dissertation  
FY, N 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT B(Sci)(Hons), B(Sci)(Hons), PGDipSci
Functional Human Biology
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

Gender Studies

GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the social relationships between
women and men in the family, popular culture, education,
workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on
New Zealand examples from past and present.
SC Arts and Music

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the
connections between them, in contemporary and
historical settings, using New Zealand and international
equivalents.
SC Arts and Music

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the
course of selected topics.
P One of GEND 101, GEND 102, POLS 101, PHIL 103
or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative
of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process
is subject to change. Considers the production,
consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 54 points
R GEND 305
SC Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and
unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics
include labour force change, gendered production of
consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption
of gender identities.
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 206
SC Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical exploration of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from
feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand
masculinities are considered within an historical and
international context.
P One 200-level ANTH, GEND, LAWS, POLS or SOCI
paper or one of CHTH 231, PHIL 221, PHIL 227,
PHIL 228, PHIL 234, PSYC 204
R GEND 207
SC Arts and Music

GEND 234 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.
P GEND 101 or GEND 102 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 305 Gender and the Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative
of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process
is subject to change. Considers the production,
consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 206
SC Arts and Music

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and
unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics
include labour force change, gendered production of
consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption
of gender identities.
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 206
SC Arts and Music

GEND 310 Gender, Crime and Justice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Feminist criminological approaches, contemporary
debates around gender and justice, and critical
evaluation of traditional and alternative responses.
P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 54 points
R GEND 310
SC Arts and Music

GEND 311 Gender in Everyday Life
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the social relationships between
women and men in the family, popular culture, education,
workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on
New Zealand examples from past and present.
SC Arts and Music
GENA 702  
**Sexual and Reproductive Health**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.  
R GENX 702  
LT PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 704  
**Te Tōhūora: Māori Health**

NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.  
R GENX 704  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 708  
**Supervised Research Project**

ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing necessary competencies in other papers. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.  
R GENX 708  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, PGDipTravMed  
L Dunedin, Wellington

GENA 713  
**Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
An overview of Travel Medicine as a specialty area especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.  
R GENX 713, 715  
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 714  
**Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from Travel Medicine I.  
R GENX 713  
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 717  
**Generalist Medical Echocardiography**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.  
PC GENA 717  
R GENX 717  
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRCP  
L Dunedin, Wellington  
Note: Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 718  
**Generalist Medical Ultrasound**

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.  
PC GENA 718  
R GENX 718  
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRCP  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 719  
**Tropical Infectious Disease**

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points  
Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.  
R GENX 719  
LT PGCertGP, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, PGDipTravMed  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 720  
**Refugee and Migrant Health**

NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.  
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP, PGDipTravMed  
R GENX 720  
L Wellington  
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 723  
**Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Settings**

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The management of trauma, medical and surgical emergencies in the rural setting. Includes immediate, intermediate and continuing care for the injured or critically ill patient.  
R GENX 723  
LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP  
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 724  
**The Context of Rural Healthcare**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.  
R GENX 724  
LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP  
Note: Includes residential period/s.

GENA 725  
**Reflections in Rural Clinical Practice**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.  
R GENX 725  
LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

GENA 726  
**Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Settings**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.  
R GENX 726  
LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

GENA 727  
**Surgical Specialties in Rural Settings**

N1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points  
The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.  
R GENX 727  
LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP

GENA 728  
**Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Settings**

N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points  
The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.  
R GENX 728  
LT PGCertRCP, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRCP
GDPR 701 General Practice I
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 702 General Practice II
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
LT PGDipClinDent

GDPR 710 General Practice I
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GDPR 711 General Practice II
NO 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GDPR 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

GENA 737 Obesity Prevention and Management
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

GENA 821 Research Methods in Primary Health Care
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.
LT PGEN 821

GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowing how we practice and patient safety in primary care.
LT PGEN 822

GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Examines learning theory; provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.
LT GENX 823

GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.
LT GENX 824

GENA 826 Special Topic
NO 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
This course is taught on a topic of relevance in general practice. The topic and content vary; taught by visitors to the department and by department staff.
LT GENX 826

General Practice for Dentistry

GEHM 701 Introduction to Genomics in Health and Medicine
FY 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Evidence-based introduction to genomics medicine exploring key concepts and contemporary ethical, legal, social and cultural considerations associated with equitable adoption into healthcare.
LT Wellington

GEHM 702 Genomics Medicine - Case Based Learning
FY 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Looking at a range of complex issues surrounding genomics medicine using clinical scenarios and a problem-based learning approach.
LT Wellington

GEHM 703 Application of Genomics Health and Medicine in practice or research
S2 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
Critical assessment of implementation of genomics medicine to clinical practice in Aotearoa, practical big-data analysis and a mini research project.
LT Wellington

GLAD 203 Selected Topics in Genomics Medicine
CR Three of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315

GENE 211 Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 212 Genomes
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 213 Advanced Genomes
S1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GENE 214 Advanced Genomes
S1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GENE 215 Exploration of Genomes
S1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GENE 216 Advanced Exploration of Genomes
S1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GENE 217 Fundamentals of Genomics
S1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GENE 218 Advanced Fundamentals of Genomics
S1 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

GENE 219 Statistical Analysis of Genomes
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 20 points

GENE 220 Statistical Analysis of Genomes
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 20 points

GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 224 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 225 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 226 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 227 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 228 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 229 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 230 Developmental and Applied Genetics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 231 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 232 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 233 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 234 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 235 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 236 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 237 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 238 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 239 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

GENE 240 Molecular and Microbial Genetics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
**Geography**

**GEOG 101 Physical Geography**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work. SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 102 Geographies of Sustainable Futures**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
We face significant challenges including population growth, uneven development, over/under consumption, climate change, poverty, racism, and food security. Human Geography helps us to understand these challenges and imagine sustainable futures. SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 201 Field Research Methods**
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points

**GEOG 210 Social Geography**
NQ2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 381 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 382 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 214 Geographies of Global Economic Change**
NQ2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 374 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 215 Envisioning Sustainable Cities**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisioning just, urban sustainability, based on comparative analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity movements. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 384 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 216 Environmental Management: Principles and Values**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the principles and values that shape environmental management approaches from a geographic perspective. P GEOG 102 or 108 points SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography: tutorials, field and practical work as required. P GEOG 102 or 108 points SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 228 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability**
NQ2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 328 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 276 Geographies of Contestation, Action and Change**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and how groups from the local scales to global have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 376 SC Arts and Music, Science

**GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 378 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 280 Engaging with People and Place: Doing Geographical Research**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Provides first-hand experience of working in and with communities to inquire about, analyse, and communicate local sustainability challenges and solutions, and equip you with essential skills for your future work. P GEOG 102 or 108 points R GEOG 378 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required. P GEOG 101 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future trends; climate change policy; laboratories as required. P GEOG 101 R GEOG 388 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 283 Climate Change: The Past**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required. P EAO5 111 or GEOG 101 R GEOG 389 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment**
NQ2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required. P GEOG 101 R GEOG 390 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 285 Southern Landscapes**
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 12 points

Notes: (i) This paper is available only to international students. (ii) Every student must have previously passed 36 points (or the equivalent at an overseas institution). (iii) The commencement date for this paper is 1 June (students will not necessarily be in New Zealand but must complete prescribed preparatory reading before the commencement of formal classes on 27 June). (iv) All work must be submitted for assessment no later than 31 August.

**GEOG 286 Climatology**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required. P GEOG 101 R GEOG 392 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation. P GEOG 101 R GEOG 393 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required. P GEOG 101 R GEOG 394 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 289 Geomorphology**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required. P GEOG 101 R GEOG 395 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change. P GEOG 101 R GEOG 398 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

**GEOG 301 Field Research Studies**
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Design, conduct and report on a group-based research project in Physical Geography or Environmental Science. P GEOG 201 (or GEOG 290 prior to 2023) R GEOG 380 (passed prior to 2023) SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 328 Geographies of Global Development and Sustainability**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of contemporary global development processes, with an emphasis on the implications for countries of the global South. P GEOG 219 SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 330 Early Research**
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

**GEOG 331 Special Topic in Human Geography**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography: tutorials, field and practical work as required. P GEOG 102 or 108 points SC Arts and Music, Science.

**GEOG 332 Special Topic in Physical Geography**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in physical geography: tutorials, field and practical work as required. P GEOG 102 or 108 points SC Arts and Music, Science.
GEOG 374 Geographies of Global Economic Change
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterized and shaped the world's economic geography since the mid-twentieth century.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 214
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 376 Geographies of Contestation, Action, and Change
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographies of contestation and action and how groups from the local to global scales have initiated processes and practices to create alternative, more sustainable and equitable futures.
P GEOG 280 or 108 points of which at least 18 points must be at 200-level
R GEOG 276
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 379 passed in 2024.

GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 278
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 210
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.
P GEOG 280
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 381 Social Geography
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P GEOG 102 or 108 points
R GEOG 210
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 384 Envisioning Sustainable Cities
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An evaluation of theoretical concepts, debates and worldviews relevant to envisaging ‘just’ urban sustainability, based on comparative critical analyses of city transformations led by Indigenous, environmental and/or equity imperatives.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 215
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 387 Topics in Physical Geography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.
P 54 GEOG points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 388 Climate Change: Present and Future
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to weather systems; climate variability and change; projected future climate change; policy, and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 282
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 389 Climate Change: The Past
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Character and definition of the Quaternary period, dating methods, a review of proxy data sources, geomorphology and climate change, Quaternary environments of the Southern Hemisphere; laboratories as required.
P GEOG 111 or GEOG 101 and 36 further GEOG or GEOL points
R GEOG 283
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 390 Soils and the Environment
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 284
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 391 Environmental Impact Assessment
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of environmental impact assessment (EIA) systems; the origins and principles of EIA; the role and practice of EIA practitioners; the economics of EIA; practical problems; the application of EIA; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 285
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 392 Climatology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 286
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 393 Plants, People and the Environment
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 287
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 288
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 395 Geomorphology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 289
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 396 Urban Education: Policy and Practice
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand.
P 54 GEOG points or 180 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 397 Environmental Management: Policy and Practice
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand.
P 54 GEOG points or 180 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Processes responsible for development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 298
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 399 Water Resources: Monitoring and Management
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P 54 points
R GEOG 299
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 400 Theories of Development
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examines the different approaches to development theory and the development industry, since 1945. Modernist, neo-liberal, neo-liberal and ‘post-development’ perspectives are used to assess strengths and weaknesses of contemporary development processes.

GEOG 401 Development Planning and Practice
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Explores policy formulation and delivery of effective development interventions in urban and rural areas, primarily in developing countries.

GEOG 405 Alpine Geomorphology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.

GEOG 407 Urban Theory and Practice
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Geographical theories and approaches to issues and practices in contemporary urban policy and planning, drawing on global and New Zealand experiences.

GEOG 452 Biogeography
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.

GEOG 453 Geographies of Justice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 454 Special Topic in Geography
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 455 Alpine Geomorphology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology; with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, data logger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.

GEOG 456 Geographies of Justice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 465 Mountain Hydrology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, data logger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.

GEOG 466 Geographies of Justice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 467 Impact Assessment and Sustainability
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The origins and principles of impact assessment (IA); the international state of IA; recent changes in New Zealand; methodology and IA; problems with IA practice, their causes and possible remedies.

GEOG 472 Development in Environmental Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.

GEOG 474 Coastal Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.

R PLAN 436
Geology

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discover Earth’s past, explore its present, and help shape the future; learn about dynamic processes that shape our planet. Field trips around local Zealandia - Earth’s youngest, most active continent.
SC Science

GEOL 221 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.
P GEOL 112 or GEOL 122 and (EAOS 111 or EAOS 111)
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structure, chemistry and properties of minerals. Describing and identifying minerals and rocks in hand specimen and the optical microscope. Using observations of minerals and rocks to understand Earth processes.
P GEOL 112
PC EAOS 111
SC Science

GEOL 252 Field Studies and NZ Geology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
PC EAOS 111 and/or EAOS 111
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

Geophysics

GEOL 261 Geophysics
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand Earth’s formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetics and electromagnetics.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHIL and/or SURV papers
R GEOL 361
SC Science

GEOL 262 Geochemistry
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of geochemistry applied to Earth and environmental processes; origin and distribution of the elements, water-rock reactions, isotope dating and temperature; problem solving tutorials and a laboratory project.
P 90 points including GEOL 112 and/or EAOS 111 and/or GEOG and/or CHEM papers
R GEOL 362
SC Science

GEOL 263 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling, using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, geophysical imaging of stratigraphy, and sequence and basin history modelling.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or MARI papers
R GEOL 363
SC Science

GEOL 264 Magmas and Volcanoes of Zealandia
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how magma forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subcratonic emplacement or volcanic eruption.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers
R GEOL 364
SC Science

GEOL 265 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunami, volcanic ash, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers
R GEOL 365
SC Science

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTHY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL and/or MARI papers
R GEOL 372
SC Science

GEOL 273 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain-building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or MARI papers
R GEOL 373
SC Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 374
SC Science

GEOL 275 Rock Deformation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.
P 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112
R GEOL 375
SC Science

GEOL 276 Geological Resources and Sustainability
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.
PC 90 points including EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111
R GEOL 376
SC Science

GEOL 302 Independent Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Completion of an independent geoscience research project.
P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 304
SC Science
Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOL 302 instead of GEOL 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 304 Accelerated Independent Project
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Completion of an independent geoscience research project.
P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C including GEOL 251 and GEOL 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 302
SC Science
Notes: (i) Students enrolled at the University of Otago for both semesters in a single year must enrol in GEOL 302 instead of GEOL 304. (ii) Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 321 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year.
P GEOL 251, GEOL 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 302
SC Science
Notes: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time

GEOL 341 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology. Not necessarily offered each year.
P GEOL 251, GEOL 252
PC GEOL 344
R GEOL 302
SC Science
Notes: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time
GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies
N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping, and tectonic projection; geological methods used in industry.
P 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

GEOL 353 Earth Evolution and Plate Tectonics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study planetary differentiation, composition and tectonic processes to learn how Earth has evolved from the formation of the Solar System to modern-day plate tectonics.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science
Note: Students must be prepared to attend field trips outside of regular semester time.

GEOL 361 Geophysics
NOQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand Earth's formation, evolution and structure using project-based applications of geophysical theory, including seismology, gravitation, magnetics and electro magnetics.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or PHG and/or SURV papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 261
SC Science

GEOL 363 Paleoenvironments and Basin Evolution
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understand sedimentary basin formation, resource accumulation and carbon cycling using paleoenvironmental and microfossil analysis, and geological modeling of stratigraphy, sequences and basin history.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or MAR papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 263
SC Science

GEOL 364 Magma and Volcanoes of Zealandia
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Discover how magmatism has shaped Earth, how crustal forms and evolves physically and chemically to make igneous rocks, and what controls its subterranean emplacement or volcanic eruption.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 264
SC Science

GEOL 365 Natural Hazards of NZ and Beyond
NOQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Investigate the physical basis, impact and mitigation of natural hazards associated with earthquakes, tsunami, volcanoes, mass movement, floods, severe storms and environmental change.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or ENVI papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 265
SC Science

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, palaeoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or BIOL and/or BTNY and/or ECOL and/or ZOOL papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 272
SC Science

GEOL 373 Modern and Ancient Sedimentary Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Link modern and ancient sediments to climate change, glaciations, mountain building and tectonics. Examine sediment transport and deposition in terrestrial and marine environments through labs and field trips.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or GEOG and/or MAR papers, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 273
SC Science

GEOL 374 Metamorphism, Mineralisation, Tectonics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study the metamorphic and tectonic processes that have affected the evolution of Zealandia, Earth and other planets. Fieldtrips provide context for rocks studied in the laboratories, including metamorphic mineralisation.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 274
SC Science

GEOL 375 Rock Deformation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learn practical skills to analyse geological structures, such as folds and faults, and understand how rocks and ice deform in geo-engineering projects, glaciers and the large-scale tectonics of Earth.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 275
SC Science

GEOL 376 Geological Resources and Sustainability
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explore the geological origins, and environmental and ethical issues, associated with mineral and energy resources essential for the global transition to a sustainable low-carbon society.
P EAOS 111 and/or GEOL 112 and/or ENVI 111, and 72 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R GEOL 276
SC Science

GEOL 401 Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Contemporary views and important recent advances in geoscience research. Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
R GEOL 402 and GEOL 403

GEOL 402 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 1
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
R GEOL 401

GEOL 403 Advanced Research Methods in Geoscience 2
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research, including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
PC GEOL 402
R GEOL 401

GEOL 450 Special Topic 1
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Note: Not all 400-level GEOL papers will be available in any one year. Decisions will be based on enrolment numbers and will be discussed with students at the start of the academic year.

GEOL 451 Special Topic 2
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Global Studies

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 201 Cultures of the Environment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.
P 36 points
R GLBL 301
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 202 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.
P 36 points
R GLBL 302
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 211 Global China
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
This paper examines the globalisation of China through interdisciplinary perspectives. Students will learn how to apply China-related knowledge to real-world situations. This paper is taught in English.
P 36 points
R GLBL 311
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with ASIA 302 taken in 2016-2019.

GLBL 301 Cultures of the Environment (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced critical examination of the concept of environment (nature) from a cross-cultural perspective, with focus on sustainability, environmental justice, and conservation.
P 72 points
R GLBL 201
SC Arts and Music

GLBL 302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The power of storytelling from a cross-cultural perspective: fantasy, fairy tales and digital narratives and how they interpret and change our world.
P 72 Points
R GLBL 202
SC Arts and Music

Greek

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A continuation of GREK11, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.
P GREK 111
SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.
P GREK 112
SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of works from two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 211
SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
SC Arts and Music

Prescriptions

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
Hazard Assessment and Management

HAZA 401 Management of Chemical Hazards
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points Principles that guide the identification and practical control of chemical hazards in today's society.
R CHEM 477, CHEX 477, HAZX 401

HAZA 408 Radiation Hazards
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL, DP 20 points An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.
R HAZX 408

HAZA 409 New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points New organisms in New Zealand: historical and legislative view; entry of new organisms; examples of risk assessment and management systems for established, and new and potential organisms, including genetically modified organisms.
R HAZX 409

Health Management

HLMT 790 Dissertation
ES, FY, N1, N2, N3, N4 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.
LT MHeaSc, L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HLMT 791 Dissertation
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points A single-semester paper representing half of HLMT790 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MHeaSc, L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

Health Sciences

HASC 401 Special Topic
NO(2020) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 30 points Topics change year to year.
R HASC 401
LT MHeaSc, PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip PHC, L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 402 Special Topic
NO(2023) 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points The use of regression methods (e.g., linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data).
P HASC 413
R PUBH 726, STAT 241, STAT 341
LT MHeaSc, PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip Sci, MSc. Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.
R HASC 417

HASC 418 Special Topic
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points Topics change year to year.
R PG Dip HealSc, MHeaSc. Note: This paper will be offered by distance learning from the Dunedin campus with two face to face block teaching periods.

HASC 590 Dissertation
ES, FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health sciences.
LT MHeaSc, L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 780 Research Project
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest within health sciences.
R HASC 780
LT MHeaSc, L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

HASC 817 Health Sciences Master's Research Methods
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points Qualitative and quantitative research methodology and critical analysis for master's level health sciences research. Project design and development; critical appraisal; theoretical perspectives; independent application and analysis of complex material.
LT MHeaSc, L Wellington. Note: May be taken by other approved students. Includes three residential periods.

Hebrew

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.
R HEBX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points A continuation of HEBR131, including the translation and exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.
P HEBX 131 or HEBX 132
R HEBX 130
SC Arts and Music, Theology
History

HIST 102  The Global Twentieth Century  S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the twentieth century's wars and revolutions, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing a secure historical basis for understanding today's complex globalised world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 107  New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
New Zealand history in a global perspective: the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and its place in the world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 108  From Medieval to Modern Europe
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 123  Revolutions
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
An examination of the ways in which revolutions have transformed the world.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 206  An Introduction to Pacific History
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Surveys key forces of change in the Pacific world, from first human settlement to the nuclear age.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 taken in 2021 and 2022.

HIST 215  Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 216  Tyrants and Traitors: Britain and France, 1100-1800
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
An examination of treason and tyranny as a prism for understanding the making of the modern state.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 218  Modern Irish History Since 1798
NO 0.15 EFTS  OC 18 points
Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 223  Empires and Globalisations
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.

HIST 225  Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.

HIST 229  Darwin versus God? Science and Society, 1789-1914
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural and religious context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 230  Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1830
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 108 points
R  HIST 333
SC Arts and Music

HIST 231  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 taken in 2021 and 2022.

HIST 232  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 234  Crime, Shame and Scandal in New Zealand
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
How the idea of 'reputation' changed between 1800 and 2000, and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2010, 2013 and 2015.

HIST 241  War and the Modern World
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Through a series of case studies we explore how war has transformed the modern world. Themes include imperialism and colonial wars, war and nationalism, genocide, and war and memory.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 242  Histories of Crime and Punishment
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Examines the development of crime and punishment in order to explore the emergence of modern states.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 244  New Zealand Society and Religion
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
R  HIST 308
SC Arts and Music

HIST 245  Global Migrations: From Slavery to Refugees
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A survey of global migrations from the transatlantic slave trade to 21st-century refugees.
P  One 100-level HIST paper or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 246  Activist Histories: Contesting Settler Colonialism
NO(2027) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
Explores Indigenous challenges to settler colonialism in Australia, Canada and New Zealand from the nineteenth century to the present.
P  One 100-level HIST paper, or MAOR 102, or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

HIST 303  Modern India
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
The history of modern India from 1750 to 2000 with a focus on the changing patterns of social, cultural and political life.
P  36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal pre-requisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Programme.

HIST 308  New Zealand Society and Religion
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
The religions of New Zealanders and their social, cultural and political impact.
P  36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 318  Australia since 1788: Boundaries of Belonging
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A cultural and political history of community formation and exclusion in Australia since 1788.
P  36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with HIST 331 taken in 2021, 2022, 2023

HIST 325  Modern Italy
S1 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
P  36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 327  Interpreting Māori Lives: Rebels, Radicals and Reformers
NO 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
The representation of nineteenth- and twentieth-century Māori leaders through popular culture, including biography, autobiography, novels and other media.
P  36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 328  Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries
S2 0.15 EFTS  OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.
P  36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Topics change year to year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 36 200-level points</td>
<td>SC Arts and Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Creating Kiwi Families: Historical and Legal Perspectives from 1850</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Examination of the extraordinary transformation in New Zealand family forms from 1830 to today. How these changes occurred and the role of the law in shaping these transformations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 36 200-level points</td>
<td>R HIST 230</td>
<td>SC Arts and Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: May not be credited with HIST 230 when taken with the same content.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 341</td>
<td>Patriotism: From Joan of Arc to Kamikaze</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOQ2060</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Why die for one’s country? An historical exploration of patriotism (love of country) from its late medieval European origins to early twentieth-century reception in East Asia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 18 200-level points</td>
<td>R HIST 247</td>
<td>SC Arts and Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 347</td>
<td>Empires Strike Back: A Global History of Decolonization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>A global history of decolonisation in the twentieth century. The paper focuses on questions of agency, power and violence in historical perspective.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 18 200-level points</td>
<td>R HIST 247</td>
<td>SC Arts and Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 348</td>
<td>Origins of Modern Scotland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An overview of the development of the modern Scottish nation since 1688.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 36 200-level points</td>
<td>R HIST 228</td>
<td>SC Arts and Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 353</td>
<td>Practising History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 18 200-level ARTH, ARTV or HIST points</td>
<td>SC Arts and Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 340</td>
<td>Special Topic: Commemorating Irish History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO 0.1667 EFTS OC</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>An exercise in public history, exploring the centenary commemorations of the revolutionary events that shaped Irish history.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 48 300-level HIST points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 452</td>
<td>Rethinking History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1 0.1667 EFTS OC</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 48 300-level HIST points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: May not be credited together with HIST 405 passed in 2012 or 2013.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 481</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP</td>
<td>20 points</td>
<td>An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student’s choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 48 300-level HIST points</td>
<td>LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>A dissertation of between 16,000 and 20,000 words on an approved research topic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC 48 300-level HIST points</td>
<td>LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
<td>N1, N2</td>
<td>0.5 EFTS OC, DL</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT MA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See minor subject requirements (page 95).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, PHSE 191, PHSL 101, PTWY 131</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, PHSE 192, PHSL 101</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 471</td>
<td>Clinical Nutrition</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>0.25 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>30 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT MDiet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 472</td>
<td>Public Health Diabetics</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>0.1667 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT MDiet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 473</td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>0.1667 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT MDiet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 475</td>
<td>Applied Diabetics</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>0.1667 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT MDiet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUND 477</td>
<td>Professional Placement</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>0.5 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>60 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT MDiet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 141</td>
<td>Understanding Human Nutrition</td>
<td>ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>Basic understanding of key nutritional concepts and the importance of evidence-based nutrition for individual and population health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R HUNT 233</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 241</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Nutrients and Health</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P BIOC 192 and CHEM 191 and (HUSB 191 and HUSB 192 or HUSB 192 and PTWY 131) or (ANAT 101 and PHSL 101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC HUNT 141</td>
<td>R BIOC 230, HUNT 221</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 242</td>
<td>Nutritional Assessment</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P HUNT 141 and 36 points</td>
<td>R HUNT 202, HUNT 222</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 243</td>
<td>Lifecycle Nutrition</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P HUNT 141 and 36 points</td>
<td>R HUNT 313</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 245</td>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 72 points</td>
<td>R HUNT 232</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 246</td>
<td>Applied Nutrition</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 54 points or HUNT 141</td>
<td>R HUNT 231, HUNT 244</td>
<td>RP FOSC 111</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 341</td>
<td>Nutrition and Behaviour Change Communication</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P (HUNT 221, HUNT 222, HUNT 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243 or HUNT 245)</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or HUNT 223. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Sustant stage of your application.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUNT 342</td>
<td>Nutrition and Chronic Diseases</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS OL, OC</td>
<td>18 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P (HUNT 221, HUNT 223) or (Two of HUNT 241, HUNT 242, HUNT 243, SPDV 203)</td>
<td>R HUNT 312</td>
<td>SC Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Application of sport and exercise nutrition

HUNT 445 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

HUNT 455 Advanced Topics in Human Nutrition
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

Nutrition

NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An overview of macro- and micronutrients, including analysis of dietary reference specific to each nutrient. Assessment of nutritional status with particular emphasis on dietary assessment and interpretation.

NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the role of nutrition in chronic disease, specifically heart disease, diabetes, obesity and cancer.

Counterparts

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

Humanities

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

Human Resource Management
See minor subject requirements (page 95).

Human Services Law
See minor subject requirements (page 95).

Humanities

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

Humanities

HUMS 301 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS DL, DP 18 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

HUMS 401 Internship Practicum
ES, SS 0.1667 EFTS DL, DP 20 points
Relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the application of skills acquired in an academic environment.

Humanities
Immunochemistry

IMMU 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/ preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

Indigenous Studies

INDS 210 Special Topic: Exploring Indigenous Studies
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A course that explores the discipline of Indigenous Studies, and the application of its key concepts, theories and methods.
P MAOR 102 or PACI 101
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal pre-requisites may be admitted with approval from the Dean of TC Tamu.

INDS 301 Māori and Indigenous Development: Governance and Ethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Māori / Indigenous development focused on an indigenous knowledge framework that emphasizes indigenous development planning, strategies and practices. A three-day Iwi / Community development practicum is a compulsory part of the paper.
P One 200-level MAOR or PACI paper
R INDV 301
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2023 or 2024.

INDS 302 Whakapapa and Marae
S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P MAOR 202
R INDV 302, MAOR 302
SC Arts and Music

INDS 303 Ancient East Polynesian Histories
NOX206 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics in ancient pre-contact Indigenous histories of selected East Polynesian societies, such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Cook Islands and Hawaii.
P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R INDV 303
SC Arts and Music

INDS 310 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P INDV 310
SC Arts and Music

INDS 401 Indigenous Identities
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examination of the theoretical aspects of indigeneity, linking to practical application of global Indigenous identities. An understanding of what it means to have an Indigenous identity will be achieved through researching different societies.
P 36 300-level MAOR, PACI, INDV points
R INDV 401
Note: May not be credited with MAOR 410 taken in 2020 and 2021.
INDS 402 Taonga and Identity
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural/heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.
P INDV 302
R INDV 402, MAOR 402

INDS 410 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year.
P INDV 410

INDS 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA(Coursework)

INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining ‘Indigenous’.
P INGX 501
LT MindS

INGS 510 Special Topic
NO 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
P INGX 510
LT MindS

Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

Information Science

INFO 130 Fundamentals and practice of spreadsheets
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the core concepts and tools used to organise and manipulate tabular data. Covers basic spreadsheet calculation, modelling, visualisation and analysis skills for business and research.
SC Commerce

INFO 201 Developing Information Systems 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on the software development life cycle: eliciting, specifying, and modelling requirements; and modelling and implementing business processes and software designs.
P (COMP 101 or BSNS 106) and one of (COMP 160, COMP 161 or COMP 162)
R INFO 211
RP COMP 162
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 202 Developing Information Systems 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to creating information systems, with particular focus on using frameworks to build web applications; relational databases; principles of software testing, deployment and underpinning infrastructure; and tool support.
P COSC 241 or INFO 201
R INFO 221
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 203 Human-Computer Interaction and User Experience
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to human-computer interaction (HCI), usability, user experience, visual computing, and user-centred and goal-directed design for interactive systems.
P One of BSNS 106, BSNS 112, COMP 101, MFCO 103, PSYC 111, PSYC 112
R INFO 213, INFO 340
RP BSNS 112 or one STAT paper
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with INFO 351 taken in the first semester 2007.

INFO 204 Introduction to Data Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introductory theory and methods for performing data-driven decision making. Measuring data quality, integration of data sources, learning algorithms, enabling behavioural change through data science, and ethical considerations.
P 36 points from BSNS 106, BSNS 112, COMP 101, COMP 120, COMP 150, COMP 151, COMP 160, COMP 161, COMP 162, INFO 130, STAT 110, or STAT 115
R INFO 213
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250 Special Topic
NOX206 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Real-world, team-based development of an information system for an external client.
P INFO 310
R INFO 312
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 301 Applied Project
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The way organisations strategically use information systems (IS) and information technology (IT) to drive and sustain business processes, including how structures and policies are used in creating value opportunities and enabling corporate governance.
P BSNS 106 or COMP 101 and 90 points at 200-level or above
R INFO 322
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 302 Information Systems Strategy and Governance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The way organisations strategically use information systems (IS) and information technology (IT) to drive and sustain business processes, including how structures and policies are used in creating value opportunities and enabling corporate governance.
P BSNS 106 or COMP 101 and 90 points at 200-level or above
R INFO 322
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 303 Enterprise Information Systems Infrastructure
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure that organisations use to support their business functions, including middleware for service and design integration and data warehousing and analytics.
P INFO 202 or COSC 241
R INFO 323
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 304 Advanced Data Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Computational methods for visualising, transforming, modelling and assessing data to allow informed decision making, prediction and knowledge construction.
P INFO 204
R INFO 324
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 305 Advanced Human-Computer Interaction and Interactive Systems
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory and programming of advanced human-computer interaction: natural and tangible interaction; ubiquitous, wearable, and mobile computing; mixed and augmented reality; future user interfaces, sensor and display technologies; societal issues.
P INFO 202 or COSC 202
R TELE 303
RP INFO 203
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Prescriptions

INFO 310 Software Project Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Contemporary techniques and methodologies for modern software and systems development.
P INFO 202
PC INFO 201
R SENG 301
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Topics in Information Science
ES 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A topic in information science that involves an individual course of study.
P INFO 202 or COSC 202
PC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 351 Special Topic: Virtual and Augmented Reality
No 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Prepares students to develop pervasive games, which embrace concepts from pervasive and mobile computing (e.g., device mobility, the user’s real location, and the real passage of time).
P INFO 202 or COSC 202
P INFO 203
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 352 Special Topic: Pervasive Game Development
No 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Prepares students to develop pervasive games, which embrace concepts from pervasive and mobile computing (e.g., device mobility, the user’s real location, and the real passage of time).
P INFO 202 or COSC 202
P INFO 203
Sc Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 401 Interactive and Immersive Systems
No 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Concepts, technologies, and methods for the design and application of interactive, three dimensional, and immersive (virtual and augmented reality) systems and user experiences such as for business, health, engineering, and telepresence.
P S 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LTS (Hons), MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc
Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.
R INF 411
LT MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Explores a range of statistical techniques for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.
R STAT 110
LT STAT 210

INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The techniques of data science used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques with particular emphasis on prediction, optimisation and search methods.
R BNS 102 or STAT 110
LT MINT 304, MINT 324

INFO 451 Special Topic
No 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

INFO 452 Special Topic
No 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
To be advised when paper is next taught.

INFO 470 Advanced Topics in Information Science
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

INFO 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

INFO 501 Applied Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MBusDataSc

INFO 580 Research Project
N1, N2, N3 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MBusDataSc

International Business
IBUS 480 Dissertation
No 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

IBUS 501 Applied Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MBusIntBus

International Studies
INTS 502 International Politics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.
LT MIntSt

INTS 503 The Global Economy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.
LT MIntSt

INTS 504 International Legal Issues
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.
LT MIntSt

INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Theoretical explanations for forms of organised violence and peace in the international system, and a critical introduction to post-conflict peace building and alternatives to the use of force and violence.
LT MIntSt

INTS 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A research project of not more than 20,000 words.
LT MIntSt
JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1
SC 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
R JAPA 103 or JAPA 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: All assessments for this paper are internal. This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese. For further information, contact the Languages and Cultures Programme on languages@otago.ac.nz

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
P JAPA 103 or JAPA 131
SC Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credit(s) will then be submitted for approval.

JAPA 231 Intermediate Japanese
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.
P JAPA 112 or JAPA 132
R JAPA 211
SC Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 233 Business and Professional Japanese
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of JAPA231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.
P JAPA 231
SC Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.
P 36 points
R JAPA 221, JAPA 342
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P 36 points
R JAPA 343
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
P 36 points
R JAPA 303, JAPA 344
SC Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 331 Advanced Japanese 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.
P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 332 Advanced Japanese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA331.
P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

JAPA 343 Issues in Japanese Culture Today
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P 36 points
R JAPA 343
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 344 Modern Japanese Fiction
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
P 36 points
R JAPA 244, JAPA 303
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 351 The Structure of the Japanese Language
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P JAPA 231, LING 111
R JAPA 251
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 352 Language Cosplay: Japanese Language in Anime and Beyond
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analyse the language cosplay of Japanese-language papers based on a set of fine-tuned stereotypes they have about people and their speech styles.
P JAPA 331 or JAPA 332
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students without the prerequisite but with suitable language skills may be admitted to the paper with permission from the Head of Programme.

JAPA 441 Advanced Topics in Japanese
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.
P JAPA 334
R JAPA 402

JAPA 451 Studies in Japanese
NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.
LT (BA(Hons), PGDipArts)

JAPA 452 Studies in Japanese 2
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.
LT (BA(Hons), PGDipArts)

JAPA 490 Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Japanese, of up to 15,000 words if written in Japanese, or 20,000 words if written in English.
P JAPA 489
LT (BA(Hons), PGDipArts)

JAPA 590 Research Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Japanese or English.
LT MA

Land Planning and Development
See Science programme requirements (page 68) and minor subject requirements (page 96).

Language and Linguistics (single major subject)
See Arts programme requirements (page 52).

Latin
LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.
SC Arts and Music

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of LATN111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.
P LATN 111
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).
LATN 211 Intermediate Latin
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.
P: LATN 112
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P: LATN 211
SC Arts and Music

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P: LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.
P: LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P 18 300-level LATN points

Law

LAW 101 The Legal System
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.
SC Arts and Music
Note: Two three-hour examinations.

LAW 201 Criminal Law
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).
P: LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAW 202 Law of Contract
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.
P: LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAW 203 Property Law
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.
P: LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAW 204 Public Law
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.
P: LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAW 298 Legal Writing
FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A writing skills course to prepare students for writing research assignments.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 301 Law of Torts
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The law as to the various kinds of torts.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 302 Jurisprudence
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 350 Lawyers, Clients, and the Profession
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
From a broad perspective on the role of the lawyer, lawyering as a profession, lawyering skills, and lawyers’ relationships to clients. Consider the future of legal services.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 351 Climate Law and Policy
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to Climate Law to include the international treaty regime, core domestic legislation and case law, and examples of other jurisdictions legal responses.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 352 International Tax Law and Policy
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Selected issues in international tax law and policy.
P: LAWS 416
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

LAW 353 The Law in the South Pacific
S1 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Introduction to the concept and the role of law in the context of Pacific island states (excluding New Zealand and Australia).
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 354 Insolvency Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to personal insolvencies (bankruptcies) and corporate insolvencies (liquidations), special property rules covering insolvencies (reversal of transactions, declaimers, order of distributions) and revision of property law principles relevant to insolvencies.
P: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 356 International Labour Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Critical evaluation of the legal responses to a range of international labour issues, including the role of international instruments and institutions, and options for enforcement or collective action.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 357 Law and the Biosciences
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A critical examination of laws governing select fields of biomedical science, including patenting, hazardous substances and new organisms, and reproductive genetic technology.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 358 Global Governance and Law
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examines legal concepts and perspectives concerning the characteristics and exercise of power on a global scale by varied actors, building on and extending beyond traditional international law analyses and doctrines.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
RP LAWS 302 and LAWS 409 or LAWS 412 or LAWS 421 or LAWS 443 or LAWS 467 or LAWS 481

LAW 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers
FY 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points
Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.
LT LLB(Hons)

LAW 398 Legal Research Skills
FY 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
A legal research skills course to prepare students for completing their legal research assignments.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 401 Children and the Family Justice System
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Socio-legal examination of children’s participation, safety and wellbeing in NZ’s family justice system and international cross-border proceedings. Considers how research influences legal policy and practice in family dispute resolution internationally.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Auckland

LAW 403 Immigration and Refugee Law
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to NZ immigration and refugee law, including citizenship, visas, refugee status, deportation and judicial review.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 404 Administrative Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power; with particular focus on judicial review.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
PT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights and remedies of individuals may assert against government and against others.
P: 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.
LAWS 407 Company Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The legal principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 306
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 409 Private International Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 309
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 410 Criminology
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
What is Criminology? The concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature of crime; the causes of crime: media and crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 310
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 411 Family Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 311, LAWS 511
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BPhil
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 412 International Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality; An introduction to the law of international organisation.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 311, LAWS 511
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BPhil
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 413 Labour Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 313
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 414 Law of Evidence
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 314
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 415 Resource Management Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
R LAWS 315, LAWS 515
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 416 Taxation
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 316
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 417 Criminal Justice
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Law enforcement: the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 317
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BAppSc
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 418 Crime and Property
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 318
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.

LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), Dunedin, Auckland
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examines the ways in which New Zealand’s system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Notes: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 421 International Environmental Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
R LAWS 521
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.

LAWS 422 Bill of Rights - Theory and Practice
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The theoretical underpinnings of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act, its equivalents in other countries, and how it has affected the framework of law-making and judicial decision-making.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed in 2007-2014.

LAWS 423 Information and Data Protection Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Data protection law and policy on the domestic and international levels, focusing largely on the Privacy Act 1993, which is New Zealand’s data protection legislation.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2005-2006 or LAWS 470 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 424 International Criminal Court
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the International Criminal Court (ICC) and its jurisdiction and procedures.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 484 passed in 2009-2014.

LAWS 425 Energy Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal framework for minerals ownership, access and exploitation, governance of the electricity and gas industries; energy contracts; environmental issues for energy participants including the emissions trading scheme.
P LAWS 201
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 485 passed in 2010-2013 or LAWS 477 passed in 2014.

LAWS 426 Insurance Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to insurance law, with particular emphasis in the duty of utmost good faith, the types of insurance, terms unique to insurance contracts, and subrogation and contribution.
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2009-2011.

LAWS 427 Commercial Equity
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Builds upon the introduction to equitable concepts and doctrines encountered in LAWS202 and LAWS203.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2008-2014.

LAWS 428 Law and Emerging Technologies
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the unique problems of attempting to regulate emerging technologies: ‘future-proofing’ the law: descriptive and normative disconnection; regulating uncertain risks; ethical diversity and prudential pluralism.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 102, LAWS 528
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 483 passed in 2012-2014.

LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.
P LAWS 201 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.
Prescriptions

LAW 431 Advanced Contract and Tort
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 301
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 432 Animals and the Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Theories regarding the legal status of animals and the regulation of animal welfare in New Zealand.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203 and LAWS 204
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 2013 and 2015.

LAW 433 Advanced Family Property
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
P LAWS 203, LAWS 462
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 435 Banking Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 436 Commercial and Consumer Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, consumer guarantees, deceptive practices and consumer credit.
P LAWS 202 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 437 Competition Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 440 Environmental Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the natural environment.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 540
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 441 Advanced Taxation
NO 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Selected advanced topics within taxation.
P LAWS 416
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 475 passed in 2014.

LAW 443 International Investment Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The international community's regulation of foreign investment; the norms that have developed to govern this process and protect investors.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2009 or LAWS 471 passed in 2012, 2014 and 2016.

LAW 444 Intellectual Property
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 447 Law and Medicine
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 547
LT GdP(BiHl), LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPCh, PGDipPCh
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 451 Legal Theory
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 452 Legal Theory
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 453 Advanced Legislation
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, parliamentary drafting, codification.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 454 Law and Medicine
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and ethics between the mental health and criminal justice systems.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 548
LT GdP(BiHl), LLB, LLB(Hons), PGCertPCh, PGDipPCh
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 455 Law and Psychiatry
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 456 Media Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAW 457 Secured Transactions
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of the law of mortgages and other security interests.
P LAWS 202 and LAWS 203 and 36 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.
LAWS 458  Sentencing
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Dunedin, Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 459  Treaty of Waitangi
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.
P LAWS 204 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Dunedin, Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 460  Vendor and Purchaser
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Selected topics in the law relating to contracts involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.
P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 461  Laws and Indigenous Peoples
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 462  Wills and Trusts
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.
P LAWS 203 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 463  Legal Ethics
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 464  Advocacy
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.
P (LAWS 314 or LAWS 414) and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 465  Law and Society
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examines the modern business corporation from a ‘law in context’ perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 466  Gender and the Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse issues of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.
P LAWS 302 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 467  International Human Rights Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT G6IPFLH, L LB(LLB(Hons)), M6H6L
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 468  Advanced Company Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Advanced studies in company law.
P (LAWS 307 and 66 further LAWS points) or (LAWS 407 and 81 further LAWS points)
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.

LAWS 469  Law and Religion
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The connection between law and religion.
P LAWS 201, LAWS 202, LAWS 203, LAWS 204
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.

LAWS 470  Special Topic 1
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the concepts and institutions of international criminal justice, and responses to war and atrocity crimes.
P 96 LAWS points
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 471  Special Topic: International Trade Regulation
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examine the relationship between language and law in various contexts, including the drafting and interpreting of bilingual legislation, the application of tikanga-derived concepts, and analysis and practice of effective legal writing.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 472  Special Topic 3: Law and Language
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Examines the relationship between language and law in various contexts, including the drafting and interpreting of bilingual legislation, the application of tikanga-derived concepts, and analysis and practice of effective legal writing.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 473  Special Topic 4: Public Health Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
This course will explore the legal framework for the provision of public health services in New Zealand.
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT Bachelor of Laws, LLB and Bachelor of Laws (Honours), LLB(Hons)
L Wellington
Note: May not be credited with LAWS 472 taken in 2017 or LAWS 476 taken in 2010.

LAWS 474  Special Topic 5: International Criminal Law: Terrorism and Human Rights
S5 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
This paper introduces students to international criminal law as it applies to terrorism and human rights from early history through to modern times.
P 96 LAWS points
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 475  Special Topic 6: Global and Comparative Animal Law
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Animal welfare and rights are of increasing importance around the world. This paper compares global animal law issues, their impact upon international trade and the possibility of international regulation.
P 96 LAWS points
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington, Auckland
Note: (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 476  Special Topic 7
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
LAWS 467
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 478  Special Topic 8: Mediation
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
LAWS 464
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 479  Special Topic 10
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
LAWS 463
P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Dunedin, Auckland
Note: Comparative study of the constitutional dimensions of federalism in Australia, Canada and the USA. Judicial interpretation of the legislative powers of the federal and state levels of government.
P LAWS 204 and 66 further LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 480  Research Paper
ES, NS, SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 15 points
LAWS 464
P Writing of a research paper, under supervision.
LT L LB(LLB(Hons))
L Wellington
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 481  Special Topic 11: International Litigation and Dispute Settlement
NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
LAWS 464
P Examines the interrelationship between the main dispute resolution systems applicable to international disputes: international litigation, interstate dispute settlement, treaty-based dispute settlement between individuals and states, and international commercial arbitration.
P (LAWS 312, LAWS 409, LAWS 412, LAWS 421, LAWS 424, LAWS 443 or LAWS 467)
P Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT L LB(LLB(HONS))
### Linguistics

**LING 103 Language Myths**
- **NO** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - Examination of popular myths from a linguistics perspective. Includes topics such as the origins and nature of language, attitudes toward languages, and language policies.
  - **SC** Arts and Music

**LING 111 A World of Languages**
- **S1** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
  - A tour through the world’s 6,000 languages, learning where they come from and how they are put together: the foundational sounds, words, sentences and meanings of language.
  - **SC** Arts and Music

**LING 140 Language, Brain, and Being Human**
- **S2** 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - Humans uniquely are the big-brained animals with language. Explore what language is, how your mind makes it happen, and thereby what it means to be human.
  - **R** LING 240
  - **SC** Arts and Music

**LING 217 What’s Behind Language: Sound and Structure**
- **S1** 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - An examination of the nature of language through its structural building-blocks, analysing sounds, words and sentences of English and other languages. No prior knowledge of any language other than English is required.
  - **P** LING 111
  - **SC** Arts and Music

**LING 230 Interaction and Identity in Context**
- **S2** 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The linguistic analysis of interactional discourse, focusing on how identity is conveyed in social, academic, and workplace contexts. Develops practical tools for understanding how language functions in interactions.
  - **R** LING 330
  - **SC** Arts and Music

**LING 231 TESOL: Guide to Language Teaching**
- **S1** 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - A theoretical and practical introduction to second language teaching methods, strategies, materials and contexts. Students also engage in micro-teaching.
  - **P** 54 100-level points
  - **SC** Arts and Music
  - **Note:** May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

**LING 314 Morphosyntax: Diversity and Unity**
- **S2** 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
  - Techniques for describing and analysing the morphosyntactic structures of words and sentences. Examination of both the diversity and the underlying similarities amongst languages of the world.
  - **P** One 200-level LING paper
  - **SC** Arts and Music

**LING 317 Child and Adult Language Development**
- **S1** 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
  - Comparison of processes, research, and theories of child-first language and adult second-language development to determine their similarities and differences.
  - **P** 18 200-level LING points
  - **R** LING 318, LING 319
  - **SC** Arts and Music

---

**Key**
- **S1:** first semester; **S2:** second semester; **E5:** each semester; **FY:** full year; **SS:** Summer School; **N1-7:** non-standard periods*; **NO:** not offered in 2025; **NO (20XX):** not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system; **OC:** Paper is available on campus; **DL:** Paper is available by Distance Learning; **DP:** Departmental permission required; **P:** Prerequisite; **C:** Corequisite; **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite; **R:** Restriction; **LT:** Limited to; **RP:** Recommended preparation; **RC:** Recommended concurrent study; **SC:** Arts and Music

See page 104 for more information.* Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

---

**Prescriptions**

- **LAW 482 Advanced Evidence Law**
  - S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - Provides students with an advanced understanding of the law of evidence in the context of criminal proceedings.
  - **P** LAWS 414
  - **PC** Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)

- **LAW 485 Special Topic 14: Chinese Law**
  - NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - Introduction to the legal system of China, including historical developments, constitutional law, civil law, criminal law and human rights.
  - **P** 96 LAWS points
  - **PC** Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)
  - **Note:** Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

- **LAW 486 Special Topic: Not-for-Profit Law**
  - SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law.
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)
  - **PC** Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)
  - **Note:** (i) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year. (ii) Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

- **LAW 487 Special Topic 16**
  - NO 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - An examination of major family law issues in a cross-border context. Topics considered include adoption, parenting arrangements, relationship status, surrogacy, property and family dispute resolution.
  - **P** 96 LAWS points
  - **PC** Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)
  - **L** Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland
  - **Note:** Students who do not have the prerequisite may be admitted to the course with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

- **LAW 488 Accidents and the Law**
  - S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
  - A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.
  - **P** 96 LAWS points
  - **PC** Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)
  - **L** Dunedin, Wellington, Auckland
  - **Note:** May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002, or 2005 - 2008.

- **LAW 490 Final Honours Research Paper**
  - **FI** 0.1 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
  - Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.
  - **LT** LLB(Hons)

- **LAW 498 Research and Writing**
  - ES, SS 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
  - A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)

- **LAW 499 Advocacy Skills**
  - S2 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
  - A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.
  - **LT** LLB, LLB(Hons)
LING 331 Advanced TESOL: Branching Out
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Guided, collaborative examinations of pertinent issues in student-led sessions. Focusing on student needs, motivation, teaching, grammar, teacher and learner actions in the classroom, lesson planning, assessment and technology use.
PC LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 332 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating their own teaching and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.
PC LING 231
R LING 432
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 342 Laboratory Phonology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in Linguistics.
P One 200-level LING paper
R LING 215
SC Arts and Music

LING 390 Research Essay
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in Linguistics.
P 18 300 level LING points
SC Arts and Music

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.
R LING 315
LT GdPdSLT, PGdPdActs, BA(Hons)

LING 421 Special Topic: Computer Assisted Language Learning
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A practical course in language documentation and description. Working with a speaker of an unfamiliar language, students use techniques of linguistic analysis to describe the grammar, especially phonology and syntax.
P LING 314

LING 422 Special Topic 3
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LING 424 Linguistic Fieldwork
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A practical course in language documentation and description. Working with a speaker of an unfamiliar language, students use techniques of linguistic analysis to describe the grammar, especially phonology and syntax.
P LING 314

LING 432 TESOL in Action: Teaching Practice
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Students develop as reflective second language teachers by observing professional teachers, teaching international students, observing and evaluating peer teaching, evaluating their own teaching and engaging in classroom feedback discussions.
PC LING 231
R LING 332
LT PGdPdActs, MA(Coursework)
Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or LING 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 433 Sociocultural Language Topics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Sociocultural topics in language, its use and learning. Linguistic relativity, language socialisation, language and identity, and sociocultural theory in language research.
LT BA(Hons), GradDpSLT, PGdPdActs
Note: May not be credited together with LING 422 passed in 2013 or 2014.

LING 440 Advanced Topic in Linguistics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A supervised course of advanced study and research in an approved topic in Linguistics, resulting in a research paper and a presentation. The topic will be selected by the student in consultation with the supervisor.
LT BA(Hons), MA(Coursework), MA(Thesis)

LING 490 Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.
LT BA(Hons), PGdPdActs

LING 495 Thesis Preparation
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised research essay of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

MANT 101 Managing for Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
R BSNS 105, MANT 111
SC Commerce
Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 105 for Commerce students.

MANT 217 International Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand’s main trading partners will be emphasised.
P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.
P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 250 Managing People
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.
P MANT 101
SC Commerce

MANT 251 Managing Organisations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation’s engagement with its external context.
P BSNS 111 and MANT 101
SC Commerce
Note: Students who are not enrolled in a Bachelor of Commerce may have the BSNS III prerequisite waived, at the discretion of the head of department.

MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to ethically responsible leadership with an emphasis on self-awareness of students’ own values, strengths and weaknesses, and on developing skills through practical exercises and a social action project.
P MANT 101 or 90 points
SC Commerce

MANT 301 Technological Innovation and Entrepreneurship
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A technological innovation-driven entrepreneurship paper for individuals who aspire to build a career either in innovation-focused organisations, start-ups, or those with a keen interest in the entrepreneurial ecosystem.
R One of MANT 251 or ENTR 201 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 303 Fundamentals in Entrepreneurship
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Unpacks fundamental concepts for generating and implementing innovative ideas in new and existing ventures, imparting essential knowledge about entrepreneurial skillset’s global economic significance.
P 36 200-level points
R ENTR 102, ENTR 201, ENTR 312
SC Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership and Change
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.
P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external contexts, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.
P MANT 252 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.
P MANT 217 or MANT 222 or 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
R MANT 454
SC Commerce

MANT 333 Organisational Excellence
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores contemporary leadership and managerial approaches to the development and implementation of quality, process, and systems improvement which underpin excellent organisations and world-class business performance.
P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce
MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.
P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.
P 36 200-level points
R MANT 437
SC Commerce

MANT 338 Cases in Strategy and Innovation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Case study paper in which participants analyse and discuss how organisations formulate strategies, innovate and manage change in their competition with other organisations.
P MANT 251 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practise HRD skills.
P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 340 Indigenous Management and Organisation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bicultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.
P 36 200-level points
R MANT 459
SC Commerce

MANT 342 Global Business Strategy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The strategic aspects of doing business internationally and why firms internationalise.
P (MANT 217 or MANT 251) and 18 further 200-level points
R MANT 460
SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2016.

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRm strategies are examined in the context of a NZ organisation.Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRm.
P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the legal relationship between employers and employees - the employment relationship. Topics include worker classifications, employment agreements, collective / individual bargaining, and principles for employment dispute resolution.
P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce
Note: Alternatively, LAWS 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Exploration of applied organisational situations connected with how and why workers behave. How to manage and motivate employees through organisational processes such as job design, well-being, selection and performance.
P MANT 250 and 18 further 200-level points
SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2015 or 2012.

MANT 358 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Commerce

MANT 359 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Commerce

MANT 360 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Commerce

MANT 361 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
SC Commerce

MANT 414 Research Process
S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Introduction to the research process covering philosophy, literature reviews and qualitative and quantitative research methods.
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MinBus, MsusBus, MCom
Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MsusBus programme.

MANT 437 Organisations and Sustainability
S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.
R MANT 337
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MsusBus, MCom
Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MsusBus programme.

MANT 443 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year.

MANT 447 Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business
S2, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Focuses on interactions between organisations, society and the environment by exploring concepts of sustainability at macro and micro levels. Climate change and sustainability considered in theory, research and organisational practice.
P MANT 337 or MANT 437
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MsusBus
Note: (i) May not be credited together with MANT 447 offered in 2020 or 2021. (ii) The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MsusBus programme.

MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility
S2, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Evaluate and critique the concept of social responsibility, understand the context of it and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MsusBus, MCom
Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MsusBus programme.

MANT 451 Strategic Change and Innovation
S1, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management, change and innovation across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation for key questions that lie ahead for research and practice.
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MsusBus, MCom
Note: The N1 distance occurrence of this paper is only available to students enrolled in the MsusBus programme.

MANT 452 Negotiation and Conflict Resolution
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The history, theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relationships, focusing on employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.
LT BCom(Hons), DipGrad, PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 453 Human Resource Management
NO 0.1666 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Strategic evaluation of the role of people within organisations, critique of the motive behind how people act and critical engagement with literature to improve people practices.
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 455 Leadership Development
N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Leadership literature and strategic evaluation of the importance of leadership for business and society, taking into consideration their responsibilities and decision-making from a variety of perspectives.
Note: Enrolments for the SS occurrence of this paper require departmental permission.

MANT 456 Operations Excellence
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 459 Indigenous Management & Organisation (Advanced)
S2 0.1666 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Analysis and application of an Indigenous Māori cultural framework as a lens to better understand contemporary organisational issues, such as bicultural governance, structure, ethical leadership and organisational behaviours.
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 461 Employment Relations
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and current practice of collective and individual employment relations including statutory, contractual and common law rights and responsibilities of employees and employers.
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom

MANT 471 International Business Strategy
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Students will develop an understanding of current international business strategy, context and structure as well as the issues managers face internationalising.
R MANT 460
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MinBus

MANT 472 Managing International Organisations
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Provide an in-depth overview of topics relevant to managing international organisations, including a critical review and evaluation of theories, conceptual frameworks, themes and recommendations that have influenced scholars and practitioners.
R MANT 454
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom, MCom, MinBus, MMart
MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
S1 EFTS OC 18 points
He ako ranga he whakapakari i te reo o rātau kia tīmata ki te ako a te i reo Maori. Ko te ruanga o he kaaranga e whakaakona ana i te i reo. Me mātou mihia he ako ranga ki te mihi, ki te hanga i etahi whakataukitoranga kōrero. A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

Notes:
(i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

P MAOR 110 or MAOR 131 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
S2 EFTS OC 18 points
He ako ranga he whakapakari i te reo kua aloha i MAORII. Ko te katoa o he kaaranga e whakaakona ana i te i reo Maori. Development of the skills taught in MAORII. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 111
R MAOR 131 or MAOR 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes:
(i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.

P MAOR 102 or MAOR 103
R MAOR 210 or MAOR 212 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 120 Introducing the Māori World
N1 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.

R (MAOR 102 and MAOR 110) or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

Notes:
Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and MAOR 110, or any other more advanced Māori language paper, are not eligible to enroll in this paper.

P MAOR 102
R MAOR 222
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga
S2 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.

P MAOR 102
R MAOR 222
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society
S1 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.

P MAOR 102 or MAOR 103
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi
S1 EFTS OC 18 points
The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.

P MAOR 102 or 36 points
R MAOR 104
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 206 Ngā Pūkenaga Tuhu
S2 EFTS OC 18 points
The development of writing skills in te reo Maori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 211
R MAOR 306
SC Arts and Music
MAOR 304  Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal
S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whanau, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.

P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 306 Ngā Pūkenga Tuhi
S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced writing skills in te reo Māori over a range of genres. Taught in Māori.

P MAOR 311
R MAOR 206
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakianga o Ngā Ao e Ruā
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa's colonists and parts of eastern Polynesia.

P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.

P MAOR 208
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 310 Special Topic
S2 NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Topics change year to year

P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1
S1 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212. To be kaupapa o te reo Māori. Taonga nga mahi o te reo Māori. Katoa nga māori o te reo Māori.

P MAOR 212 or MAOR 231
R MAOR 312 or MAOR 331 or any other more advanced Māori language paper
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2
S2 EFTS OC 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311. To be kaupapa o te reo Māori. Taonga nga mahi o te reo Māori.

P MAOR 311
R MAOR 331, MAOR 431
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Takeatake
NO EFTS OC 18 points
Introduction to Māori pedagogy with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.

P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 316 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 327 Ngā Pakanga Nunui: New Zealand Wars
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation into New Zealand's nineteenth-century colonial conflicts, including their causes and repercussions.

P 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited with MAOR 310 taken in 2021 or 2022

MAOR 401 He Whakaarāi (Whakatīeke)
NO EFTS OC 20 points
An in-depth examination of old and contemporary sources as models for expressing ideas. This paper is taught in Māori.

P MAOR 411 or MAOR 431
R MAOR 301
Notes: (i) Students may be admitted to this paper if they have completed the equivalent of MAOR 31 or MAOR 41 elsewhere. (ii) May not be credited with MAOR 410 completed in 2008 or 2009

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism
NO EFTS OC, DL 20 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.

P 36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCO or POLS points or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOR 404

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.

P 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R MAOR 407
Note: Also available through the Distance Learning Program.

MAOR 410 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year

P 36 300-level INDV, MAOR or PACI points
R MAOR 407

MAOR 413 Te Tātari i Te Kaupapa - Māori and Indigenous Education
NO EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A critical analysis of the inter-relationships between language, knowledge, culture and power in education in the struggle of indigenous peoples for self-determination, with a focus on empowering communities.

P Two 300-level EDUC, INDV, MAOR or PACI papers
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, Mnds

Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 410 passed in 2015

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero - Theory and Research Methodologies
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

P MAOR 314
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga
NO EFTS OC 20 points
An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

P MAOR 312 or MAOR 331

MAOR 431 Te Kōhure
NO EFTS OC 20 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri. To be kaupapa he whakahōhonu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta mai te reo Māori. Katoa nga ahuatanga o te reo o nga akoranga kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 312 or 331
R MAOR 411

MAOR 490 He Raukaua
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 300-level MAOR points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note: Supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Māori or English.

SC Arts and Music

MAOR 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic, written in Māori or English.

SC Arts and Music

Marine Science

MARI 112 Marine Biology: The Living Ocean
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to physical, chemical and biological processes and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.

SC Science

MARI 201 Oceanography: The Physical Ocean
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.

P EAOS 111 and one of (COMO 101, MATH 120, MATH 130, MATH 140, PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, STAT 110, STAT 115)
R OCEAN 201
RP MARI 112, PHIL 105
SC Science

MARI 202 Ecology and Biology of Marine Invertebrates
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.

P BIOL 112 or MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 250 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year.

P MARI 112
SC Science

MARI 301 Marine Ecology and Ecosystems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ecology of marine organisms, their interactions, biotic and abiotic factors that influence patterns and ecological processes in benthic and pelagic environments. Prerequisites: (I) Corerequisite: PC, Corerequisite: LC, Corerequisite: RP, Corerequisite: LT. Recommended concurrent study: SC Schedule C. Recommended preparation: RP

P One of (BIOL 112, BIOL 123, EAOS 111, ECOL 111, MARI 112, PTWY 132) and 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C.
RP MAR 202, ECOL 211, ZOOL 221
SC Science

MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.

P ZOOL 221
RP MARI 112
SC Science

Prescriptions

Key
1 S: first semester; 2: second semester; E: even; O: odd; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N: non-standard periods; *: not offered in 2025; NO: not offered; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otego.ac.nz/courses/papers
MARI 322 Coastal and Shelf Seas Oceanography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how physical processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale. P MARE 201 (or OCEN 201 prior to 2022) R OCEN 332 SC Science

MARI 350 Specialist Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in Marine Science. Not necessarily offered each year. P MARE 201 or MARI 202 or AQRI 251

MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

MARI 403 Critical Thinking for Environmental Scientists
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation and presentation of environmental information to ensure robust and effective decision making in the environmental sector, including quality and integrity of scientific data, integration of data with political and cultural approaches, objectivism versus advocacy, and convincing presentation of complex findings.
Note: Open to any fourth-year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.

MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An integrated approach to studying oceanography, water chemistry and productivity in the coastal marine environment. Includes project planning, data gathering and analysis.
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 431 Antarctic and Southern Ocean Science
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Antarctic and Southern Ocean marine ecosystems, and biological adaptations to these challenging environments. Includes (via adaptation) of high-latitude marine species to past and future climate change.
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 450 Special Topic: Applied Estuarine Ecology
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
A multi-disciplinary science approach to understanding the functioning of soft-sediment coastal ecosystems, from fundamental ecological principles through to human impacts. Experimental field ecology is at the core of learning.
LT BPap(Sc(Hons)), PGDiPSc, MSc

MARI 451 Advanced Topics in Marine Science
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A current literature based course that develops critical thinking, experimental design and best practice in publishing research.
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 480 Independent Project
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report. P MARI 481 LT PGDiPSci
Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 15 hours of work per week.

MARI 490 Dissertation
N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation. LT BSc(Hons)
Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 20 to 25 hours of work per week.

MARI 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis. LT MSc
Note: Carried out over 9 to 10 months, involving an average of 12 to 15 hours of work per week.

Marketing

MART 112 Marketing
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.
R FOSC 112, MART 205 SC Commerce
Note: This paper replaces the required paper BSNS 103 for students who commenced BCom programmes before 2017.

MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.
P MART 112 SC Commerce

MART 207 Sports Marketing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.
P 108 points SC Commerce

MART 210 Consumer Behaviour
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.
P MART 112 SC Commerce

MART 211 Products to Market
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.
P MART 112 R MART 202, MART 203 SC Commerce

MART 212 Understanding Markets
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112) and MART 112 R MART 307 SC Commerce

MART 301 Strategic Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.
P (BSNS 102 or BSNS 112 or QUAN 101) and either (MART 201 and MART 210, MART 211) or (ECON 201 and one of MANT 217 or 222) plus 18 further 200-level Commerce points SC Commerce

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the ‘best practice’ of modern business.
P 54 200-level points SC Commerce

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.
P 54 200-level points SC Commerce

MART 306 Market-Led Innovation
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation, from idea generation through concept development, trial, launch and post-launch evaluation.
P Two of (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203) or two of (MART 201, MART 210, MART 211, MART 212) R MANK 302 SC Commerce

MART 308 Integrated Digital Marketing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the practice of integrated digital marketing, including both digital marketing skills and business philosophy, and also a sociological view, including ethical considerations.
P 54 200-level points SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2017, 2018 or 2019.

MART 310 Current Issues in International Branding
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The strategies that brands use to position themselves in relation to international markets in the context of global business. Considers the socio-political contexts of markets and the cultural influences that affect strategic branding decisions.
P 54 200-level points SC Commerce
Note: May not be credited together with MART 330 passed in 2021, 2022 or 2023.

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.
P 54 200-level points SC Commerce

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.
P Two of (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203) or two of (MART 201, MART 210, MART 211, MART 212) R MANK 302 SC Commerce

MART 330 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year
SC Commerce
MART 333 Creative Marketing Communication
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Creative creativity and criticality in business communication; future-oriented themes in aesthetics and effectiveness in multi-media contexts and the design of digital and physical experience spaces.

P S4 200 level points
SC Commerce

MART 355 Business Project
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A practical marketing project.

P (MART 201, MART 202, MART 203 and MART 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or (MART 212, and two of MART 201, MART 210, MART 211 with an average of grade B across all papers)
SC Commerce

MART 448 Advanced Business Analytics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 20 points
Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. This course emphasizes data access integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmentation, forecasting.

P BSNs 102 or BSNs 112 or STAT 110

MART 449 Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Explore the theoretical foundations of creative marketing and apply them to encourage behaviour change, specifically in the contexts of environmental conservation, sustainable development and social change.

MART 460 Research Methods
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Qualitative and quantitative research methods are critiqued with regard to their application in solving marketing problems.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 461 Marketing Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The theoretical foundations of marketing as an academic discipline, its role in organisations, as well as its broader social and economic functions.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 462 Advanced Marketing Analysis
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The applications of quantitative and qualitative research methods to marketing problems, the advancement of marketing theory and the development of applied skills in research design and analysis.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 463 Food Marketing
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Factors affecting food marketing in New Zealand and internationally, and their influence on the development of the food industry including product development and marketing research for effective food marketing.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 464 Consumer Behaviour
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Recent developments and issues in consumer behaviour and consumer research.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 466 Digital Marketing
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the application of digital technology in marketing. Provides students with a deeper understanding of digital marketing theories and online tools available to marketers. Technical background is not required.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 467 Tourism Marketing
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of consumer behaviour and marketing theory to practical issues in providing tourism's core product: experiences. Includes an applied research opportunity with local businesses.

Note: Normally available only to postgraduate and/or DipGrad students.

MART 470 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MART 480 Dissertation or Case Study
NO 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words.
R MART 481
LT BCom(Hons)

MART 501 Applied Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MMart

MART 574 Advertising and Branding
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Understand the role, function, tactical and strategic importance of brands and advertising both in the marketplace and in relation to ethical, social and environmental issues.
R MART 468, 469

MART 580 Research Project
N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
LT MMart

Materials Science and Technology
MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Broad and complex challenges associated with sustainability of materials. Aspects of product lifecycle related to material selection and use (processing, production, design, end-of-life).

P 54 points
SC Commerce, Science

Mathematics
MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The development of understanding, formulation and application of a variety of approaches to quantitative problem solving in scientific disciplines.
R MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 160 and MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 130 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 1
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Core mathematical skills and background for applications across the quantitative sciences.
R MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 160, MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in MATH 130 have a background in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics with Calculus or equivalent.

MATH 140 Fundamentals of Modern Mathematics 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Continuation from MATH 130 with an emphasis on mathematical thinking and formalisation and their importance for applications of mathematics.
R MATH 130 or MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 201 Real Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.
R MATH 140 or MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.
R MATH 140 or MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.
R MATH 140 or MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Introduction to Functional Analysis
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Banach and Hilbert spaces, linear operators and their applications.
R MATH 201 and MATH 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.
R MATH 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.
R MATH 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.
R MATH 202 and MATH 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental using permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
MATH 342 Modern Algebra
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.
P MATH 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 421 Analytic Number Theory
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Number Theory is concerned with properties of integers, especially prime numbers. This paper gives a basic introduction to analytic number theory, which studies these objects using methods from analysis.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 422 Functional Analysis
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Basic properties and foundational results of infinite dimensional normed vector spaces (function spaces) and linear operators acting on them.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 423 Measure and Integration
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
The theory and applications of the Lebesgue integral via measure theory. Application of ideas and methods from real analysis can be used to solve a variety of problems in mathematics.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 424 Techniques in Applied Mathematics I
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including exact, approximate, and iterative methods for solving linear and nonlinear ODEs, linear PDEs, boundary value problems, and integral equations.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 425 Differential Geometry
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Basic properties and foundational results of differential geometry and semi-Riemannian geometry, manifolds, tangent vectors and vector fields, covariant derivatives, geodesics and curvature.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 426 Techniques in Applied Mathematics II
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Techniques for solving problems in applied mathematics, including dynamical systems theory, perturbation theory, multiple scales methods, boundary layer theory, solitons and nonlinear waves, and methods for solving stochastic differential equations.
C MATH 424
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 427 Advanced Algebra
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Fundamental properties and foundational results of group theory and Galois theory.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 428 Optimization
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Theory and techniques of optimization for both continuous and discrete problems. Topics range from convex analysis to computational complexity.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA(Thesis), MSc

MATH 429 Introduction to General Relativity
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Mathematics of General Relativity. Reviews tensor analysis and differential geometry before discussing the field equations of General Relativity, Schwarzschild solution and black holes.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA(Thesis), MSc

MATH 431 Topics in Advanced Mathematics
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 432 Topics in Advanced Mathematics
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 433 Topics in Advanced Mathematics
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 434 Topics in Advanced Mathematics
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
R MATH 401-412
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA (Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 435 Topics in Advanced Mathematics
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA(Thesis), MSc, MA(Cert), PG DipArtsSci, PG CerAppSci

MATH 436 Topics in Advanced Mathematics
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in advanced mathematics. Techniques and applications covering the classical core of mathematics and its modern developments and applications. Details are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA(Thesis), MSc

MATH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
R MATH 496
LT MA, MSc

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.
R FIME 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Media, Power, Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the impact of media such as advertising, social media and streaming media upon our values, work, knowledge and experience of everyday life.
R FIME 102
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.
R COMS 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An historical survey of the major developments in film history.
P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R FIME 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.
P 18 COMS or MFCO points
R COMS 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.
P 18 COMS or MFCO points
R MFCO 203
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.
P 18 COMS or MFCO points
R MFCO 205
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 210 Theory of Film and Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Key theories that inform film and media studies and the discourses that have defined the disciplines.
P 18 100-level MFCO points
R MFCO 210
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Global Media and Communication
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.
P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R MFCO 212
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Media Genres
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed study of a particular media genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, horror, the musical.
P 18 FIME or MFCO points
R MFCO 213
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
MFCC 216 Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches. P 18 COMS, FILM or MFCO points SC Arts and Music

MFCC 217 Television Studies
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context. P 18 FILM or MFCO points R FILM 207 SC Arts and Music

MFCC 220 Writing for the Media
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides students with writing skills across a range of media, with an emphasis on cross-platform, non-fiction writing. The connections and roles involved in producing media texts are interrogated. P MFCO 101 or MFCO 102 or MFCO 103 SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 230 Special Topic Writing for the Media passed in 2012, 2013, or 2014.

MFCC 222 Science, Technology, and Society
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the interdisciplinary field of science, technology, and society (STS), examining the complex interaction of science, technology, medicine and society. P 36 points SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCC 223 Documentary and Reality Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The politics and aesthetics of representing reality through documentary, reality television and social media. P 54 points SC Arts and Music, Science

MFCC 224 Studying Selfies: Celebrity, Surveillance and Cyberspace
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The ‘selfie’ as a site of critical study, looking at selfies as cultural objects and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication. P 18 points SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with MFCC 242 passed in 2017 or 2018.

MFCC 231 Special Topic: Journalism Now: Seeking the Truth in a World of Disinformation and Fake News
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Explores the cultural, ethical and societal effects of disinformation and misinformation. Uses case histories from journalists and practical exercises. P 36 100-Level points SC Arts and Music

MFCC 242 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ‘selfie’ as a site of critical study; selfies as cultural objects, and how researchers understand the selfie as a space for/act of communication. P 18 points SC Arts and Music

MFCC 251 Television Studio Production
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production. P 18 COMS, FILM or MFCO points R COMS 250, MFCC 250 SC Arts and Music
Note: Due to restrictions on the facility, numbers for this paper may be capped. Please contact the department (mfc@otago.ac.nz) if you have any questions.

MFCC 301 Critical Problems in Film and Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions. P 18 200-level FIME or MFCO points or GEN 205 or GEN 305 R FIME 301 SC Arts and Music

MFCC 303 Critical Problems in Communication Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity, discourses and social contexts of news production. P 18 200-level COMS or MFCO points or GEN 205 or GEN 305 R COMS 301 SC Arts and Music

MFCC 312 Communication and the City
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life. P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCC 313 Culture, Politics and Media
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How does media shape culture and politics in Aotearoa New Zealand and international contexts? P 18 200-level MFCO or POLS points or 54 200-level Arts points SC Arts and Music

MFCC 314 French Cinema
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Selected topics in French cinema since 1945. P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points R FIME 304 SC Arts and Music

MFCC 315 Digital Media and Society
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology. P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

MFCC 316 German Cinema
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture. P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GLB 201, GLB 202, GLB 301, GLB 302, GERM 202, GERM 203, GERM 242, GERM 243, GERM 244 R FIME 301 SC Arts and Music

MFCC 317 Digital Culture
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives. P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points R FIME 308 SC Arts and Music

MFCC 318 Indigenous Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The media’s role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples’ portrayals of themselves. P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFCC 319 Contemporary American Cinema
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood. P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points R FIME 311 SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCC 330 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year. P One 200-level MFCO or FIME paper SC Arts and Music

MFCC 333 Film Festivals
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an historical and critical introduction to the world of film festivals, including judging and curating opportunities, plus ‘behind-the-scenes’ tours and attendance at the New Zealand International Film Festival. P 18 200-level MFCO points SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with MFCC 330 passed in 2016, 2018, 2019.

MFCC 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree. P 54 300-level MFCO points R MFCC 403

MFCC 406 Audience Studies
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An overview of the field of audience studies as it relates to film, media and communication. P 54 300-level MFCO points Note: May not be credited together with MFCC 407 passed in 2012, 2014, 2015 or 2016.

MFCC 408 Screening Gender
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema. P 54 300-level MFCO or GEN points

MFCC 410 Documentary Film and Media
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary. P 54 300-level points
MFCO 411 Independent Study in Media, Film and Communication
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A supervised course of advanced study in an approved topic in Media, Film and/or Communication, resulting in a research paper and oral presentation.

MFCO 412 Communicating the Self
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Frames communications as producing mediated identities. How consumer cultures and media interact with identity and how identities are produced through interactions with commodities and media.

MFCO 414 Discourse Theory and Practice
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Social practices in relation to media and society, the philosophical basis for concepts of discourse, and communication in a range of social contexts.

MFCO 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 15,000 words on an approved research topic.

MFCO 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 208 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology
FY 0.3565 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
An introduction to diagnostic pathology, which examines professional, cultural and ethical issues and includes modules on microbiology and immunology, clinical biochemistry, haematology, transfusion science, histology, molecular diagnostics and clinical genetics.

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)
S2 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)
S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Medical Laboratory Science Practice

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)
S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.

MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs. Includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.

MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.

MELS 403 Clinical Virology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.

MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

MELS 405 Cytopathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.

MELS 406 Haematology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.

MELS 407 Histopathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microscopy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.

MELS 408 Transfusion Science
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.

MELS 409 Clinical Immunology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.

MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points
A full-time placement undertaken in an approved rural or smaller provincial laboratory over a period of one semester.

MELS 420 Medical Laboratory Science Practice for Honours
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL, DP 60 points
A clinical placement undertaken in an approved medical diagnostic laboratory.

MELS 480 Medical Laboratory Science Research for Honours
ES 0.375 EFTS OL, OC, DP 45 points
A supervised research placement in an approved laboratory leading to the production of a written research report.

MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice
N1 0.375 EFTS OL, DL, DP 45 points
Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

Prescriptions
MELS 580 Research Project
FY 0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
A supervised research project up to 15,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.
LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
Note: MELS 580 is taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Course Director for further details.

Medical Technology
MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.
R MTEX 701
LT PGDipMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington
MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.
R MTEX 702
LT PGDipMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington
MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.
R MTEX 703
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington
MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.
R MTEX 704
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington
MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.
R MTEX 705
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington
MTEC 706 Sleep Technology
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.
R MTEX 706
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

Prescriptions
MICN 201 Medicine Second Year
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
MICN 202 Medicine Second Year
S1 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 201
MICN 203 Medicine Second Year
S2 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 201
MICN 209 Medicine Second Year
FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 201
MICN 301 Medicine Third Year
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
MICN 302 Medicine Third Year
S1 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 301
MICN 303 Medicine Third Year
S2 0.4875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 301
MICN 309 Medicine Third Year
FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 301
MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year
FY 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
MICN 402 Medicine Fourth Year
S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 401
MICN 403 Medicine Fourth Year
S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
R MICN 401
MICN 409 Medicine Fourth Year
FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 401
MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year
FY 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
R MICN 501
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year
N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
R MICN 641, MICN 642, MICN 643, MICN 644
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
MICN 621 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
MICN 622 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
MICN 623 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
MICN 624 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
MICN 629 Medicine Sixth Year
N1, N2, N3, N4 0.0 EFTS OC 0 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington
MICN 631 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part A
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch
MICN 632 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part A
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch
MICN 633 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part A
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch
MICN 634 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part A
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch
MICN 635 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter, Part B
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Dunedin, Christchurch
MICN 636 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter, Part B
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch
MICN 637 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter, Part B
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch
MICN 638 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter, Part B
NO 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
L Christchurch
MICN 641 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter
N1, N2 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Christchurch, Wellington

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
MICR 360 Research Perspectives
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.
Science
Note: Normally for students intending to enter 400-level postgraduate study in Microbiology or Immunology. Head of Department approval required.

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT PGDipSci, MSc
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
LT MSc

Ministry

MINS 405 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)
(QNO2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
Note: May not be taken concurrently with PAST 313 or PAST 411 passed in 2012.

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT PGDipSci, MSc
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
LT MSc

Ministry

MINS 405 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)
(QNO2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
Note: May not be taken concurrently with PAST 313 or PAST 411 passed in 2012.

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
LT PGDipSci, MSc
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Note: Students who are interested in this paper but are not majoring in Microbiology, Genetics, Biochemistry or Molecular Biotechnology are invited to discuss course content with the department.

MICR 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
LT MSc

Ministry

MINS 405 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health (Advanced)
(QNO2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, PGCertChap, PGDipChap, MChap, BTheol(Hons), PGDipTheol, MTheol, PGDipMin, MMin
Note: May not be taken concurrently with PAST 313 or PAST 411 passed in 2012.
MINS 424 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader (Advanced)
NQ(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
The roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.
R PAST 324

MINS 590 Research Project
FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on an approved topic.
R MINX 590
LT MChap, PGDipFBLM, MFBLM, MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 591 Research Project
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A paper representing half of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
R MMIn, PGDipMin

MINS 592 Research Project
ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL 15 points
A single-semester paper representing a quarter of MINS 590 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
LT MMIn, PGDipMin

MINS5A MMIn Full Research Project
FY, N1, N2 0.75 EFTS OC, DL 90 points
LT MMIn

MINS5B MMIn Half Research Project
ES, FY, N1, N2 0.375 EFTS OC, DL 45 points
LT MMIn

MINS5C MMIn Quarter Research Project
ES 0.1875 EFTS OC, DL 22.5 points
LT MMIn

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

Molecular Biotechnology
See MAppSc programme requirements (page 76).

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC, DL, DP 15 points
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSME709. 9-day on-campus course.
LT to PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM
L Christchurch

MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.
LT MHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.
LT MHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPhC, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

MSME 705 Regional Disorders - Spine
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT MHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

MSME 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.
LT MHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.
LT MHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries
NQ(2026) 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.
LT MHeaSc, PGCertHeaSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHeaSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

Music

MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students’ understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103 Popular Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An overview of popular music with studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in global context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104 World Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 105 Music Matters in Human Life
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Case studies on the social life of music. From M. M. T. to Lamar and jazz to Way-Z, featuring classical and rock with diverse styles and settings – birth, death, peace, war, sex, drugs, and the download store.
SC Arts and Music
Note: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 131 Composition 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132 Music Production 1
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.
SC Arts and Music
No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 135 Songwriting
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 143 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options). (ii) Admission in a Classical, Contemporary, Jazz, or Scottish piping or drumming option is by audition (contact spa@otago.ac.nz). (iii) No audition is required for taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options. (iv) Can lead to MUSI3 240 or MUSI 143. (v) Cannot be counted to a degree if MUSI 143 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 143 Instrumental or Vocal Performance 1
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning and workshops.
R 141, 146, PERF 102, 103
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MUSI degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). See website for list of instruments available.

MUSI 144 Music Ensemble 1
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.
Notes: (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MUSI degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). (iii) May not be taken if MUSI 143 has already been taken in Jazz Ensemble or Cello Ensemble. (iv) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music; Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).

Key
S1 first semester; S2 second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. * Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otego.ac.nz/courses/papers
MUSI 191 Introduction to Music
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.
R MUSI 101
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester. (iii) No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 201 Materials of Performing Arts 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.
R MUSI 101
R MUSI 310
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 207 Radical Works
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A study of radical musical works encompassing various musical styles and cultural understanding.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 307 or 407
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Production 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be used to compose, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.
P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 233 Electronic Music Production
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
R MUSI 132
R MUSI 333
SC Arts and Music
Notes: Students who have not taken MUSI 332 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic. Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harrison (david.harrison@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 234 Contemporary Composition
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Creative music composition, including songwriting, music for film and theatre, arranging and writing idiomatically for instruments.
P MUSI 101 and either (MUSI 131 or MUSI 135)
R MUSI 231, MUSI 235
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, OL 18 points
Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music; Ensemble options; (iii) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music, Vocal Ensemble, and Jazz Ensemble).
R MUSI 101
R MUSI 269 Vocal Ensemble; and Jazz Ensemble).
Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music; Ensemble options; (iii) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music, Vocal Ensemble, and Jazz Ensemble).

MUSI 244 Music Ensemble 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of higher-level ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.
P One of MUSI 143 or MUSI 144 (or one of MUSI 141, 146, PERF 103)
R MUSI 344
LT MusiB, BPA
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 143. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 244 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). (iii) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Music, Vocal Ensemble, and Jazz Ensemble).

MUSI 249 Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. The paper encompasses vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.
P 36 100-level MUSI or PERF points
R MUSI 349
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.
P MUSI 101 or MUSI 110
SC Arts and Music
Notes: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or MUSI 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 260 Special Topic: Vocal Performance & Recording
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, OL, OC, DL, DP 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 366
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be used to compose, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
P MUSI 232
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 267 Music in Aotearoa
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from an analytical and cultural perspectives.
P 36 100-level MUSI points
R MUSI 367
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 268 Performance in Asia and the Pacific
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on string, woodwind, and percussion instruments.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 226, MUSI 228, MUSI 326, MUSI 328, MUSI 368
SC Arts and Music
Notes: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 269 Popular Music 2
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.
P 36 100-level points
R MUSI 369
SC Arts and Music
Notes: No prior musical knowledge required.

MUSI 307 Radical Works (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A study of radical musical works encompassing various musical styles and cultural understanding.
P 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 207 or 407
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 310 Materials of Music 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced study of the nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.
P MUSI 101 and 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 201
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 331 Composition Projects
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student’s area of interest.
P MUSI 231 (no longer offered) or MUSI 234 or MUSI 235 (no longer offered)
LT MusiB, BPA

MUSI 332 Music Production 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be used to compose, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
P MUSI 232
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 333 Electronic Music Production (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of computer-based electronic music production skills and techniques using industry-standard software and equipment.
P MUSI 132 and 18 200-level points
R MUSI 233
Notes: Students who have not taken MUSI 132 should demonstrate prior knowledge of Logic, Pro-Tools or Ableton before commencing the paper. Contact lecturer Mr David Harriss (david.harriss@otago.ac.nz) to arrange a demonstration.

MUSI 334 Music Production Projects
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An advanced paper in practice-based studio production and research projects, including production for music performance, new media and recorded works.
P MUSI 332
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
Tuition to develop solo performance skills through individual or small group instruction.
P MUSI 240 or MUSI 243 (passed with a grade of at least B+)
R MUSI 344
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Can lead to MUSI 440. (ii) Can be taken in a second instrument but may not be taken in the same year as MUSI 443 (except in the taonga pūoro, taiko or koto options). (iii) Cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 343 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 343 Instrumental or Vocal Performance 3
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
The development of advanced specialised instrumental or voice skills in music through individual lessons, group learning, and workshops.
P MUSI 243 (or one of MUSI 241, 246, PERF 203)
R MUSI 341, 346, PERF 302
LT MusiB, BPA
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 243. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 340 (except in the traditional or world music performance options). See website for list of instruments available.
**Prescriptions**

**SC Arts and Music**

**MUSI 344**  
Music Ensemble 3  
S2: 0.15 EFTS  
OC/DP: 18 points  
The development of higher-level ensemble skills in music through directed group learning.  
P  MUSI 243, or MUSI 144 and 18 200-level MUSI points. Or one of MUSI 241, 246, PERF 203 (all no longer offered).  
R  MUSI 244, 340  
LT  MUSI, BPA  
SC  Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 243 or MUSI 244. (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 340 except in the traditional or world music performance options; (iii) Subject to staff availability and adequate number of enrolments. See website for list of ensembles (the Ensemble options on offer in 2025 are: Chamber Vocal Ensemble; Jazz Ensemble).

**MUSI 349**  
Contemporary Vocal Pedagogy: How to Teach Contemporary Voice  
NO: 0.15 EFTS  
OL/OC: 18 points  
This paper equips singers with scientific knowledge on the voice and demonstrates how to teach safely and effectively. It encourages vocal anatomy and physiology, practical techniques and critical listening.  
P  36 200-level MUSI or PERF points  
R  MUSI 249  
SC  Arts and Music  
(i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) No prior musical knowledge required.

**MUSI 356**  
Film Music  
NO: 0.15 EFTS  
OL/OC: 18 points  
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to present day, including film music genres, composers and styles.  
P  18 200-level MFCO or MUSI points  
R  MUSI 266  
SC  Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) No prior musical knowledge required.

**MUSI 367**  
Music in Aotearoa (Advanced)  
NO: 0.15 EFTS  
OL/OC: 18 points  
The study of historical and contemporary music in Aotearoa from analytical and cultural perspectives.  
P  18 200-level MUSI points  
SC  Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) No prior musical knowledge required.

**MUSI 368**  
Performance in Asia and the Pacific  
S2: 0.15 EFTS  
OL/OC: 18 points  
A study of the musical diversity of Asia and the Pacific with focus on performance in Japan, Indonesia, Polynesia and Melanesia. Includes playing experience on select instruments.  
P  36 200-level points  
R  MUSI 226, MUSI 228, MUSI 268, MUSI 326, MUSI 328  
SC  Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) No prior musical knowledge required.

**MUSI 371**  
Research Methods and Approaches  
S2: 0.15 EFTS  
OL: 18 points  
Examines a variety of approaches and methods used in the study of the world’s music.  
P  36 200-level points  
R  MUSI 471  
SC  Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) No prior musical knowledge required.

**MUSI 375**  
Music Performance Pedagogy  
NO: 0.15 EFTS  
OL/OC: 18 points  
Explores the theory and practice of teaching music performance successfully.  
P  18 200-level MUSI points  
R  MUSI 475  
SC  Arts and Music  
**Notes:** Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

**MUSI 379**  
Performance, Health and Well-being  
S2: 0.15 EFTS  
OL/OC: 18 points  
Comprehensive training in physical, mental and psychological skills for peak performance, to build a sustainable and successful career, prevent and reduce risks of injuries, enhance well-being, and develop performers’ potential.  
P  54 200-level points  
R  MUSI 479  
SC  Arts and Music  
**Notes:** (i) At least a B- pass must be gained in MUSI 243 or (Advanced)  
P  MUSI 379, 371, 375, 379, or 386  
LT  MA  
**Music Production**

See minor subject requirements (page 97).

---

**Neuropsychology**

**NPSY 701**  
Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology  
S1: 0.25 EFTS  
OL/OC: 30 points  
Focuses upon the principles of practice in neuropsychology in New Zealand— including bicultural and partnership approaches, introduction to models of neurocognition and neurodevelopment, and legal and ethical frameworks for practice.  
LT  PG DipNeuropsych  
L  Wellington

**NPSY 702**  
Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology  
S1: 0.25 EFTS  
OL/OC: 30 points  
Focuses upon the interface between clinical practice in neuropsychology and other neuroscience disciplines, including neurology, neurosurgery, neuroradiology and neurorehabilitation.  
LT  PG DipNeuropsych  
L  Wellington
Neurodegenerative diseases.

Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases include Parkinson's disease, multiple sclerosis, and Alzheimer's disease. Students will be expected to work in an appropriate clinical setting under supervision from an approved supervisor.

Neuroscience

NEUR 201 Cellular and Molecular Neuroscience
- Focuses upon the developmental aspects of neuroscience, particularly on disorders common in children and young people— including autism spectrum conditions, childhood epilepsy, foetal alcohol syndrome, and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder.

NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders
- Focuses on neuropsychological aspects of aging, particularly on disorders commonly seen when working with older adults—including multiple forms of dementia, Parkinson's, cortico-basal degeneration, progressive supranuclear palsy and multiple sclerosis.

Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 302 passed in 2017 or 2018.

NEUR 453 Applied Human Neuroscience
- Exploration of how experimental neuromodulation can be used to support or refute current concepts of pathophysiology in clinical human neuroscience.
  - Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 463 passed in 2016 or 2017 or with NEUR 472 passed in 2018.

NEUR 455 Sleep
- The physiology of sleep, sleep and circadian rhythms, and sleep and daytime performance.

NEUR 456 Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Neuroscience
- Designing experiments which use magnetic resonance imaging of people, data analysis and interpretation. Use of basic computer coding and application of statistics, and interactive neuroimaging software for scientific communication.
  - RP STAT 210 or STAT 310
  - Note: May not be credited together with NEUR 471 taken in 2021-2023.

NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology
- Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.

NEUR 471 Special Topic
- Topics change year to year.

NEUR 473 Special Topic: Sensory Neuroscience
- Advanced concepts in sensory neuroscience.
  - RP PSYC 323

NEUR 480 Research Project
- A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
  - LT PDiGNeuroSci

NEUR 490 Dissertation
- A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
  - LT BSc(Hons), PDiGNeuroSci

NEUR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
  - LT MSc

Nursing

NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice
- Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection in mental health nursing practice.

NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice
- Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.

NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
- Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse's specialty area.

NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum
- Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.

NURS 411 Nursing - High Acuity
- Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.

NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods
- An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.

NURS 416 Practicum in Mental Health Nursing
- Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice
- Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.

NURS 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management
- An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.

NURS 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management
- The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.
NURS 426 Nursing - Gerontology
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.
R HASC 404, NURS 426, HASC 404
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including pathophysiological concepts, for assessing the impact of chronic conditions and application with best practice clinical guidelines. Early detection, practice-based resources, patient self-management, and end of life care are addressed.
R NURS 427
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.
P NURS 405 and NURS 416
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The application of philosophical frameworks in clinical/healthcare settings to critically apply these in clinical/healthcare settings to critically apply these to the student will develop the skills and knowledge
R PSME 439
LT MAdvNP, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 434 Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
This paper builds on prior learning to integrate conceptual frameworks in pharmaco and non-pharmacotherapeutic management. Students utilise physical and psychosocial assessment, differential diagnosis and clinical decision making for prescribing of medications and appliances.
P NURS 405 or NURS 416
L Christchurch
Note: Study is concurrent with 150 hours of supervised clinical practice.

NURS 435 Evidence Based Nursing Practice
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Acquisition of critical appraisal skills to interpret research and new knowledge for making clinical decisions in order to implement evidence-based nursing for populations and individuals.
LT MAdvNP
L Christchurch
Note: Nurse Practitioner preparation students intending to take NURS 435 should contact the Centre for Postgraduate Nursing Studies for advice on enrolling via Special Permission.

NURS 441 Professional Nursing
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The professional basis of nursing practice, nursing theory and related concepts for nursing.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 442 Health Care in New Zealand
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The context of health care in New Zealand: health, strategy, policy, structure and global influences; rural/urban communities and population influences; the significance of the Treaty of Waitangi.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 443 Nursing Science 1
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Normal anatomy and physiological function across the lifespan with an introduction to pathophysiological processes, genetics, immunology and microbiology. Particular foci on scientific principles that align with students' clinical placements.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 444 Nursing Science 2
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Extension of prior knowledge, using case-based approaches covering a complex pathology of patients (including cancers) and autoimmune diseases. Introduction to pharmacological principles, medications and polypharmacy relating to cases and clinical practice.
P NURS 443 and NURS 445
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 445 Introduction to Clinical Nursing Practice
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to nursing skills for assessment, planning and ongoing health care across the lifespan. Foundational technological and skill acquisition for safe practice and application of clinical judgement and clinical reasoning.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 446 Nursing Clients with Altered Health States
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Nursing skills and knowledge in caring for people with an acute illness, acute exacerbation of existing illness, susceptibility to life-threatening conditions, pre-, peri- and postoperative care.
P NURS 443 and NURS 445
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 447 Applied Nursing Research
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A research methods paper providing methods, analyses and ethics used in nursing research. Content will include quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Includes a clinically applied fieldwork component.
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 471 Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
The paper will present the core business of IPC including fundamental principles in regard to standards and policies, environments, quality and risk, microbiology and epidemiology and everyday IPC processes.
LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP
L Christchurch

NURS 472 Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
The paper builds on the foundational IPC principles from which the student will develop the skills and knowledge to critically apply these in clinical/healthcare settings to manage pandemic planning and emergency responses to pandemics/outbreaks within a community/organisation.
LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MAdvNP
L Christchurch

NURS 501 Nursing Science 3
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Integration of established science knowledge, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, informing clinical decisions. Study of cases emphasising integration of concepts, complexity and the holistic nature of care and interventions.
P NURS 441 and NURS 442 and NURS 444 and NURS 446
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 502 Mental Health Nursing
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Nursing people who have a mental health condition.
P NURS 441 and NURS 442 and NURS 444 and NURS 446
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 503 Nursing Clients with Complex Health States
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Nursing people with complex health needs, co-morbidity or disability. Knowledge and skills in applying appropriate models of care, including restorative, service integration across the continuum of care, and patient self-management.
P NURS 441 and NURS 442 and NURS 446
LT MNSc
L Christchurch

NURS 504 Consolidation of Practice
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Extended period of clinical practice to demonstrate competency for entry to registered nurse practice.
P NURS 447 and NURS 501 and NURS 502 and NURS 503
L Christchurch

NURS 508 Nursing Research Project
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Supervised research to design, implement and evaluate a clinical project in a relevant field. Students evaluate research findings, best practice principles and utilise theoretical frameworks to effect successful implementation.
L Christchurch

NURS 531 Clinical Research Project
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Supervised research design and implement and evaluate a clinical project in a relevant field. Students evaluate research findings, best practice principles and utilise theoretical frameworks to effect successful implementation.
L Christchurch

NURS 580 Integration of Nursing Theory and Practice
N1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Completion of an in-depth case study demonstrating application of nursing frameworks and integration of theory, research and practice.
P NURS 447, NURS 501, NURS 502, NURS 503
L MNSc
L Christchurch

Key
- S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard periods*; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: see page 104 for more information. * Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

Prescriptions

172
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

OBGY 714 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Fundamental knowledge and skills for care of pregnant women; planning pregnancy or wishing to avoid pregnancy; including contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, and early pregnancy complications.

R  OBGY 712
LT PGCertPMG, PGdipOMG
Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-post

OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Fundamental knowledge and skills in a range of gynaecological and sexual health issues, including fertility issues, urinary and gynaecological problems, abortion, interpersonal violence and sexual harm and common gynaecological cancers.

R  OBGY 716
LT PGCertPMG, PGdipOMG
Notes: (i) This paper is designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 30 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-post

OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
FY 0.25 EFTS DL, DP 30 points
Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications; management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

R  OBGY 717
LT PGdipOMG

OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1
N1, N2, N3 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.

R  OBGY 718
LT PGCertPMG, PGdipOMG

OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2
N1, N2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
Revised topics selected by candidates and tutors, revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, and practical management of normal and abnormal labour.

R  OBGY 719
LT PGCertPMG, PGdipOMG

OBGY 798 Special Topic
NQ(2026) 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Occupational Health

OCCH 401 Occupational Health S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to occupational health with an emphasis on the prevention of ill health caused by workplace hazards.

R  OCCH 401
LT MHealSc, MPhil, PGCertHealSc, PGdipHealSc, PGdipPsy

OCCH 402 Occupational Safety S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to workplace safety with an emphasis on managing health and safety systems and resources.

R  OCCH 402
LT MHealSc, MPhil, PGCertHealSc, PGdipHealSc, PGdipPsy

OCCH 590 Dissertation FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised research of up to 15,000 words presenting an original hypothesis and using previously developed research methodology, reflecting the student's area of interest in occupational health or practice.

R  MHealSc

Oceanography

OCEN 450 Special Topic: Data Analysis Methods in Marine Science
NQ 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Fundamental concepts of time- and spatial-series analysis applied to existing physical and biological marine science data sets.

Note: OCEN 450 is open to any 4th year student undertaking an environmentally related qualification.

Ophthalmology

OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and peribulbar structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.

R  OPHT 801
LT PGdipOphthBS

OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neurophysiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.

R  OPHT 802
LT PGdipOphthBS

OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics N1, N2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, prosthetics and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.

R  OPHT 803
LT PGdipOphthBS

OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences Short Course 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.

R  OPHT 804
LT PGdipOphthBS

Note: University of Sydney students, please apply for a Certificate of Proficiency in OPHT 804 by emailing international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz

Oral Medicine

ORME 701 Oral Medicine I N1, N2 0.15 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology; oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.

R  PGdipClinDent

ORME 702 Oral Medicine II N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.

R  PGdipClinDent
Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
NO 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practitioner component is included.
SC Arts and Music

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to a select Pacific language.
SC Arts and Music

PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting peoples living in the Pacific region. Focus is on education’s impact on urbanisation, land, poverty, climate change and social issues.
P PACI 101 or 36 points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 210 Special Topic: Pacific Education
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to Pacific education in New Zealand and the Pacific region. Focus is on education’s impact on Pacific people’s academic achievement and lives in a globalised world.
P PACI 101 or 18 points relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO
SC Arts and Music

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika - Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The Pacific diaspora living in New Zealand, including issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
P 18 200-level ANTH, EDUC, MACR, MUSI, PACI, RELS or SOWK points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 305 Peace and Conflict in the Pacific
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines conflict issues in the Pacific from a peace and conflict perspective, discussing these conflicts through three types of violence – direct violence, cultural violence and structural violence.
P 18 200-level PACI points (may be substituted with ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST, INDV, MACR or MFCO, contact the Department to discuss)
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with PACI 310 completed in 2019 and 2022

PACI 310 Special Topic: Pacific People, Climate Change and Power
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores diverse perspectives of climate change in the Pacific, focusing on power dynamics, activists and community movements, intergenerational narratives and research through the lenses of relevant Pacific methods and methodologies.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika - Women in Polynesian Communities
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female sexuality.
P PACI 301 or PACI 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R MAOR 416, PHC 401

PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.
P PACI 301 or PACI 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R PACI 402

PACI 405 Indigenous Leadership in the Pacific
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
This paper examines the interface between western and Pacific forms of leadership to understand the current social, political and cultural impacts and challenges that exist within the Pacific milieu.
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST, INDV 307 or MAOR points
Note: May not be credited with PACI 410 completed in 2018 and 2019

PACI 410 Special Topic:
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Topics change year to year.

PACI 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
P PACI 301 and 54 200-level ANTH, ARTH, ARTV, CTHH, GEOG, HIST, MACR or MUSI points
LT PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

Pacific Realities and University Learning
PACR 101 Pacific Realities and University Learning
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to theories of learning and academic skills needed for independent learning and success at university especially designed for Pacific students new to tertiary study.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science, Theology

Paediatric Dentistry
PADD 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent
Pastoral Studies

PAST 216 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.
P 36 100-level points in any subject
R PAST 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASH 207 or PASH 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today’s secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.
P 36 points in any subject
R PAST 319
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with PASH 307 or PASH 405 passed in 2009 or with PASH 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 225 Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year
R PAST 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 307 Special Topic: A Practical Theology of Mental Health
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An exploration of what it means to be a human being by focusing on the theological implications of the experiences of people living with mental health challenges.
P One 200-level PAST or PASH paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be taken concurrently with MINX 405.

PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world.
P One 200-level PAST or PASH paper
R MINX 407, MINX 407, PASH 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An exploration of mission and ministry in a diverse society, including understanding cultures, migration patterns, generational challenges, refugee issues, intercultural connections and bicultural commitments from the perspective of Christian faith.
P One 200-level PAST or PASH paper
R MINX 407, MINX 407, PASH 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 316 Current Perspectives on Pastoral Care (Advanced)
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Pastoral care as the caring, nurturing and compassionate work of the church as a whole, increasingly viewed as outward-facing, lay-centred, and attentive to communal, societal and cross-cultural dynamics.
P One 200-level PAST or PASH paper
R PAST 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASH 207 or PASH 307 passed in 2013.

PAST 318 Pastoral Care in Dying, Grief and Loss
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The role of chaplains, ministers and other caregivers in situations of death, dying and loss, and the ways they can facilitate a healthy grieving process.
P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINX 407
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
The motivation, nature and outcomes of authentic Christian witness in today’s secular environment and the implications for local church and ministry contexts.
P One 200-level PAST or PASH paper
R PAST 319
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with PASH 307 or PASH 405 passed in 2009 or with PASH 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2011.

PAST 320 Church in Mission: Theology in Changing Cultures
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
A theologically rigorous and culturally informed understanding of re-forming Christian communal identity, bringing together perspectives of global theology, contemporary cultures and ecclesial study in a critical and constructive dialogue.
P One 200-level PAST or PASH paper
R MINX 412
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 321 Missional God, Missional People
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Scripture’s story of the missional God and the ways that themes such as call, blessing and liberation have been experienced, re-lived and lived out by God’s people.
P One 200-level PAST or PASH paper
R MINX 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASH 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2014.

PAST 322 Christian Theology and the Arts
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
An exploration of the role of the arts in expressing, shaping, nourishing and criticizing Christian faith and theology.
P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINX 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 323 Christian Ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)
S5 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Explores Christian Ministry and theology in relation to te ao Māori (the Māori World), taking into consideration Māori expressions, understanding and practice of ministry within a historical and contemporary context.
P One 200-level PAST or CHTH paper
R MINX 415
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 324 The Chaplain as Ceremonial Leader
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
To consider the roles that ceremony, symbolism and ritual play in chaplaincy and the expectation that chaplains will provide religious services across a wide range of contexts.
P One 200-level PAST paper
R MINX 424
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 325 Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Topics change year to year
R PAST 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 380 Research Essay
Fr, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Two 200-level PAST or PASH papers
R PASH 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 480 Research Essay
Fr, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Topics in Pastoral Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
P R PASH 480
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

PAST 490 Dissertation
Fr, N1, N2, N3 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in pastoral studies.
P R PASH 490
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)
Pathology
PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.
P BIOC 192 and CELS 191 and HUBS 192
R PSCI 202
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 301 Advanced Pathology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Pathology of human disease: applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immunology, genetical and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, hemato-pathology, neuropathology, autopsy and diagnostic pathology.
P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 302 Cancer Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.
P (One of ANAT 241, BIOC 221, PATH 201) and 72 further 200-level points
RP GENE 222, BIOC 352
RC GENE 313, BIOC 353
SC Science

PTWY 101 English Skills for University Purposes 1
S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Students will develop and extend their English skills from previous study of English so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 102 English Skills for University Purposes 2
S2 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Students will further develop and extend their English skills so that they can write, read, listen, and speak more competently for the purposes of tertiary study.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 103 Academic Skills for University Success
S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
An introduction to the knowledge, skills, and attitudes that students need for success at university that involves thinking about the whole person.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 104 Cultural Awareness in Aotearoa NZ
S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
An introduction to te reo Māori, concepts in te ao Māori, Pākari languages and cultural concepts, and global cultural issues. Includes a marae visit and a Pasifika talanoa.
LT DipArts, DipCom, DipSc

PTWY 111 Principles of Economics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces concepts central to understanding market economies, including allocation of scarce resources, consumer and business reactions to changing market conditions, and the application of economic principles to decision-making.
R BNST 113
LT DipCom

PTWY 112 Essential Business Finance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces some characteristics of financial markets, including the time value of money, calculations of fair value for bonds and stocks, risk-return trade-offs, financing criteria and history of markets, and ethics.
R BNST 114
LT DipCom

PTWY 120 Representing Aotearoa NZ in Contemporary Literature Texts
S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
Students will identify and explore features of contemporary texts in the Aotearoa New Zealand context.
LT DipArts

PTWY 121 Historical Worlds: Building States
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines how states have been built and how they have shaped the modern international environment, with a focus on key periods and events in the construction of Aotearoa New Zealand.
LT DipArts

PTWY 122 Contemporary Worlds: Our Challenges
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines key aspects of theories, institutions, and global issues in the contemporary international environment while also exploring a variety of geographic settings.
LT DipArts

PTWY 130 Mathematics for University Purposes
S1 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their mathematical content knowledge for use in an academic context.
LT DipCom, DipSc, DipArts

PTWY 131 Introduction to the Human Body
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body, and to biosocial statistics.
R ANAT 101, ANAT 120, HUBS 191, PHSE 191, PHSL 101
LT DipSc

PTWY 132 Introduction to Plant Life
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth’s history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.
R BIOL 123
LT DipSc

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the micro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.
R PEAC 401
LT MPACS

PEAC 507 Critical Terrorism Studies
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A critical understanding of contemporary terrorism and security issues through the theoretical framework of critical terrorism studies, and the intersections between peace studies and terrorism studies.
R PEAC 407
LT MPACS

PEAC 509 Introduction to Peace and Justice in Aotearoa New Zealand
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An introduction to the study of justice as a prerequisite for peace and reconciliation in the context of Aotearoa New Zealand, focusing on Te Whakaputanga me te Tiriti o Waitangi.
LT MPACS

PEAC 510 Indigenous Approaches to Peacemaking and Reconciliation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Utilising mātauranga Māori the course will focus on the histories, actors and pedagogies that underpin the development and the practices of indigenous peacemaking with a special emphasis on Moriori.
LT MPACS

PEAC 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
LT MPACS

PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.
R PEAC 480
LT MPACS

Performing Arts Studies
PERF 205 The Creative Industries
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.
P One 100-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 36 further points
R PERF 305
SC Arts and Music

PERF 301 Performance Project
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The creation, rehearsal and presentation of a performance piece applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory and practice.
PC THEA 152 and 36.300-level PERF, MUSI, THEA or DANC points.
SC Arts and Music

PERF 305 The Creative Industries
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An investigation of the knowledge and skills required to develop a career in the creative industries.
P One 200-level DANC, MUSI, PERF or THEA paper and 18 further 200-level points
R PERF 205

Periodontology
PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
N1 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology
N1 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
LT PGDipClinDent
PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.
LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
NO 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

Pharmaceutical Science

PSCI 201 Pharmaceutical Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to pharmaceutical discovery, design, manufacturing and drug action. Studies will examine the chemical properties of, and analytical techniques used in the pharmaceutical sciences and introduce how drugs act.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191
RP PHCY 132 or PHCY 191

PSCI 202 Medicines and Disease
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Study of the use of microbes to make medicines, the sterile manufacture of medicines and the pathogenesis of common conditions treated or managed with pharmacotherapy.
P CELS 191, BIOC 192, (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192
R MICR 221, PATH 201, PHCY 219, PHCY 315

PSCI 203 Formulation Principles I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Brings together aspects of the chemical, physical and biological sciences, with an emphasis on physical chemistry: to provide the basis for pharmaceutical formulation.
P CHEM 111 or CHEM 191) and (PHSI 191 or PHSI 132)
R PHCY 254

PSCI 204 Formulation Principles II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms: principles of drug release, manufacture, quality control and stability.
P BIOC 192
R PHCY 255

PSCI 301 Chemical Biology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of biomolecules as medicines and the use of chemistry to design better medicines and diagnostics. Includes synthesis, targets, development, manufacture and use of biomolecules.
P (PSI 201 and PSI 202) or (Two of CHEM 202, CHEM 205, BIOC 221, BIOC 222, MICR 221, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, PHAL 221)
RP (HUBS 191 or PTWY 131), HUBS 192, CHEM 202

PSCI 302 Medicinal Chemistry
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Drug targets, drug lead design and discovery including computer-aided molecular modelling, key functional groups necessary for drug action, metabolism, stereochemistry and selected drug classes in medicinal chemistry.
P PSI 201 or CHEM 202
R PHCY 258, CHEM 305

PSCI 303 Natural Products and Medicines
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to pharmacognosy - understanding of natural product use as traditional and modern medicines including extraction, chemistry, assessment of biological activity, formulation, production considerations and regulation.
P (CHEM 191 or CHEM 111) plus 54 points at 200 level

PSCI 304 Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Time course of drug concentration (pharmacokinetics) and drug effect (pharmacodynamics) applied to pre-clinical and early clinical studies for drug development.
P PSI 201 or PHAL 211

PSCI 305 Drug Delivery
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design related to relevant routes of administration.
P PSI 203, PSI 204
R PHCY 342
RP HUBS 192

PSCI 306 Topics in Pharmaceutical Industry
NQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A modular course detailing topics of relevance to the pharmaceutical industry such as clinical epidemiology, pricing and reimbursement, pharmacoeconomics, patient experience, pharmacovigilance and marketing.
P 54 points at 200 level from Science Schedule C or Commerce Schedule C.

Pharmacology

PHAL 231 Drugs and Society
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to core pharmaceutical principles, together with an investigation of how society is influenced by drug use, both licit and illicit.
P 54 points
SC Science

PHAL 241 Pharmacology: Drugs to Medicine
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Delve into the world of drugs, exploring their origins, targeted actions, safe delivery, and transformation into medicines that improve human health and well-being.
P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 192 or PTWY 131, HUBS 192
R PHAL 211, PHAL 212, PHAL 212
SC Science

PHAL 307 Current Topic
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.
P (PHAL 211 and PHAL 212 passed with an average grade of B+) or (PHAL 211 and PHAL 212 passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Science
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 311 Pharmacology: Molecular Targets of Drugs
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Uncover the molecular and cellular interactions underlying the therapeutic benefits and adverse effects of drugs.
P PHAL 241
R PHAL 305
RP BIOC 222
SC Science

PHAL 312 Pharmacology: Drugs and the Brain
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How drugs interact with the brain to modify its function and treat neurological disease.
P PHAL 241
R PHAL 303
RP NEUR 201, STAT 110 or 115
SC Science

PHAL 313 Pharmacology: Medicines and Diseases
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Safe and effective use of medicines for treating human diseases.
P PHAL 241
R PHAL 304
RP BIOC 222
SC Science

Pharmacy

PHCY 210 Introduction to Pharmacy
S1 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Introduction to pharmacy as a profession, the fundamentals of law and principles of ethics, hauora Māori, social determinants of health, the health system, patient experiences of illness and treatment, communication.
LT BPharm

PHCY 211 Fundamental Pharmaceutical Science
S1 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points
Foundation topics in the pharmaceutical sciences, including drug design, medicinal chemistry, medicine formulation and delivery, and biopharmaceutics.
LT BPharm

PHCY 220 Integrated Modules A
S2 0.475 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in communicable diseases, dermatology, gastrointestinal and hepatic disorders and musculoskeletal conditions.
LT BPharm

PHCY 310 Integrated Modules B
S1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in respiratory, cardiovascular, renal disorders and endocrinology.
LT BPharm

PHCY 320 Integrated Modules C
S2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Integrated pharmaceutical and biomedical sciences, clinical pharmacology, therapeutics, and professional practice for patient-oriented care and population health in CNS disorders, men's and women's health, and oncology and palliative care.
LT BPharm
PHCY 410 Elective Studies A
FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An elective topic where the students undertake an approved activity that relates to pharmacy and that will enhance their future practice as a pharmacist.
LT BPharm

PHCY 420 Pharmacy Practice Leadership and Management
FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to principles of management and leadership related to pharmacy practice. Includes financial, risk and operations management, quality control and improvement, human resources, communication, pharmacy service implementation, and change management.
LT BPharm

PHCY 430 Elective Studies B
FY 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles of research followed by structured research in a pharmacy related topic.
LT BPharm

PHCY 431 Structured Practical Experiential Programme
FY 0.167 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Comprises two four-week pharmacy professional practice attachments. Students will be allocated to clinical teams or practices and be involved in the provision of defined professional activities.
LT BPharm

PHCY 432 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care
FY 0.3842 EFTS OL, OC 55 points
This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists.
LT BPharm

PHCY 480 Honours Research Project
N1 0.1988 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project, supervised by a Dunedin-based PhD/Faculty eligible School of Pharmacy staff member and approved by the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.
LT BPharm(Hons)

PHCY 485 Applied Pharmacotherapy and Patient Care for Honours
FY 0.3842 EFTS OL, OC 58 points
This paper introduces holistic care and self-directed learning and is the capstone to the degree. In this paper students will learn and undertake professional activities that are performed by pharmacists.
LT BPharm(Hons)

PHCY 510 Evidence-Based Practice
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Fundamental skills and knowledge for evidence-based practice, including understanding the patient, clinical assessment, goal setting, critical appraisal, and designing an evidence-based plan of care.
R PHCY 541, PHX 541
LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 511 Patient-Centred Care
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Fundamental skills and knowledge for a patient-centred approach to care, including understanding and managing variability in drug response between people, goal setting, clinical reasoning, and decision making, designing and communicating a patient-centred treatment plan.
R PHCY 542, PHX 542
LT PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 520 Applied Patient-Centred Care
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
This paper builds on therapeutic decision making that was introduced in PHCY511 and extends the framework for dealing with uncertainty in more advanced care settings. Core clinical topics are then introduced at a more advanced level to provide a framework for applying patient-centred therapeutic decision making.
P (PHCY 510, PHCY 511) or (PHCY 541, PHCY 542)
LT PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 521 Elective Topics in Patient-Centred Care
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
This paper continues the direction of clinical decision making for therapeutics with a choice of elective topics covered in two modules. Students can choose one elective topic per module.
P PHCY 520
R PHCY 523
LT PGDipClinPharm

PHCY 590 Dissertation
FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within pharmacy.
R PHCY 591, PHX 590 and PHX 591
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCY 621 Special Topic: Pharmacy Prescribing: Access and Equity
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Provides students with the principles and applications that underpin pharmacist prescribing with a special focus on healthcare access and equity.

PHCY 622 Special Topic
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Topics change year to year

Philosophy

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 103 Ethical Issues
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, racism, etc.).
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 105 Critical Thinking
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 106 Radical Philosophy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Radical ideas about the human condition. Topics include existentialism, freedom, authenticity, nihilism, feminism, meaning, and modernity. Authors studied include Nietzsche and Sartre.
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.
P One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points
R PHIL 212, PHIL 322
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 216, PHIL 313, PHIL 316 and PHIL 323
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Does its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 208 and PHIL 325
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 327
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 228 Ethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Contemporary ethical theory: What is meaning in life? What is a just society? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 211 and PHIL 328
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 229 Reason, Belief and the Sacred
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 210 and PHIL 329
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 320 and PHIL 331
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 320 and PHIL 332
SC Arts and Music

Prescriptions

Key

1st: first semester; 2nd: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-7: non-standard papers; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (DXX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to: RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C: L: Location paper is taught at, or from (no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
SC Arts and Music
worlds? How is change possible? What sorts of things are there? What are possible investigations into the nature and structure of existence.
PHIL 323 Metaphysical Questions

Are There Moral Facts?
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.
P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points R PHIL 315 SC Arts and Music

Environmental Philosophy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.
P One 100-level PHIL or BTC paper or paper 72 points SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

PHIL 239 Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.
P One 100-level PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 221, PHIL 321, PHIL 339 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 240 Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 102, PHIL 340 SC Arts and Music

Advanced Formal Logic
NOQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
P PHIL 212 or PHIL 222 or PHIL 322 SC Arts and Music

Are There Moral Facts?
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Are there objective moral facts, or should we embrace moral nihilism or moral relativism? Examination of classic answers to this question developed in 20th- and 21st-century philosophy.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 234 SC Arts and Music

Metaphysical Questions
NOQ(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 216, PHIL 223, PHIL 313, PHIL 316 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 327 Morals and Politics: Hobbes to Hume (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Discussion of consistency in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 227 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 329 Reason, Belief and the Sacred
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points What is religion? How do religious people think? Where do their ideas come from? Are any of them true? These and other questions are addressed.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 219, PHIL 229 SC Arts and Music

Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz
S2(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 231, PHIL 320 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 332 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 201, PHIL 220, PHIL 232, PHIL 320 SC Arts and Music

Philosophy of Mind and Language
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P One PHIL paper or 72 points R PHIL 224, PHIL 323, PHIL 339 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 333 Philosophy of Mind and Language
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL224, PHIL 333, PHIL 302, PHIL 306, PHIL 334 SC Arts and Music

PHIL 334 Philosophy of Biology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 405 SC Arts and Music, Science

Why Be Moral?
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points This course explores the ‘Why be Moral?’ question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare. It discusses the consequences for contemporary ethical, political, and religious viewpoints.
P One 200-level PHIL, CLAS, GREK or LATN paper R PHIL 406 SC Arts and Music

An Introduction to the Philosophy of Language (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the foundational works in the philosophical study of language, including Frege and Russell on sense and reference, logical positivism, Moore on moral language, and Quine on analyticity.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 236 SC Arts and Music

Ethical Theory
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points What is well-being? What is its significance in personal, ethical, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 311, PHIL 413 SC Arts and Music

Bertrand Russell: Ethics, Logic, Pacifism and Truth (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Themes from the thought of Bertrand Russell: the basis of ethics, truth, reality, the foundations of mathematics, the external world, logic, paradox, democracy, capitalism, socialism, communism, war and peace.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 221, PHIL 239, PHIL 321 SC Arts and Music

Epistemology: The Theory of Knowledge (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points What is knowledge? Can we know anything? How could we know what we think we know? When is a belief justified? These are the questions addressed in this paper.
P One 200-level PHIL paper R PHIL 102, PHIL 240 SC Arts and Music

Advanced History of Philosophy
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 20 points A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

Why Be Moral?
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above or 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R PHIL 335 Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.

Advanced Metaphysics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart’s argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.

Ethical Theory
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points What is well-being? What is its significance in personal life, ethics, and public policy? We seek the best philosophical answers to these questions.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above R PHIL 311, PHIL 338

No-Ought-From-Is and the Slavery of Reason
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary meta-ethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume’s No-Ought-From-Is thesis.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above R PHIL 314 Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2001.

Meaning and Metaphysics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett’s Manifestation Argument; Kr嘉er’s Wittgensteinian Semantic Dispositionalism; Judgement-Dependence; Semantic Irrealism; meaning and normativity.
P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above R PHIL 458 Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed in 2013 or 2014.
Physical Activity and Health
See minor subject requirements (page 97).

Physics

PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the real world, motion, energy and its transfer, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
R PHSI 191 SC Science
Notes: (i) It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent). (ii) Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are advised to contact the departmental course adviser about substituting an appropriate 200-level paper for PHSI 131.

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The physics of modern technology. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.
SC Science
Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 191 Biological Physics
S1, S5 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.
R PHSI 110 and PHSI 131 SC Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may only be taken at Summer School by students who were enrolled in PHSI 191 in the first semester of the previous year, and passed the laboratory assessment but failed the paper as a whole.

PHSI 221 Classical and Quantum Mechanics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Classical mechanics is developed to explore applications ranging from rocket propulsion to resonance in driven systems. Introduction to quantum mechanics and the Schrödinger equation treating 1D-systems and the hydrogen atom.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140), one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, R PHSI 231 SC Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 221 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or MATH 140.

PHSI 222 Electromagnetism
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Maxwell's equations applied to the description of electromagnetic and electronic circuits, applications of quantum mechanics and thermodynamics, electric and magnetic susceptibilities of materials, energy stored in fields, classical electrodynamics, magnetostatics, electromagnetic wave propagation.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140, or MATH 160 or MATH 170 prior to 2022) one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191, PC MATH 230 R PHSI 232 RC PHSI 132 and MATH 203 SC Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students taking PHSI 222 have a B grade or better in MATH 130 or 140.

PHSI 243 Environmental Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Basic physical processes of the Sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the Earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Environmental strategies for mitigation including new energy technologies.
P One of PHSI 110, 131, 132, 191 PC MATH 130 SC Science

PHSI 245 Electronics for the Sciences
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to key concepts in analog and digital electronics. Linear networks and filters, operational amplifiers, simple transistor circuits, logic gates, microcontrollers and digital applications.
P (MATH 130 or MATH 140) or one of PHSI 131, PHSI 132, PHSI 191 R ELEC 253 RP PHSI 132 or PHSI 191 SC Science

PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.
P One of PHSI 131, PHSI 132 or PHSI 191 PC MATH 130 SC Science

PHSI 307 Special Topics
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 308 Special Topics
NO 0.15 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
SC Science

PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P MATH 140 and PHSI 221 RP MATH 202 SC Science

PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity with application in relativistic mechanics. Cosmology.
P MATH 203 and 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points R MATH 374 RP (PHSI 221 and PHSI 222) and COMO 204 SC Science

PHSI 341 Thermal and Condensed Matter Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the physics of many-particle systems. The laws of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. The structure of crystalline solids, and the thermal and electrical properties of solid state systems.
P MATH 140 or MATH 170 PC PHSI 221 or CHEM 201 R PHSI 332 SC Science

Key
S1 first semester; S2 second semester; ES each semester; FY full year; SS Summer School; N1-7 non-standard periods; NO not offered in 2025; NO (20XX) not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL Paper supported by online learning management system; OC Paper is available on campus; DL Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP Departmental permission required; P Pre-requisite; C Corequisite; PC Pre-requisite or corequisite; R Restriction; LT Limited to: RP Recommended preparation; RC Recommended concurrent study; SC Schedule C; L Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
These equations are applied to real-world examples (for example, from fluid mechanics and turbulences).

Fluids, Instability and Turbulence

S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Fluid mechanics is introduced through vector calculus and is formulated in terms of scalar and vector potentials, including Schrödinger and Heisenberg pictures of time evolution and time-independent perturbation theory.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc

Computational Physics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points


P (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points and 18 200-level MATH points)) and MATH 140

SC Science

Physical Principles of Life and Function I: The Epithelial Level

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal systems of the human body.

R MELS 251, PHCY 251, PHSL 251, PHTY 251

SC Science

A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT BSc(Hons)

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular and systems physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 472 Neurophysiology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology

NO 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 474 Research Topics

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points

A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points


LT MSc

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points


LT MSc

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points


LT MSc

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.
Physiotherapy

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhy)
FY 0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.
LT BPhy

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhy)
S1 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.
R (PHSL 231 and PHSL 232 and PHSL 233) or PHSL 251
LT BPhy

PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 1
FY 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.
LT BPhy

PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1
FY 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.
LT BPhy

PHTY 256 Physical Activity for Physiotherapy Practice
S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Introduction to the principles and importance of physical activity and therapeutic exercise for physiotherapy practice, with a focus on the practical application of knowledge.
LT BPhy

PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhy)
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.
LT BPhy

PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2
FY 0.583 EFTS OL, OC 70 points
Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.
LT BPhy

PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2
FY 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.
LT BPhy

PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3
FY, N1, N2, N3, N4, N5 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.
LT BPhy

PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4
FY, N1-N5 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.
LT BPhy

PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5
FY, N1-N5 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.
LT BPhy

PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6
FY, N1-N5, N7 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.
LT BPhy

PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy
FY, N1-N8 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.
LT BPhy

PHTY 468 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours
FY, N1-N8 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points
An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.
LT BPhy(Hons)

PHTY 469 Physiotherapy Research for Honours
FY, N1-N6 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.
LT BPhy(Hons)

PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
LR PHTX 501
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.
LR PHTY 561, PHTX 530 and PHTX 561
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 535 Neurorehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in treatment, rehabilitation, and management for practising physiotherapists.
LR PHTX 535
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.
LR PHTX 539
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
LR PHTX 542
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty, PGDipSEM

PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.
LR PHTY 541, PHTX 541, PHTY 543
LT MPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 545 Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 561 Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.
LR PHTY 530, PHTX 530 and PHTX 561
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 610 Research Methods
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
LR PHTY 510, PHTX 510, PHTX 610
LT MPhty, PGDipPhty

PHTY 650 Research Project
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
An supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.
LR PHTY 550, PHTX 550, PHTX 650
LT MPhty

Planning Studies

PLAN 435 Planning Thinking and Research: Case Study I
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; planning theories, debates, research design, data collection, analysis and report writing.

Note: Required for MPhty.
Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.
P SC Science
P 36 200-level BIOC, BTRY or GEN points
Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.

PLBI 302 Plants for the Future
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environmental and biological factors affecting plant performance; breeding technologies and crop improvement; applications of plant molecular biology and genetics in the design of new plants.
P T Two 200-level BIOC, BTRY or GEN papers
SC Science

PLBI 351 Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.
SC Science

PLBI 401 Frontiers in Plant Biotechnology
FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.
R PLBI 411

PLBI 411 Current Topics in Plant Biotechnology
ES 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A single-semester paper representing half of PLBI411 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).
R PLBI 401

PLBI 480 Research Project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDisSci

PLBI 490 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSci(Hons), BSci(Hons)

PLBI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
R PLBI 496
LT MSc

Politics

POL 102 Aotearoa New Zealand Politics - Introduction
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.
SC Arts and Music

POL 104 International Relations - Introduction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.
SC Arts and Music

POL 105 Comparative Politics - Introduction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.
SC Arts and Music

POL 110 Political Ideas in Action
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comprehensive exploration of the meaning and function of ideology, and a survey of the political ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape our world, including liberalism, socialism, anarchism, populism and conservatism.
R POLS 243
SC Arts and Music

POL 202 Theories of justice
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, retributive justice, and retributive justice.
P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POL 208 Democracy
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.
P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POL 210 Politics of the Middle East
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the crisis-ridden affairs of the Middle East and North Africa, including spillover into the wider world. Political regimes and sources of war and terrorism across the region.
P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POL 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
New Zealand’s relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.
P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POL 216 Politics of the European Union
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU’s role in international affairs.
P One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POL 218 Interventions, Peacekeeping and the Global South
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories, causes and effects of interventions in the Global South in the form of invasions to install new regimes, covert operations, peacekeeping missions, and post-conflict, multilateral programmes.
P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
R POLS 304
SC Arts and Music

POL 224 Current Issues in Environmental Politics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environmental destruction and climate change are urgent planetary problems. Framed by Mātauranga Māori, de/anticolonial and justice theories this course examines the politics of environmental and climate (in)justice.
P 18 100-level POLS points or 108 points
R POLS 324
SC Arts and Music

POL 228 Contemporary Issues in Global Politics
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Focuses on the emergence of contemporary developments such as new actors, regionalism, new media, refugees, the digitisation of international life and global environmental problems, and their impact on world politics.
P One 100-Level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POL 237 New Zealand Government and Constitution
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of institutions, people, and processes in government in New Zealand. Topics include: the constitution; Te Tiriti o Waitangi; branches of government; political parties; elections; policy debates; policy making.
P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
R POLS 337
RP POLS 102
SC Arts and Music

POL 244 Political Theory: Basic Problems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper studies important political thinkers from across a wide range of times, places, and social groups, bringing them into dialogue with present-day political theory and concerns.
P 18 100-level POLS points
R POLS 101
SC Arts and Music

POL 250 International Security
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A conceptual overview of International security, and the management of international security issues with reference to past and contemporary cases.
P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
R POLS 304
SC Arts and Music

POL 303 New Zealand’s Political Economy
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 306 Politics and the Media in New Zealand
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The political roles, functions and effects of the media in New Zealand.
P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 215
SC Arts and Music

POLS 307 Nature, Conflict, and the State
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environmental issues in the history of political thought from the classical period to the present day; people's engagement with nature and with each other examined from multiple theoretical perspectives.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Consideration of key events, issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Major debates and themes in the study of nationhood and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.
P 18 200-level POLS points or 18 200-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.

POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 319 Te Tiriti / Treaty Politics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Maori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Maori.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 321 Public Policy in New Zealand
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examination of theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions in New Zealand.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012

POLS 323 Marxism: Classical and Contemporary
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Major figures in classical and contemporary Marxism, criticisms of Marxism, and Marxist analysis of current issues. Focus includes alienation, inequality, economic crisis, imperialism, war, climate change, media bias, and democracy.
P 18 200-level POLS points or one of GEOG 210, GEOG 214, GEOG 228, GEOG 310, GEOG 328, GEOG 374, HIST 217, HIST 223, HIST 229, HIST 252, MFCO 102, MFCO 202, PHIL 227, PHIL 232, SOCIO 202, GEND 201, GEND 208, GEND 308
SC Arts and Music

POLS 324 Current Issues in Environmental Politics (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environmental destruction and climate change are urgent planetary problems. Framed by Matauranga Maori, de/anticolonial and justice theories this course examines the politics of environmental and climate (in)justice.
P 18 200-level POLS points or 108 points
R POLS 224
SC Arts and Music

POLS 325 International Relations: Concepts and Theories
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories and concepts of international relations, ranging from realism, liberalism and constructivism to feminist, critical and poststructuralist approaches to the study of world politics.
P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 204
SC Arts and Music

POLS 326 Politics of the Arabian Peninsula
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the politics of the Arabian Peninsula states. Considers the domestic political landscapes of the various states, the dynamics amongst them, and their interactions with external actors.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 330 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
To be advised when paper next offered.

POLS 337 New Zealand Government and Constitution
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced study of institutions, people, and processes in government in New Zealand. Topics include: the constitution; Te Tiriti of Waitangi, branches of government; political parties; elections; policy debates; policy making.
P 18 200-level POLS points
R POLS 237
BP POLS 102
SC Arts and Music

POLS 338 Human Rights - From the Cradle to the Grave
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An exploration of the meaning, value, justification and application of rights as applied to different stages of a person's life. Considers the continental and analytical philosophical traditions plus relevant data.
P 18 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 390 Research Project
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
A supervised research essay of 6,500 words in an approved topic in politics.
P 54 200-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to this paper normally requires an average of at least B+ over three POLS 200-level papers.

POLS 413 Political Theory for the Environment
S2 0.1677 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
From environmental to ecological to multispecies and finally planetary justice we trace and evaluate conservative to radical political theories' attempts to include the nonhuman or more-than-human realms in the spheres of justice.
P 72 300-level POLS points
R POLS 513
Note: Students without these prerequisites may apply for special consideration from the Head of Programme.

POLS 475 The Ethics and Politics of Resistance
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice.
P 72 300-level points in POLS
R POLS 512
Note: The prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.

POLS 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
P 72 points of POLS at 300-level
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts, BCom(Hons), PGDipCom
Note: Interested students who do not meet the prerequisite should contact the department to discuss their eligibility.

POLS 501 The Political: Theory and Practice
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An examination of the contested nature of the political and key methodological approaches to the study of politics both theoretically and in practice.
LT MPols

POLS 512 The Ethics and Politics of Resistance
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
An exploration of the meaning of political authority and obligation, and an assessment of the possible duties and techniques that exist for people to resist injustice.
R POLS 475
LT MPols

POLS 513 Political Theory for the Environment
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
From environmental to ecological to multispecies and finally planetary justice we trace and evaluate conservative to radical political theories’ attempts to include the nonhuman or more-than-human realms in the spheres of justice.
P 72 300-level POLS points
R POLS 413
Note: Students without these prerequisites may apply for special consideration from the Head of Programme.

POLS 520 New Zealand Government and Politics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
In-depth analysis and evaluation of New Zealand political institutions and their role in policy making.
LT MPols

POLS 521 Politics and Society
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The politics of class, gender, and ethnic inequality in New Zealand, with some comparative reference to the US and Europe.
P 72 300-level POLS points
R POLS 404
LT MPols

POLS 530 Politics Internship
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DP 30 points
A relevant work experience undertaken in an approved workplace, enabling the practical application of the skills acquired in the Master of Politics programme.
R POLS 501
LT MPols
Note: Candidates must undergo a selection process and gain Head of Programme approval to enrol in the paper.

POLS 540 International Relations Theory
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The basic theories and debates in the international relations theory literature. Theories covered include: realism, liberalism, constructivism, Marxism.
LT MPols
POLS 541 International Relations and the Global South
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Critical examination of depictions and theorisation of the Global South in theories of international relations and general concepts of world politics.
LT MPols

POLS 550 Comparative Regional Conflicts
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Comparative consideration of sources, dynamics, and implications of regional conflicts, for example in Eastern Europe and the Middle East. Exploration of interactions of local and international politics in regional crises.
LT MPols

POLS 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic in politics.
LT MPols

Popular Music
See minor subject requirements (page 98).

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The structure, process and context of primary health care delivery in New Zealand. Focuses on interdisciplinary collaboration, anticipating future changes to primary health care delivery in one’s professional context.
R PRHX 701
LT MPHc, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDiprCP, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL, DP 30 points
Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDiprCP, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington
Note: Includes residential period(s).

PRHC 703 Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Focuses on strategic planning to improve practice, quality and safety of primary health care in New Zealand, reducing disparities in health outcomes, and fostering inter-professional capability including advanced skills in teamwork and collaborative leadership.
L Wellington

Project Management

PMAN 401 Project Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
P 270 points
R PMAN 501, SURV 403
SC Science
Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
R PMAN 401, SURV 403

Psychological Medicine

PSME 201 Human Sexuality and Health
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A foundational introduction to human sexuality and its biological, psychological and social underpinnings, with a focus on health and wellbeing.
P 108 points
RP GEND 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
R PSXN 401
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 404 Addiction Assessment
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
R PSXN 404
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 406 Research Methods: Mental Health
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a similar therapeutic role.

PSME 422 Addiction Treatment
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A companion paper to PSME404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.
R PSXN 422
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Christchurch

PSME 428 Psycho-oncology
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

PSME 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period and first 1000 days.
R PSXN 433
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A theoretical paper exploring the major families of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.
R PSXN 436
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch
Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therry skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.
R PSXN 437
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch
Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therry skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.
R NURS 433 and PSXN 439
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

PSME 449 Introduction to Suicidology and Suicide Prevention
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A broad introduction to the complex issues of suicide and approaches to suicide prevention for a range of students and professional groups.
R PSXN 449
LT PGDipHealSc, MHealSc
L Wellington
Note: This is not a clinical skills paper and will not equip you with specific skills in suicide prevention.
PSME 455 Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Teaches the introductory application of Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing (EMDR) therapy for mental health conditions.
L Wellington
Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification. All students will be required to have (i) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (ii) Four years of experience in psychological practice in one-to-one therapies, within a mental health field; (iii) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (iv) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients.
P: PSME 455 L Wellington
Notes: Students applying for this paper will already have a mental health qualification and will have successfully completed PSME 455. Applicants who have completed EMDR Therapy Basic Training in New Zealand are able to apply directly for entry to PSME 456 without completing PSME 455. Those applicants will need to demonstrate competency in the use of EMDR Therapy by submitting a written Case Conceptualisation using the Adaptive Information Processing (AIP) model and a videotaped interview of the use of the Standard EMDR Therapy Protocol. Guidelines will be made available to applicants. All students will be required to have (i) full registration with a regulatory authority under the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act (or an acceptable full membership of a Professional Association); (ii) Four years of experience in clinical practice in one-to-one therapies, within a mental health field; (iii) a university qualification in a relevant mental health field of at least a Post Graduate Diploma level; and (iv) a current work role in a therapies setting where they have access to suitable clients.
PSME 580 Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student’s area of interest within psychological medicine.
LT McHale, L Dunedin, Christchurch
Psychology
PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.
SC Arts and Music, Science
PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological disorders of childhood and adulthood, cognitive and emotional processes.
P: PSYC 111 and PSYC 112 SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: With departmental approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC III and PSYC II, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-212.
PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Ranking races and classes by intelligence or ‘merit’ from Plato to Jensen.
P: One of Phil 103, POSL 101, PSYC 111, PSYC 112, SOC 111
SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: May not be credited together with PSYC 123 passed before 2005.
PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.
P: PSYC 111 and PSYC 112 R PSYC 202 SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC III. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has obtained one only of PSYC III and PSYC II, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-212.
PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.
P: PSYC 111 and PSYC 112 R PSYC 201 SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC III. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC III and PSYC II, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-212.
PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social psychology, applied psychology, and human factors.
P: PSYC 111 and PSYC 112 R PSYC 202 SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: With departmental approval a student who has attempted one only of PSYC III and PSYC II, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, PSYC 210-212.
PSYC 310 Research Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An independent research project with supervision from academic staff. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate study in psychology.
P: (PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212) and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: Enrolment in this paper requires departmental permission.
PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Design and analysis of psychological experiments.
P: (PSYC 201 and PSYC 202) or (PSYC 201 and PSYC 210 and PSYC 212) or (PSYC 202 and PSYC 211) or (PSYC 212 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212) and (STAT 110 or STAT 115)
SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 210 and (STAT 110 or STAT 115).
PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.
P: PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212 R PSYC 314 SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.
PSYC 315 Social Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.
P: PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212 R PEAC 508 SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.
PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development of human behaviour.
P: PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212 R SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.
PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.
P: PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212 R SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.
PSYC 321 Special Topic
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
P: PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212 R SC Arts and Music, Science
Notes: (i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

Key:
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year;
SS: Summer School; NO:7- non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC:
Schedule C: L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at or from, Dunedin.
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otego.otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How the brain constructs reality.
P  PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 211.
(ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 324 Health Psychology
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
To interplay between psychological processes and physical health.
P  PSYC 210, PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.
P  (PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212) or FORS 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 326 Human Factors and Ergonomics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.
P  PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
R  PSYC 322
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 327 Psychology of Language
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.
P  PSYC 210 and PSYC 211 and PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 328 Behaviour Analysis in Everyday Life
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of behaviour analysis principles across everyday situations.
P  PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 329 Cultural Psychology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How are our psychologies shaped by culture? Addresses key themes concerning the role of culture in shaping psychological processes, with particular focus on Maori world views, and Pacific cultural contexts.
P  PSYC 210, 211 and 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 330 Drugs, Behaviour, Addiction, and Policy
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theory of drug use and abuse; neurobiology of drug effects; drug policy and law in New Zealand and the world.
P  PSYC 210, 211, 212
IP  PHAL 211
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) For students with a major or minor in Neuroscience the prerequisite is PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (iii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 331 Applied Psychological Research
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Group research projects in selected areas of psychology.
P  PSYC 210, PSYC 211, PSYC 212
SC Arts and Music, Science
(i) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in each of PSYC 210 and 212 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 211. (ii) With departmental approval, a student who has achieved a grade of at least a B in PSYC 211 may take no more than one of PSYC 313-331 concurrently with PSYC 210 and 212.

PSYC 370 Research Project
NO 0.075 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: This paper is a side-year version of PSYC 310 and is available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.

PSYC 401 Behaviour Analysis
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.
R  PSYC 465
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300 level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points
Review of approaches for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points
Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorders.
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology
S2 0.0833 EFTS OC 10 points
Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.
Note: Students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipClPs programme.

PSYC 412 Advanced Research Methods
NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Development of critical reading, writing and thinking skills necessary for designing research and assessing the usefulness of the research of others.
R  PSYC 461

PSYC 422 Contemporary Issues in Psychology
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Critical and lively discussion of current and controversial issues in clinical, social, developmental, cognitive and biological psychology.
R  PSYC 462

PSYC 423 Advanced Topics in Health Psychology
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of advanced theoretical, methodological and empirical issues in health psychology.
R  PSYC 470

PSYC 424 Contexts of Development
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.
R  PSYC 465

PSYC 425 Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis
NO(2026) 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of experimental and applied behaviour analysis.
R  PSYC 465

PSYC 426 Social Cognition
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern social psychology.
R  PSYC 466

PSYC 427 Topical Issues in Child Development
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in modern developmental psychology.
R  PSYC 467

PSYC 428 Culture and Development
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of the degree to which children and adolescents differ in their thinking, perceptions, emotions and identities as a function of culture.
R  PSYC 468

PSYC 429 Advanced Methods in Cognitive Neuroscience
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of methodological and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.
R  PSYC 471

PSYC 430 Synthetic Plasticity Mechanisms
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Exploration of synaptic mechanisms of memory formation.
R  PSYC 474

PSYC 432 Special Topic
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
To be advised when paper is next taught.
**PSYC 433 Advanced Theoretical Topic**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Introduction to psychology. In consultation with a staff member, a student may propose an individual course of study.  
R PSYC 475

**PSYC 434 Advanced Quantitative Methods**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Introduction to a variety of advanced statistical methods used in psychology.  
R PSYC 461

**PSYC 435 Developmental Psychopathology**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of the biological, social and cultural contexts of child and adolescent development from theoretical and applied perspectives.  
R PSYC 464

**PSYC 436 Topical Issues in Adolescent Behaviour**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of theoretical and methodological issues in research on adolescent development and behaviour.  
R PSYC 467

**PSYC 437 Cognitive Neuroscience Seminar**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of methodological, empirical and theoretical issues in areas of cognitive neuroscience.  
R PSYC 471

**PSYC 438 Nervous System Plasticity in Health and Disease**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
The cellular and molecular mechanisms of memory across the brain, in both healthy and diseased states.  
P PSYC 430  
R PSYC 474

**PSYC 439 Neurobiology and Behavioural Effects of Drugs**  
NO 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration of the neurobiological mechanisms and behavioural effects of a number of drugs. Also explores current New Zealand drug policy.  
R PSYC 476

**PSYC 440 Special Topic: Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging in Psychology**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Application of functional magnetic resonance imaging analysis techniques to the study of psychology.  
R NEUR 456  
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

**PSYC 441 Personality and Measurement**  
NOQ026 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Critical review of contemporary personality theory and its assessment; quantitative approaches to the development and evaluation of personality measures.  
R PSYC 476

**PSYC 442 Qualitative Methods in Psychology**  
S1 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
A practical introduction to qualitative methods in psychology; focused on thematic analysis of interviews or focus groups; including considerations for kaupapa Māori or Pasifika qualitative research in psychology.  
R PSYC 464

**PSYC 443 Te Waenganui: Intersecting Culture and the Mind**  
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points  
Exploration into how culture is entangled within psychological phenomena, with a particular focus on social psychology and Aotearoa New Zealand cultural content.  
R PSYC 329  
Note: May not be credited with PSYC 432 passed in 2022, 2023 or 2024.

**PSYC 480 Dissertation**  
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG DipArts, PG DipSci

**PSYC 490 Dissertation**  
FY, NY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points  
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG DipArts, PG DipSci  
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300 level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

**PSYC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation**  
ES, FY, NY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points  
LT MA 556  
Note: Admission requires an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.

**PSYC 501 Clinical Intervention**  
N1 0.625 EFTS OL, OC 75 points  
A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.  
LT PG DipCIPs

**PSYC 601 Clinical Psychology Internship**  
N1 1.0 EFTS OL, OC 144 points  
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.  
P MAOR 102 and PSYC 501  
LT PG DipCIPs

**PSYC 611 Clinical Psychology Internship**  
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 144 points  
PM MAOR 102 and PSYC 501  
LT PG DipCIPs

**Public Health**

**POPH 192 Population Health**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of current and global public health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.  
P PUBH 211  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 193 Population Health**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of current and global public health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.  
P PUBH 211  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 202 Health Promotion**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.  
P 108 points  
R HEAL 202  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 203 Health Policy and Politics: Global and Local**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organizing, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.  
P 108 points  
R HEAL 203  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 204 Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to Māori public health, exploring the nature and extent of the Māori population, determinants of Māori health outcomes, Māori health inequities and initiatives to address these.  
P 108 points  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 210 Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of global health issues in the context of understanding epidemiological concepts and reviewing current knowledge about the distribution, determinants and prospects for control of these conditions.  
P (HEAL 192 or POPH 192) and 90 further points  
R HEAL 211  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 211 Epidemiology of Local Health Conditions**  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of current and global public health issues, using public health models to integrate evidence, ethics, legislation, policy, health systems and public health interventions to improve the health of populations.  
P PUBH 211  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 304 Rangahau Hauora Māori - Māori Health Research**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of different ways of planning, undertaking and critically analysing Māori health research from the field of Māori health research.  
P MAOR 201 or PUBH 204 or one 200-level MAOR paper  
RP PUBH 204  
SC Arts and Music

**POPH 311 Public Health Research**  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Examination of different ways of planning, undertaking and critically analysing Māori health research from the field of Māori health research.  
P HEAL 211 or PUBH 211  
R HASC 411, HEAL 311  
SC Arts and Music
PUBH 711 Principles of Epidemiology
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring, disease frequency, study design and methods; developing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.

PUBH 712 Foundations of Hauora Māori
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.

PUBH 713 Society, Health and Health Policy
Study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.

PUBH 714 Public Policy and Health Systems
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
How government is structured, contribution of public policy and health policy to population health policy, advocacy: funding and organisation of health systems with a New Zealand focus.

PUBH 717 Methods for Epidemiological Research
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL 15 points
An in-depth study of methods used in epidemiological research, including study design, data analysis, and interpretation of findings.

PUBH 718 Survey Methods
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC, DL 15 points
Development of skills to plan a survey including how to identify appropriate research questions, sample participants, construct and validate a questionnaire, and analyse data descriptively.

PUBH 719 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including identifying research questions suitable for qualitative study, recruiting participants, collecting and analysing data.

PUBH 720 Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL 15 points
Introduction to the use of statistical methods in health sciences research. Descriptive and simple inferential statistics for discrete, continuous and right-censored data. Introduction to linear regression.

PUBH 721 Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression methods
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL 15 points
Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of linear, logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction, including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations, interactions.

PUBH 722 Using Epidemiology in Public Health Policy
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.

PUBH 723 Health Protection
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL 15 points
Principles of protecting human health from environmental hazards and application to environmental health practice in New Zealand. Strong emphasis on developing conceptual, analytical and field-based skills for health protection and promotion.

PUBH 724 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Principles of economic decision making in health sciences research. Measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

PUBH 725 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL 15 points
Law as a tool for public health: understanding key concepts in public health; law and ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

PUBH 726 Global Health and Global Health Ethics
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Developing law for public health in contemporary society; law and non-communicable diseases; impact of globalisation and international law; ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

PUBH 727 Health Systems
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to health systems in a global context, comparative health systems and how different countries organise their health systems. Evaluation of the performance of different health systems.

PUBH 728 Special Topic
N0 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL, DP 15 points
Topics change year to year.

PUBH 729 Special Topic: One Health
N1 0.125 EFTS  OC 15 points
An introduction to the One Health approach to understanding the ecology of infectious disease.

PUBH 730 Special Topic: Primary Health Care
N0 0.125 EFTS  OC, DL 15 points
An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora Māori. Key examples and approaches are explored and critically analysed.

PUBH 731 Public Health Protection
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the relationship between human wellbeing and environmental sustainability in New Zealand and globally. Sustainability frameworks, environmental health determinants and environmental relationships to health inequalities are integrated throughout.

PUBH 732 Public Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the principles and practice of health promotion programme planning and evaluation.

PUBH 733 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, DL 15 points
Law as a tool for public health: understanding key concepts in public health; law and ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

PUBH 734 Public Health Protection
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to health systems in a global context, comparative health systems and how different countries organise their health systems. Evaluation of the performance of different health systems.

PUBH 735 Public Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to the principles and practice of health promotion programme planning and evaluation.

PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

PUBH 737 Principles of Environmental Health
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the principles and practice of environmental health, including the ecology of infectious disease and the roles of evidence, the media, interest groups and corporations in policy development.

PUBH 738 Principles of Economic Evaluation
N1 0.125 EFTS  OL, OC 15 points
Introduction to economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.
Quantitative Genetics

QGEN 401 Quantitative Genetics and Improvement
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Modern methods for quantitative genetics basic concepts, genetic parameter and breeding value estimation, multi-trait evaluation, selection, analyses of genomic data, principles of breeding programme design, and New Zealand applications.

P STAT 435
Note: Students who have not passed STAT 435 may be admitted with approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Radiation Therapy

RADT 121 Radiation Therapy Practice I
S1 0.0917 EFTS OL, OC 11 points
Medical and radiation therapy terminology, legal and ethical issues, surface and planar anatomy, linear accelerator use and radiation therapy techniques, qualities and skills in establishing healthcare professional-patient relationships, radiobiology.

LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 122 Anatomy and Imaging
FY 0.2666 EFTS OL, OC 32 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of cell biology and all organs systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, fine and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic imagery for body structure identification.

R RADT 111 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 123 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, pharmacology, clinical trials.

R RADT 116 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 124 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SSD and SAD techniques, Brachy 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, isomorphologies, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

R RADT 117 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 125 Healthcare Communication
S2 0.0667 EFTS OL, OC 8 points
Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

R RADT 114 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 126 Health and Human Behaviour
S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examine psychosocial impact from cancer, stress, coping, decision-making and survivorship.

R RADT 113 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 127 Radiation Technology I
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

R RADT 115 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II
N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques, Communication, teamwork, self-management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

LT BRT L Wellington

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 212 Principles of Research
S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

P RADT 125 and RADT 126 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 214 Radiation Technology II
S2 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.

P RADT 127 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II
S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.

P RADT 123 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.

P RADT 124 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.

P RADT 312, RADT 313, RADT 314, RADT 315 LT BRT L Wellington

Note: Candidates require a clinical placement to have been arranged before enrolling in this paper.

RADT 312 Literature Analysis
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports and poster presentation.

P RADT 212 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 313 Professional Development
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.

P RADT 213 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
S1 0.1167 EFTS OL, OC 14 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.

P RADT 215 LT BRT L Wellington

RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III
S1 0.1833 EFTS OL, OC 22 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.

P RADT 215 and RADT 216 LT BRT L Wellington
Rehabilitation

REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the ACC, national and international standards. Symptom management.
R RAXD 401
LT PGCertHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.
LT MheaSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation
NQ(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including, stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson’s disease.
LT MheaSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.
R REHW 706
LT MheaSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as frailty and cognitive impairment.
LT MheaSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 710 Rehabilitation Service Innovation and Evaluation
NQ(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Using examples drawn directly from practice, students apply rehabilitation and evaluation theory and research evidence, to propose and evaluate innovations or changes in rehabilitation service delivery.
R REH 710
LT PGCertRehab, MheaSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty, PGDipPhty, PGDipRehab, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 711 Special Topic
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.
R REH 711
LT MheaSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of the psychological and social factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.
R REH 714
LT MheaSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhty, PGCertPhty, PGDipRehab, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An investigation of the psychological and social factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.
R REH 716
LT MheaSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 780 Research Project
FY 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
A supervised research project up to 10,000 words on a topic of interest agreed between the student and the research supervisor.
R REH 780
LT MheaSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhty, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 790 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A study of a major research project in rehabilitation science.
R REH 790
LT MheaSc
L Wellington

REHB 791 Dissertation
ES 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
A study of a major research project in rehabilitation science.
R REH 791
LT MheaSc
L Wellington

Religious Studies

RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
R RELX 101
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the religious traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism in India, Buddhist sources such as the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, and the encounter with the “West”.
R RELX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 110 Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the religious traditions and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, Chinese, traditions are also considered.
P 36 points
R RELS 330, RELX 202, RELX 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 203 Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Egypt to Mesopotamia and the Levant, ca. 3000–300 BCE.
P 36 points
R RELS 303
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 36 points
R RELX 309, RELX 209, RELX 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 214 New Religious Movements
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world.
P 36 points
R RELX 214, RELX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Zen Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the “West”.
P 36 points
R RELX 216, RELX 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 333 passed in 2005.

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 233 passed in 2005.
192

Prescriptions

Key:
S1: first semester; S2: second semester; E5: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N7-9: non-standard periods; NO: not offered in 2025; NO (20XX): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).
See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otego.auckland.ac.nz/courses/papers
RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - Are religion and science in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.
  - P One 200-level PHIL or RELX paper
  - R RELX 226
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahāyāna Buddhism
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - The origins of Mahāyāna Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
  - P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
  - R RELX 226, RELX 227, RELX 327
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology
  - Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhism traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.
  - P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
  - R RELX 327, RELX 328, RELX 329
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology
  - Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or RELS 330 or RELX 230 or RELX 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 330 Special Topic: Zionists, Fundamentalists and Liberals: Jews in the Modern World
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - An introduction to Judaism in the modern world, with emphasis on contemporary issues and debates.
  - P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology
  - Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 when taken with the same content.

RELS 331 Special Topic
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.
  - P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
  - R RELX 235, RELX 236, RELX 335
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 336 Buddhism, State and Society (Advanced)
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war. Religious difference and the ‘nation’. Buddhist political philosophy.
  - P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
  - R RELX 436, RELX 336, RELX 436
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 337 Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
- S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - An introduction to the psychology of religion, with emphasis on what research in contemporary cognitivism and evolutionary psychology says about human religious belief and behaviour.
  - P 18 200-level PSYC or RELX points
  - R RELX 237
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology
  - Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or RELS 331 passed in 2010.

RELS 338 Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)
- S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - An overview of the study of religions as an cultural phenomena, with an emphasis on scientific explanations for what religions have in common and for the differences between them.
  - P One 200-level RELS paper
  - R RELX 238
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 340 The Cultural Evolution of Religious Systems
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - Cross-cultural variation and patterns in religious systems, contemporary theories about the transmission and evolution of human culture, and analysis of prominent theories about the cultural evolution of religion.
  - P 18 200-level ANTH, PHIL, PSYC or RELX points
  - R RELS 240
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 341 Religion, Conflict and Conspiracy Theory (Advanced)
- NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - The role of conspiracy theories in contemporary religious conflicts. Antisemitic conspiracies, Holocaust denial, Muslim conspiracies, Satanic panics, occult societies, alien overlords, the End Times and ISIS Apocalypse, flat-earthers, climate-change deniers.
  - P 18 200-level RELS points
  - R RELS 241
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 344 Ancient Egypt: Magic and Mystery (Advanced)
- N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
  - Magical practices and mystery religions in ancient Egypt, with basic hieroglyphs allowing you to read a short Egyptian text. No prior knowledge of ancient Egyptian or ancient languages is required.
  - P 18 200-level RELS points
  - R RELX 244
  - SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 490 Dissertation
- NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.
  - P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
  - R RELX 490
  - LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 501 The Evolution of Religion
- NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - A survey of major theories and writings on the evolution of religion. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.
  - LT MA

RELS 511 Readings in Hindu Texts
- NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - A critical study of a selected Hindu text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.
  - LT MA

RELS 524 Readings in Buddhist Texts
- S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - A critical study of a selected Buddhist text or texts. Provides an introduction to the methods appropriate to the study of ancient texts.
  - LT MA

RELS 525 Buddhist Visual Culture in Southeast Asia
- NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - Material evidence for the arrival of Buddhism in Southeast Asia. The study of pre-existing traditions with waves of cultural influx from South Asia, the resulting unique forms of visual culture.
  - LT MA

RELS 526 Key Debates in Buddhist Studies
- S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - The key debates and theorists in the study of Buddhism with an emphasis on recent work, including Buddhism, monasticism, Buddhism and politics, Buddhist law, and Buddhism outside of Asia.
  - LT MA

RELS 530 Sanskrit for Postgraduates
- FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
  - Intensive Sanskrit, reading both scriptures and commentaries from classical Sanskrit literature. Particular attention is paid to grammatical and stylistic features and to the manner in which ideas are presented.
  - LT MA(Coursework)

RELS 590 Research Dissertation
- N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
  - A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
  - LT MA

Reproduction, Genetics and Development
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements (page 87).
Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
R COMF 111, SOWK 111, COMX 111
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 201 Fields of Practice
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.
P (SOWK 111 or SOWK 112) or 54 points
R SOWK 112, SOWK 114
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.
P (SOWK 111 or SOWK 112) or 54 points
R COMF 216, SOWX 213, SOWK 236
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval, the prerequisite may be waived for BHealthSc students.

SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.
R SOWK 551, SOWX 301
LT BSW
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand: Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.
R SOWK 316, SOWX 552, SOWK 302, SOWX 316
LT BSW
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
R SOWK 553, SOWK 303
LT BSW
Notes: (i) May not be taken by students who have passed both SOWK 234 or SOWK 234 & (SOWK 235 or SOWK 235). (ii) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.
R SOWK 319, SOWK 554, SOWX 304, SOWX 319
LT BSW
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.
R SOWK 420, SOWK 570, SOWX 320, SOWX 420
LT BSW

SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice 1
S2 0.3 EFTS OL, OC, DL 36 points
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.
P SOWK 301, SOWK 302, SOWK 303, SOWK 320
PC SOWK 304
R SOWK 592
LT BSW

SOWK 402 Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories: develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.
P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320, 392
R SOWK 401, SOWK 562, SOWX 401, SOWX 402
LT BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts
Notes: (i) Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme. (ii) May not be credited together with SOWK 404 completed in 2013 or earlier.

SOWK 404 Care and Protection
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The development of specialist knowledge and skills in relation to care and protection of vulnerable children, young people and adults.
R SOWK 504
LT BSW, PGDipArts (Applied)
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 410 or SOWK 410 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2015 or 2017.

SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan
NO(2020) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.
P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 505, SOWK 405
LT BSW, MA
Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWX points
R SOWK 318, SOWX 318, SOWX 406
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 407 Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Training in Kaupapa Māori social work theory and methods, for work in social service organisations.
P SOWK 304 or SOWX 554
R SOWK 515
LT BSW, PGDipArts (Applied)
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 410 or SOWX 410 completed in 2014 or with SOWK 410 completed in 2016.

SOWK 408 Pasifika and Social Services
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.
R SOWK 508
LT BSW, PGDipArts (Applied)
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWX 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.

SOWK 409 Decision-making in Child Welfare
NO(2020) 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.
R SOWK 509
LT BSW

SOWK 410 Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 411 Advanced Special Topic
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWX points
R SOWK 411
LT BSW, MA

SOWK 480 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.
P SOWK 301, 302, 303, 320, 392
R SOWK 580, SOWK 480
LT BSW

SOWK 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.
P 126 300-level SOWX or SOWX points
R SOWK 590, SOWK 490
LT BSW(Hons), MA

SOWK 492 Fieldwork Practice 2
ES 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL 40 points
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK 392 or SOWK 392).
P SOWK 392, SOWK 402, SOWK 403
R SOWK 593, SOWK 492
LT BSW, BSW(Hons)
Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 492 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 492 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.

SOWK 504 Care and Protection
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
The development of in-depth knowledge and enhanced skills in relation to the care and protection of vulnerable children and adults, with critical reflection on practice experience.
R SOWK 404
LT PGDipCP, PGDipArts, MSW
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 410 or SOWK 410 completed in 2013 or with SOWK 413 completed in 2015 or 2017.

SOWK 505 Lifespan Issues - Advanced Practitioner with Older Adults
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examination of key issues encountered in advanced social work practice with older adults, using a lifespan perspective.
R SOWK 405
LT PGDipArts, MSCW (Applied), MSW
SOWK 508 Pasifika and Social Services
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, considering and developing relevant social service responses to identified Pacific social issues.
R SOWK 408
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: May not be credited with SOWK 411 or SOWK 521 completed in 2016 or 2017.

SOWK 509 Decision-making in Child Welfare
NO(2026) 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
Critical examination, using the decision-making ecology framework, of macro, institutional and individual decision-maker influences on decision making in response to child abuse and neglect.
R SOWK 409
LT PGDipSW, PGDipCCP, MSW

SOWK 510 Advanced Social Service Counselling
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Introduction to key theories and techniques of social services counselling with particular application to mid-career social workers and other social service professionals.
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 511 Advanced Family Practice
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 514 Advanced Community Development Practice
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Analysis and application of theories and models of sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.
LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I - Contextual Issues
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.
R SOWK 407
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 517 Social Policy Development
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.
R SOWK 520
LT PGDipSW, MSW, PGDipCCP
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 521 Advanced Special Topic
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Critical exploration of contemporary Pacific social issues, preparing students to develop a policy, practice or research framework about an identified Pacific social issue.
R SOWK 521
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The application of theory to social work and development of a case-based practice framework.
R SOWK 522
LT PGDipSW, MSW
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of the Social and Community Work Programme.

SOWK 551 Theories and Methods of Social Work
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The spectrum of child and family social work, covering the macro environment, the family support/prevention domain, the statutory child protection context, and issues for children and young people in care.
R SOWK 301
LT MSCW(Appplied), PGDipSW

SOWK 552 Child and Family Social Work
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The spectrum of child and family social work, covering the macro environment, the family support/prevention domain, the statutory child protection context, and issues for children and young people in care.
R SOWK 302

SOWK 553 Communities and Organisation - Analysis and Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
R SOWK 303
LT MSCW(Appplied), PGDipSW

SOWK 554 Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pasifika and Indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.
R SOWK 304
LT MSCW(Appplied), PGDipSW

SOWK 562 Micro Intervention - Theories and Skills
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses micro-level social work perspectives and theories to critically analyse cases and develop micro-level skills informed by key theoretical traditions. Case studies include child, youth and family scenarios.
P SOWK 551, 552, 553, 554, 570, 579
R SOWK 402

SOWK 563 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses practice research to critically examine professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.
P SOWK 553
R SOWK 403
LT MSCW(Appplied), PGDipSW

SOWK 570 Introduction to Professional Practice
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Uses skills-based training to teach interpersonal skills and professional practice in different settings.
R SOWK 570
LT MSCW(Appplied), PGDipSW

SOWK 580 Research Project
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
A supervised social work research project based on the student’s topic of interest. The project should demonstrate knowledge of integrative and critical social work research and practice.
P SOWK 551, 552, 553, 554, 570, 592
R SOWK 480
LT MSCW(Appplied)

SOWK 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MSW

SOWK 592 Fieldwork Practice 1
S2 0.2083 EFTS OL, OC, DL 25 points
Introduction to social work in social service and community settings through supervised fieldwork placement.
P SOWK 551, SOWK 552, SOWK 553, SOWK 570
PC SOWK 554
R SOWK 392
LT MSCW(Appplied)
Note: Full-time students should normally enrol for SOWK 593 in the second semester. Part-time students may enrol for SOWK 593 in the first semester if they have already completed the prerequisite.

SOWK 680 Research Project
NO 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Advanced fieldwork practice in a setting different from that for SOWK 592.
R SOWK 492
LT MSCW(Appplied)
Note: May not be credited together with SOWK 593.

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime, deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.
P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Big Ideas in Sociology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Using material from New Zealand and worldwide, key ideas in sociology are explored and applied to everyday life. These include theoretical approaches to modernity, social power, inequality, capitalism and social control.
P (SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
SOCI 203 Young People and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical examination sociological and criminological insights into the place of youth in society, the social construction of youth and the discourses of risk associated with young people. P
SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points
Sc Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 204 passed in 2018.

SOCI 204 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Themes change year to year. P
(SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 205 Social Inequality
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally. P
(SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 207 Families and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The form and functions of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. P
(SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
R SOWK 233, SOWK 233
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 208 Environmental Sociology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to research in environmental sociology with an emphasis on the social processes, dynamics and institutions that are influential in contemporary environmental crises. P
(SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 211 Colonisation, Globalisation and Social Justice
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Whakapapa provides the conceptual framework for a detailed sociological account of colonisation and social justice that focuses on both Aotearoa and the globalising processes of capitalism. P
SOCI 101, SOCI 102, SOCI 103 or 54 points
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of ideas about ‘self’. Identities tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self. P
(SOCI 101 or SOCI 102 or SOCI 103) or 54 points
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 301 Telling Sociological Stories
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical appraisal of how we tell stories about the social world through research. Develop and apply skills in reading, interpreting and understanding different kinds of sociological data. P
18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R EDUC 351
Sc Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines the interconnections between an individual’s knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interplay between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns. P
18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neo-liberalities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neurodisability and neurodiversity. P
18 200-level SOCI points or 108 points
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 305 Family Demography
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world. P
18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
Sc Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.

SOCI 309 Special Topic: Science, Technology and Post-Capitalist Futures
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Use of theory within Science and Technology studies to better understand new dynamics in social and economic life and to explore prospects and possibilities for post-capitalist futures. P
54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule
C Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 310 Social Movements and Popular Protest
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to classic and contemporary debates in social movement studies and critical examination of popular resistance in local and global contexts. P
18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level points from Arts and Music Schedule
C Sc Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOCI 404 completed in 2015 or 2016.

SOCI 312 Crime, Technology and Social Change
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores the changing relationships between technology, social media, crime and law enforcement practices. P
18 200-level SOCI points or 108 points
Sc Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited with SOCI 304 taken in 2019 and 2020.

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Expands students’ understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasizing contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity. P
18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R SOWK 233
Sc Arts and Music

SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture. P
18 200-level ANTH, CRIM, GEND or SOCI points or 54 200-level Arts points
R ANTH 319
Sc Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field. P
72 300-level SOCI points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI400. P
72 300-level SOCI points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Focuses on the specific interface between the individual’s experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism. P
72 300-level SOCI points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 404 Special Topic: Exploring Neuro-Disability in Health, Welfare and Justice Systems
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Explores and critically analyses the intersection of neuro-disabilities like FASD, ADHD, and ASD within health, mental health, welfare and justice systems. Examines concepts of neuro-diversity and neurodiversity. P
54 300-level points

SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology. P
72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 410 Alternative Futures
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Relying on ‘theory at the margins’, this paper explores alternative forms of social organisation and human relationships. P
72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words. P
72 300-level SOCI points
LT BAJ(hons), PGdipArts

SOCI 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic. LT MA
Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.
R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish. For further information, contact the Programme Coordinator (languages@otago.ac.nz).

SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
A continuation of SPAN131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.
P SPAN 101 or SPAN 131
R SPAN 102 or SPAN 231 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. You may be allowed to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the Special Permission process to apply to do this; please proceed through the application process to reach the window for Special Permission. Please list any qualifications you have gained e.g. NCEA, and years studied, as well as a note of any other exposure to this language. This request together with any documentation you provide or request for the transfer of credits will then be submitted for approval.

SPAN 231 Intermediate Spanish 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.
P SPAN 102 or SPAN 132
R SPAN 102 or SPAN 132
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 232 Intermediate Spanish 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of SPAN231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.
P SPAN 201 or SPAN 231
R SPAN 202 or SPAN 331 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 250 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.
P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points
R SPAN 350
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 251 Latin American Cultural Travel
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.
P 18 100-level SPAN points or 36 points
R SPAN 351
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.
P SPAN 202 or SPAN 232
R SPAN 301, SPAN 302, SPAN 322 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.
P SPAN 331
SC Arts and Music
Note: If you have previous knowledge of the language you can still enrol in this paper via Special Permission by proceeding with your application process to the Review and Submit page or email languages@otago.ac.nz for assistance.

SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
18 200-level SPAN points
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elite culture, examples of music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)
P 18 200-level SPAN points
R SPAN 312 and SPAN 363
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 350 Sacred Stories: Myths and Legends in Hispanic Culture (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination of myths that have defined Hispanic culture, through the study of literature, film and the visual arts.
P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points
R SPAN 250
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 351 Latin American Cultural Travel (Advanced)
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An examination and interpretation of travelling as a cultural learning discovery, as well as how travel is represented in Latin American narrative.
P 18 200-level SPAN points or 54 points
R SPAN 251
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.
Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 451 Studies in Spanish
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.
LT BA (Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 452 Studies in Spanish 2
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.
LT BA (Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 490 Dissertation
NO 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Spanish, of up to 15,000 words if written in Spanish, or 20,000 words if written in English.
LT MA

Sport and Exercise Nutrition
See BSc(Hons) requirements (page 72).

Sport Development and Management
See Arts programme requirements (page 54) and minor subject requirements (page 99).

Sport, Physical Education and Exercise

SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.
R PHSE 101
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions.
R PHSE 102
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPEX 201 Biomechanics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the mechanical principles and analytical techniques that can be applied to understand human structure and function.
R ANAT 101 or HUSB 191 or PHSE 191 or PTWY 131
SC Science
SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the discipline of motor behaviour, consisting of motor control, learning, and development.

SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation in performance and sport and the exercise of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

SPEX 205 Physical Activity and Health  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Exploring the health benefits of physical activity, design of physical activity initiatives in schools, workplace and communities, exercise recommendations for healthy individuals and the role of exercise in disease prevention.

SPEX 206 Ora Māori Physical Education and Health  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An introduction to Māori understandings of physical education and health, comprised of four components: Māori worldview; Treaty of Waitangi; Kaupapa Māori; Applications.

SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of what it means to be a sports coach in Aotearoa/New Zealand, drawing on research grounded in pedagogy, psychology, sociology, economics, gender, environmental science and management.

SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An exploration of the sociological significance of sport and exercise in contemporary society, including an understanding of the cultural, political and economic processes of sport.

SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of sport organisations at the local, national and international levels. Identifies sport development objectives in education, health and social welfare. Addresses management challenges around inclusion, equity and sustainability.

SPEX 301 Performance Analysis  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of emerging theories, skills and techniques for analysing individual as well as group/team performance.

SPEX 303 Exercise Energetics and Physiology  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Application of physiological and biochemical principles to understand how muscle metabolism, whole body energetics and physiological systems are impacted by exercise such that performance and health can be altered.

SPEX 304 Sport Psychology  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An in-depth examination of the role social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport. Principles and application of Mental Skills Training to enhance performance are also considered.

SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
The study of evidence-based practice for sport-specific conditioning and rehabilitation to reduce the risk of injury and improve performance in athlete populations.

SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Application of Māori worldview and the relationships between tangata (people) and wharenui (land), waka (canoes), moana (ocean) and wai (water).

SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A theoretical analysis of what it means to be a quality coach and in doing so engage with contemporary debates around leadership, mentoring and ethics.

SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Critically examines the influence of social psychological factors on decisions to adopt and maintain physical activity and the relationships between physical activity and psychological well-being.

SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A comprehensive approach to active living in urban and natural environments, development of a physical activity plan for a healthy, active city and population-based approach for promoting physical activity.

SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity and medical conditions and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

SPEX 311 Sports Technology  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critically examine the relationships of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.

SPEX 312 Advanced Sociology of Sport  
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A sociological examination of contemporary issues related to the cultural, political and economic impact of sport and exercise both locally and globally.

SPEX 313 Sport and Health Policy  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of policy formulation and implementation at international, national and municipal levels. Analyses social and economic policies relating to sport, physical activity and health.

SPEX 314 Advanced Sport Management  
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
A critical examination of selected principles of management in New Zealand sport development.

SPEX 315 Sport Media  
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
An examination of the interrelationships between sport and media and culture. The focus is on the production, representation, consumption and regulation of sport and the media at the local and global levels.

Practicums, internships and placements offer students the chance to apply knowledge from their degree to support their development of professional ‘knowing’ and judgement.

SPEX 316 Practicum  
ES, FY, N1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points  
Practicums, internships and placements offer students the chance to apply knowledge from their degree to support their development of professional ‘knowing’ and judgement.

P 54 200-level SPEX points and a further 18 200-level points

Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information.  *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otego.ac.nz/courses/papers

Key

S1: first semester;  S2: second semester;  E5: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N1- 7: non-standard periods;  NO: not offered in 2025; NO (DXXO): not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted;  OL: Paper supported by online learning management system;  OC: Paper is available on campus;  DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning;  DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

Prescriptions

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z

198
SPEX 317  Neural Control of Movement
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Neurophysiological mechanisms underlying information processing and control of human movement.
PTP One: SPEX 202, PHYSE 202, PSYC 211 or PSYL 231
R BIOC 304 PHSE 504
SC Science

SPEX 380  Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.
PTP SPEX 310
R BIOC 192 or any 200-level PHYSL paper
SC Science

SPEX 401  Research Methods in Sport, Exercise and Health
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Advanced study of methodologies used in sport, health and exercise research.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MAppSc, MSpDM, PG DipSpDM

SPEX 440  Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.
P 72 300-level points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PG DipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PG DipSpDM

SPEX 441  Advanced Topics in Physical Education, Activity and Health
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of selected topics examining the relationship between physical education, physical activity and health.
P 72 300-level points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 450  Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.
P 72 300-level points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 451  Advanced Topics in Exercise and Sport Science
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in exercise and sport science.
P 72 300-level points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 460  Advanced Topics in Sport Development
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.
P 72 300-level points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 461  Advanced Topics in Sport Management and Policy
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Advanced study of two modules (each worth 10 points) from a selection of topics in sport development.
P 72 300-level points
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, MAppSc, MSpDM, PGDipSpDM

SPEX 480  Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving research on an approved topic in the areas of Sport, Exercise and Health or Sport Development and Management, leading to the production of a report.
LT PGDipSci, PG DipSpDM

SPEX 481  Independent Study
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to sport, exercise and health.
LT PGDipSci (Sport, Exercise and Health), MSc (Sport, Exercise and Health), MSpDM

SPEX 490  Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BSc(Hons)

SPEX 495  Master's Thesis Preparation
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

SPEX 516  Practicum
FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
360-hour practical experience in the sport development and management field.
C SPEX 517
LT MSpDM

SPEX 517  Practicum Report
FY, N1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points
A report on the SPEX 516 practicum.
C SPEX 516
LT MSpDM

Sports Medicine

SPME 701  Issues in Sports Medicine
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.
R SPMX 701
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PG DipHealSc, MPhy

SPME 702  Medical Aspects of Exercise
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.
R SPMX 701
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PG DipHealSc, MPhy

SPME 703  Sports Nutrition
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and health performance.
R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, NUTN 407, NUTX 407, SPAN 703
LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhy, PG DipHealSc

SPME 705  Health and Human Performance B
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.
LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, MPhy, PG DipHealSc

Sports Technology
See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Statistics

STAT 110  Statistical Methods
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.
R STAT 115, IBNS 102 or IBNS 112, QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 115  Introduction to Biostatistics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A paper for students in health related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.
R STAT 110, IBNS 102 or IBNS 112, QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 210  Applied Statistics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A core paper on using statistical models to address scientific questions. Regression models for continuous, binomial and count data, analysis of variance, cluster analysis, principal component analysis, research design.
R IBNS 112 or STAT 110 or STAT 115
ECON 210, FNC 203, STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 260  Visualisation and Modelling in R
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to computer skills needed for the statistical sciences, using the software R. Covers reproducible research, data wrangling, visualisation, exploratory data analysis, resampling and simulation.
R IBNS 102 or IBNS 112 or STAT 110 or STAT 115
and 54 additional points
R STAT 380
SC Arts and Music, Science

SPME 707  Regional Sports Injury 1
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
R SPMX 707
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PG DipHealSc

SPME 708  Regional Sports Injury 2
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL, DP 15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.
R SPMX 708
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PG DipHealSc

SPME 709  Women in Sport: Health Issues
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.
R SPME 709
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PG DipHealSc

SPME 711  Exercise Prescription
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.
R SPME 711
LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhty, PG DipHealSc

Prescriptions
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory that underlies the statistical methods introduced in STAT110/STAT115. Probability theory, random variables and distributions, expectation and variance, likelihood, estimators and confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.

R One of (BSNS 112, COMO 101, STAT 110, STAT 115) and MATH 130
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 310 Statistical Modelling
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Statistical model building, motivated by real applications. Topics include regularisation, lasso, splines, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, model checking and introduction to mixed models.

R One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) and STAT 260
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 311 Design of Research Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Design of studies to address different types of research questions. Survey methods, experimental and observational studies, measurement, control of confounding and bias, evaluation of competing designs, determination of study size.

R (PSYC 210 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) or (STAT 110 or STAT 115 and 54 points at 200-level or above)
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 312 Modelling High Dimensional Data
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.

R One of (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 210 or STAT 241) and STAT 260
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 316 Statistical Inference
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A continuation of the theoretical development begun in STAT270. This paper will cover the theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, and Bayesian inference.

R MATH 140 and (STAT 261 or STAT 270)
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 317 Bayesian Data Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to Bayesian methods with an emphasis on data analysis. Topics include prior choice, posterior assessment, hierarchical modelling and model fitting using R, JAGS and other freely available software.

R STAT 260 and (STAT 261 or STAT 270)
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 318 Stochastic Modelling
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Applications of stochastic models to real-world processes observed over time and space. Topics include Poisson processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, hidden Markov models, geostatistics, spatial point processes, modelling, forecasting and simulation.

R STAT 261 or STAT 270
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 319 Special Topic
No 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year.

P (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241 or STAT 210) and 18 additional STAT points at 200-level or above
R STAT 260 and STAT 380
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 401 Applied Statistical Methods and Models
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and methods of statistics, with applications.

P (STAT 210, STAT 260) or (HASC 413, HASC 415)
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 402 Regression Models for Complex Data
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics include generalised linear models; methods for handling incomplete data and censored data; survival analysis and methods for analysis of multilevel (including longitudinal) data. Applications to real world data.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, STAT 310)
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 403 Case Studies in Statistics
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Application of advanced statistical methods through case studies.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, STAT 310)
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 404 Advanced Statistical Inference
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A core theory paper, examining the foundations of statistical methods of inference in both frequentist and Bayesian settings. It will include classical and modern computer-age methods.

P STAT 370, MATH 202, MATH 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 405 Probability and Random Processes
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and application of probability and random processes.

P STAT 370, MATH 202, MATH 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 423 Bayesian Modelling
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Methodological and computational aspects of Bayesian statistics, with applications.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, STAT 270, STAT 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 371
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 424 Research Design and Methods
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Design of studies for quantitative research. Causal inference and models, culturally appropriate design, western and tikanga research ethics, complex surveys, experiments, and observational studies addressing causation and prediction.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 270, STAT 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 311
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 425 Statistical Learning
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Statistical learning techniques commonly used to analyse high-dimensional (or multivariate) data. Penalised regression, classification trees, clustering, dimension-reduction, bagging, stacking, boosting, random forests and ensemble learning.

P STAT 401 or (STAT 260, STAT 270, STAT 310), or equivalent (contact department for further information)
R STAT 312
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology, genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies, analysis of large data sets, incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.

P STAT 401, STAT 402
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

STAT 442 Topic in Advanced Statistics
No 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Note: Students should have completed a first-year paper in statistics (STAT 110, STAT 115 or BSNS 302) and two further papers at 200/300 level that include experience in quantitative research methods or applied statistics before enrolling in STAT 442. Students should see the course coordinator for approval.

STAT 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BS(Hons), MSc, PGDipApStat, PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA

STAT 498 Special Topic
No 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Topics change year to year.

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points

Note: With departmental approval, an equivalent paper may be substituted for the prerequisite.

Surgical Anatomy

SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin
N1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAN 701 or SUAX 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

See page 104 for more information. *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otego.ac.nz/courses/papers
Introduction to planning principles and statutory planning functions and processes and implementing planning legislation, including local authority planning documents prepared under environmental administration, land rights, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, and land tenure change in New Zealand’s built and natural environments: land administration, land rights, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, planning, and engineering design.

SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures. GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.
PC SURV 298 and one of SURV 120, SURV 101, SURX 101
R SURV 211
LT BSurv, BSc
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.
P SURV 201 or SURV 211
PC MATH 130
R SURV 212
SC Science

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.
P (SURV 102 or SURV 130) and MATH 130
R SURV 213
SC Science

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.
P (SURV 102 or SURV 130) and MATH 130
R SURV 214
SC Science

SURV 205 Statutory Land Planning 1
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to planning principles and statutory planning documents prepared under environmental and planning legislation, including local authority planning functions and processes and implementing sustainability in land use decisions.
P 108 points including one ENGL paper
R SURV 114, SURV 215
SC Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure 1
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Maori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Maori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.
P 108 points
R SURV 216
SC Science

SURV 220 Geographic Information Science
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Foundations of spatial data management, analysis and mapping through Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Built environment spatial analysis, cartography, vector and raster spatial data structures, and data discovery and acquisition emphasised.
P 54 points
R SP 201, SURV 208
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp
N1 0.0 EFTS OC, DP 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.
P One of SURV 120, SURV 101, SURX 101
LT BSurv, BSc
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2
S1, N1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.
P (SURV 201 or SURV 211) and (SURV 202 or SURV 212)
PC SURV 302 or SURV 312
R SURV 311
SC Science

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis
S1 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.
P SURV 202 or SURV 212
R SURV 312
SC Science

SURV 303 Urban Design 1
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.
P (SURV 203 or SURV 213) and (SURV 204 or SURV 214)
R SURV 315
SC Science

SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.
P (SURV 203 or SURV 213) and (SURV 204 or SURV 214)
R SURV 315, SURV 324
SC Science

SURV 306 Land Tenure 2
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Maori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.
P (SURV 206 or SURV 216) or 216 points
R SURV 316
SC Science

SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 1
S2 0.1334 EFTS OL 18 points
Surveying measurement and methods in the cadastral context, including boundary definition and presentation of associated datasets. Cadastral systems in Aotearoa New Zealand and dataset requirements for various types of land tenure.
P SURV 201 or SURV 211
PC SURV 306 or SURV 316
R SURV 317
SC Science

SURV 309 Remote Sensing for Earth Observation
NO(2026) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Comprehensive introduction to remote sensing for Earth Observation and environmental monitoring. Electromagnetic radiation and interactions with materials, optical and radar remote sensing systems, image processing and image interpretation, with applications.
P 216 points from Science Schedule C
R SURV 509 and SURV 318
SC Science

SURV 314 3D Reality Capture
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Integration of point-cloud mapping technologies, on land and at sea, including lidar, photogrammetry, and multibeam acoustic sensing. Practical applications and skills for collecting, processing, analysing and delivering high-resolution survey data.
P 216 points from Science Schedule C
R SURV 514
SC Science

SURV 319 Spatial Algorithms and Programming
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.
P SURV 208 or SURV 220
R SURV 519
RP SURV 102 or COMP 150 or COMP 151
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 320 Spatial Analysis and Visualisation
S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
P 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208
R 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208
SC Science

SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying
S1 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.
P (SURV 201 and SURV 202) or (SURV 211 and SURV 212)
R SURV 323
SC Science

SURV 329 Selected Topics in Surveying 1
ES 0.1334 EFTS OC, DP 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
P 162 SURV points
SC Science
Note: Departmental permission is required to take this paper.

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course
N1 0.0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.
PC (SURV 301 and SURV 302) or (SURV 311 and SURV 312)
SC Science

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
NO(2026) 0.1334 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P SURV 309 or SURV 314 or SURV 318
R SURV 513 and SURV 424
SC Science

SURV 418 Advanced Geographic Information Science
S2 0.1334 EFTS OC 18 points
Advanced Geographic Information Science topics in spatial analysis, modelling and visualisation, including geostatistics, principal components analysis, spatial AI, visual analytics, map cognition and art-enhanced visualisation.
P SURV 320 or SURV 520
R SURV 518, SURV 411, SURV 511, SURV 412, SURV 512
SC Science

Prescriptions
SURV 450  Professional Practice
S2  0.132 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.
P  216 points
SC  Science
Note: May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.

SURV 451  Surveying Methods 3
NQO(2026)  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.
P  (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or 312)  
R  SURV 421, SURV 551  
SC  Science

SURV 452  Hydrographic Surveying 2
S2  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Fundamentals of acoustic, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LIDAR environmental acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
P  (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)  
R  SURV 422, SURV 552  
SC  Science

SURV 453  Urban Design 2
S2  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning. Sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.
P  SURV 303 or SURV 315  
R  SURV 425, SURV 553  
SC  Science
Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 455  Statutory Planning B
S1  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of relevant consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991, the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.
P  SURV 205 and 270 points  
R  SURV 335, SURV 555  
SC  Science

SURV 456  Land Tenure 3
S1  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
P  216 points
R  SURV 426, SURV 556  
RP  SURV 306 or SURV 316  
SC  Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005

SURV 457  Cadastral Surveying 3
S1  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys. Limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor’s responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.
P  SURV 307 or SURV 317  
R  SURV 427, SURV 557  
SC  Science

SURV 458  Marine Law and the Environment
NO  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
P  216 points  
R  SURV 429, SURV 558  
SC  Science

SURV 459  Engineering Surveying
S2  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.
P  (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)  
R  SURV 431, SURV 559  
SC  Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 460  Surveying Methods 3
S2  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.
P  (SURV 301 or 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)  
R  SURV 431, SURV 559  
SC  Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 462  Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage
NO  0.1334 EFTS  OC  18 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys, including field work and voyage components.
P  SURV 452 and PMAN 401  
R  SURV 462  
SC  Science

SURV 463  Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography
NO  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.
P  SURV 462  
R  SURV 563  
SC  Science

SURV 465  Land Development Management
S1  0.1334 EFTS  OL, OC  18 points
An investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.
P  216 points or PMAN 401 or PMAN 501  
R  SURV 454, SURV 460  
SC  Science

SURV 469  Selected Topics in Surveying 2
ES  0.1334 EFTS  OC, DP  18 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.
P  162 SURV points  
SC  Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 470  Professional Project
ES  0.1334 EFTS  OC, DP  18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.
P  360 points  
SC  Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 473  Special Topic
NO  0.2668 EFTS  OC, DP  36 points
Courses in approved topics.
P  SURV 573  
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 474  Special Topic
NO  0.2668 EFTS  OC, DP  36 points
Courses in approved topics.
P  SURV 574  
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 480  Research Project
FY, N1  0.2668 EFTS  OC, DP  36 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
P  SURV 481  
SC  Science
Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 499  Vacation Employment
ES, FY  0.0 EFTS  OC  0 points
Approved work experience.
P  SURV 352, SURV 455  
SC  Science

SURV 509  Advanced Remote Sensing for Earth Observation
NO(2026)  0.1482 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Comprehensive introduction to remote sensing for Earth Observation and environmental monitoring. Electromagnetic radiation and interactions with materials, optical and radar remote sensing systems, image processing and image interpretation, with applications.
P  216 points from Science Schedule C  
R  SURV 309, SURV 318  

SURV 513  Resource Mapping and Image Processing
NO(2026)  0.1482 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P  SURV 309 or SURV 314 or SURV 318  
R  SURV 413, SURV 424  

SURV 514  Advanced 3D Reality Capture
S1  0.1482 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Integration of point-cloud mapping technologies, on land and at sea, including lidar, photogrammetry, and multibeam acoustic sensing, Practical applications and skills for collecting, processing, analysing and delivering high-resolution survey data.
P  216 points from Science Schedule C  
R  216 points from Science Schedule C  

SURV 518  GIScience for Postgraduates
S2  0.1482 EFTS  OC  20 points
Advanced Geographic Information Science topics in spatial analysis, modelling and visualisation, including geostatistics, principal components analysis, spatial AI, visual analytics, map cognition and art-enhanced visualisation.
P  SURV 320 or SURV 520  
R  SURV 418, SURV 411, SURV 511, SURV 412, SURV 512  

SURV 519  Spatial Algorithms and Programming
S1  0.1482 EFTS  OL, OC  20 points
Spatial data structures and algorithms, underpinned by spatial dataabases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.
P  SURV 208 or SURV 220  
R  SURV 319  
RP  SURV 102 or COMP 150 or COMP 151  

Key
S1 first semester;  S2: second semester;  ES: each semester;  FY: full year;  SS: Summer School;  N0- 7: non-standard periods;  NO: not offered in 2025; NO (DXXO) not offered, expected to be offered in the year noted; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; DP: Departmental permission required; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT Limited to: RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).

See page 104 for more information.  *Up-to-date information on non-standard periods, paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/papers
SURV 520 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Visualisation
S2 EFTS OC 20 points
Geographic Information Science (GIS) through raster analysis, geometric visualisation and big spatial data. Surface and hydrology analysis, visual communication in three dimensions and time, and GIS algorithms and customisation emphasised.
P 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208
R 216 points including SURV 220 or SURV 208

SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods
NOG020 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.
P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)
R SURV 421 and SURV 451

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying
SURV 552 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar systems, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312) and SURV 322
R SURV 422 and SURV 452

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design
S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning; sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place-making and the built environment.
R SURV 425 and SURV 453

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning
S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Research and practice for the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991, the functions, roles and decisions of the Environment Court and the Environmental Protection Authority.
P SURV 205 and 270 points
R SURV 335 and SURV 455

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure
S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
P 216 points
R SURV 426 and SURV 456

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying
S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, water boundary surveys, surveyor’s responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.
P SURV 307 or SURV 317
R SURV 427 and SURV 457

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment
NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
P 216 points
R SURV 429 and SURV 458

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying
S2 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.
P (SURV 301 or SURV 311) and (SURV 302 or SURV 312)
R SURV 431 and SURV 459

SURV 562 Hydrographic Field Design and Voyage
NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Planning, set up, execution, management, analysis and reporting of hydrographic surveys including field work and voyage components.
PC SURV 452 and PMAN 401
LT BSurv(Hons), PGDipSci, MSurv, MSc

SURV 563 Advanced Practical Techniques in Hydrography
NO 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced course: planning, execution, management, analysis and reporting of a hydrographic survey, with student-led fieldwork and voyage components.
PC SURV 562
R SURV 463

SURV 565 Advanced Land Development Management
S1 0.1482 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An in-depth investigation of the engineered systems inherent to land development and the management processes that govern their construction.
R SURV 454, SURV 460, SURV 554

SURV 569 Advanced Topics in Surveying
ES 0.1482 EFTS OL, DP 20 points
An in-depth study of selected topics in surveying.
P 162 SURV points
Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 573 Special Topic
NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R SURV 473
Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 574 Special Topic
NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R SURV 474
Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 575 Special Topic
NO 0.2964 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
Courses in approved topics.
R SURV 475
Note: Students must seek approval from an appropriate School of Surveying supervisor, prior to enrolling in this paper.

SURV 580 Research project
FY, N1 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
R SURV 473, SURV 590 and SURV 591
LT PGDipSci (Surveying) and MSc (Surveying)

SURV 590 Dissertation
FY, N1 0.2333 EFTS OL, OC, DP 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
R SURV 490, SURV 580 and SURV 591

Surveying Measurement
See Science programme requirements (page 70).

Teaching
See programme requirements (page 61).

Telecommunications
TELE 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

T E L E

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Theatre Studies
THEA 152 Theatre Technology
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DP 18 points
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.
R THEA 212, THEA 213
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.

THEA 153 Voice and Movement
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.
SC Arts and Music

THEA 154 Staging Worlds: Theatre and Performance
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Using group practice and performance, this paper considers the live theatrical event and introduces the key principles, theories and methods utilised in Theatre Studies, including acting and improvisation techniques, devising (collaborative theatre making), performance analysis, and critical enquiry.
SC Arts and Music

THEA 221 Theatre: Ancient to Contemporary
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A survey of international theatre from Ancient Theatre to Contemporary Performance. The conceptual, critical understanding of plays, productions, and the formal characteristics of different types of performance.
R THEA 122
SC Arts and Music

THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.
R (THEA 101 or 121 or 122) or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 251 Aspects of Physical Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.
R THEA 102 or 151
R THEA 213
SC Arts and Music
THEA 252 The Actor
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of the actor’s processes through an investigation of Stanislavsky’s system for actors and its subsequent developments.
P THEA 102 or 151
R THEA 212
SC Arts and Music

THEA 253 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.
P 18 100-level MAOR or THEA points and (THEA 102 or THEA 151)
R THEA 353
SC Arts and Music

THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P THEA 152 and 36 further points
R THEA 356
SC Arts and Music

THEA 257 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Admission is limited: departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 397 in 2019 or 2022.

THEA 322 Theatre of Australasia
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative study of selected theatre texts and performances from New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific.
P THEA 211 or THEA 221
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 323 Performance Research
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research in this field.
P PERE 201 or THEA 211 or THEA 221
R THEA 423
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and theoretical approaches to research in this field.
P THEA 221
R THEA 424
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
P 18 100-level MAOR or THEA points
R THEA 253
SC Arts and Music

THEA 341 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 50-60 minute play or screenplay.
P THEA 241
R THEA 441
SC Arts and Music

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.
P One of THEA 212, THEA 213, THEA 251, THEA 252
R THEA 306
SC Arts and Music

THEA 352 Directing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on screen and interpretative techniques; each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes’ duration.
P One of THEA 212, THEA 213, THEA 251, THEA 252
R THEA 312 and THEA 311
SC Arts and Music

THEA 353 Theatre, Culture and Identity in Aotearoa
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines ways in which culture and identity are articulated in bicultural and multicultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa.
P 18 200-level MAOR or THEA points
R THEA 253
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 354 Creating Theatre
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation and performance of a piece of theatre.
P 36 200-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 355 Design for Theatre and Performance
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P THEA 152 and 36 further points
R THEA 256
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 356 Special Topic
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Topics change year to year
P 54 points, including at least 36 THEA points
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Admission is limited: departmental permission required. (ii) May not be taken together with THEA 257 in 2019 or 2022.

THEA 357 Advanced Directing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Students while they write an original 50-60 minute play or screenplay.
P THEA 241
R THEA 441
SC Arts and Music

THEA 358 Performance Research
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 323

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points
R THEA 325
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 441 Advanced Writing for the Stage and Screen
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC DP 20 points
This course combines theory and practice to assist students while they write an original 75-90 minute play or screenplay.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 341
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 445 Advanced Directing
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 341
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be replaced by an approved equivalent.

THEA 446 Advanced Production Project
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC DP 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC DP 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Notes: (i) Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February 2021. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the Review and Submit stage of your application.
THEA 454 Special Topic: Theatre from Science
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Exploring the relationship between theatre and science, with specific reference to new and emerging trends and developments. This paper contains a significant practice-led component and presumes no prior experience in science.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Notes: (i) Admission to THEA 454 requires Departmental Permission. Students wishing to apply for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form and to arrange an interview. (ii) With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. To do this, apply for Special Permission at the ‘Review and Submit’ stage of your application.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.
P 72 300-level ENGL or THEA points (including THEA 351)

THEA 456 Trauma and Violence in Performance
NO 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The issues and practices involved in representing trauma and violence in theatre and performance.
P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Note: May not be credited together with THEA 454 passed in 2011 or 2014.

THEA 457 The Working Dramaturg
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An overview of the key practices of the dramaturg, including editing of play-scripts, communicating with playwright, director and community, and the selection, development, research and analysis of plays for production.
P 72 300-level THEA points
Note: May not be credited with THEA 421 taught in 2018 and 2020.

THEA 480 Research Project
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 481
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February.

THEA 490 Dissertation
FY, N1, N2 0.3333 EFTS OC, DP 40 points
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 15,000 words.
P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts
Note: Admission by application to the programme co-ordinator by 1 February.

THEA 580 Studio Project in Theatre
FY, N1, N2 0.5 EFTS OC, DP 60 points
Creation of one or more approved theatre projects.
LT MA
Note: Admission is by application to the Head of Programme (Theatre Studies) by 1 February.

THEA 590 Research Dissertation
N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved topic.
LT MA

Theology
See programme requirements (page 63).

Tourism

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.
R TOULX 101
SC Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.
R TOULX 102
SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
NO 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, and sales.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of the theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in time and space. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.
P TOULX 101 or TOULX 102
R TOULX 217
SC Commerce

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses: Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of ‘experiences’.
P TOULX 101 or TOULX 102
R TOULX 218
SC Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.
P TOULX 101 or TOULX 102
R TOULX 219
SC Commerce

TOUR 221 Special Topic
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in tourism.
SC Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism: the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning, processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, implementation, volunteer, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.
P TOULX 103 or NO(2026) 200-level points
R TOULX 426
SC Commerce

TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the development of new tourism products, related market research, visitor management, guiding, and interpretation. Theory-driven assignments draw on real life tourism management tasks.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.
P 54 200-level points
R TOULX 306
SC Commerce

TOUR 310 Leisure: Lives and Societies
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Examines conceptual and historical perspectives of leisure; the role and scale of contemporary leisure, and the leisure industry. Considers determinants of the demand for and access to leisure, leisure, hedonism, deviance, freedom, and morality.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 350 Special Topic: Heritage Interpretation in the Digital Age
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Use web-based and mobile digital interpretive platforms to identify and interpret natural and cultural heritage tourism attractions. Focus on knowledge mobilisation by the creation of digital heritage tour or guide.
P 54 points at 200 level
SC Commerce

TOUR 351 Special Topic
NO(2026) 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
Focused study on a special topic. Topics change from year to year.
SC Commerce

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.
R TOUR 426, TOUX 304
SC Commerce

TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to organise, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.

TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourism destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.

TOUR 420 Special Topic
NO(2026) 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Tourism, Languages and Cultures

See Arts programme requirements (page 54).

TOUR 244 Tourism Methods and Analysis
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to conducting high quality research in tourism and related fields.

TOUR 246 Event Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Event management as a social, cultural, economic and environmental phenomena and as an important aspect of international business and tourism, including the key concepts of events and event tourism and critical evaluation and financial appraisal of how these work in terms of economic development.
R TOUR 304
Note: May not be credited with TOUR 420 completed prior to 2018.

TOUR 247 Tourism and Development: Ethnographic Field School
Short Course 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DP 20 points
An ethnographic field school, providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.

TOUR 590 Research Dissertation
ES, N1 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 25,000 words.
P TOUR 423, TOUR 424

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

See Arts programme requirements (page 54).

Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology (page 177). For MSc schedule see the University Calendar.

Wildlife Management

WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.
Note: Approval from theHead of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM / MWLM students.

WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.
R ZOOL 316
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 405 Special Topic
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC, DP 20 points

WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.
R ECOL 311, ZOOL 319
LT PGDipWLM, MWLM
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 501 Wildlife Management Research Placement
S1, FY, N1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A research project relating to some aspect of wildlife management conducted as a placement within a host organisation
LT MWLM

Writing

See minor subject requirements (page 99).

Zoology

ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Up to three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.
P BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass)
SC Science

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass))
SC Science

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.
P CELS 191 and (BIOL 112 or (HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 or PTWY 131 with at least a B pass))
SC Science

ZOOL 313 Animal Function and Environment
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Environment and reproduction; how animals survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191
SC Science

ZOOL 314 Neurobiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.
P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Uses real biological examples and computer, and deals with types of data and their acquisition, graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, computer-intensive methods and simulation.
P (STAT 110 or STAT 115) and 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R WILM 404
SC Science
This section lists papers taught at Summer School in 2025. See pages 101 to 207 for
details. For an up-to-date list of papers visit: otago.ac.nz/summerschool

BIOA 201  Biocultural Human Skeletal
Biology
CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology
and Human Health
COMP 101 Foundations of Information
Systems
COMP 162 Foundations of Computer
Science
COSC 360 Computer Game Design
FINC 204 Personal Finance
FORB 201 Forensic Biology
HUMS 301 Internship Practicum
HUMS 401 Internship Practicum
HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition
LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: International
Criminal Law: Terrorism and
Human Rights
LAWS 480 Research Paper
LAWS 486 Special Topic: Not-for-Profit Law
LAWS 498 Research and Writing
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational
Māori
MART 310 Current Issues in International
Branding
MATH 120 Mathematics for Scientists
MATS 204 Treasure or Trash: Sustainability
of Materials
MINS 415 Christian ministry in te ao Māori
(the Māori World) (Advanced)
PACR 101 Pacific Realities and University
Learning
PAST 323 Christian ministry in te ao Māori
(the Māori World)
PHSI 191 Biological Physics
POLS 321 Public Policy in New Zealand
RELS 214 New Religious Movements
RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge
RELS 306 New Religious Movements
RELS 325 Science, Religion, and
Knowledge (Advanced)
STAT 110 Statistical Methods
TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
TOUR 102 Global Tourism
TOUR 310 Leisure: Lives and Societies
Distance Learning
Akoranga Mamao

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

Applying and enrolling

For a detailed description of the application and enrolment processes:
University Admission: page 23
Programme Admission: page 23
Course enrolment: pages 25–27

or see
otago.ac.nz/enrolment

Teaching and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information, or see
otago.ac.nz/papers

Access to resources

Electronic resources

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard or Moodle, which you will use to access course information, materials, learning activities, podcasts and other recordings. Many papers make use of the web conferencing system, Zoom.

If you are able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses, you can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact Student IT (see page 39).

Library Service For Distance Students

Many library resources are available online through the library website, but Distance students can also request research support, advice and help accessing library resources and request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent to their home or placement address at no charge.

Enquiries and requests can be made in a number of different ways including by email, LiveChat and telephone. Details can be found on the library services for distance students website otago.libguides.com/distance

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz
Freephone 0800 347 826 or 0800 DISTANT (NZ only) (24 hour answer phone)
Tel +64 (0)3 479 8910 (24 hour answer phone)

University ID cards

You must obtain a University ID card. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 34.

Contacts

otago.ac.nz/distancelearning
Distance Learning Office
Administrative Assistant
Distance Learning Office
University of Otago
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
Tel +64 3 479 4138
Email distance.learning@otago.ac.nz

Canterbury Medical Library
Tel +64 3 364 0506
Email librarycml.uoc@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/christchurch/library/

Wellington School of Medicine and Health Sciences
23a Mein Street, Newtown
PO Box 7343
Wellington South 6242
Tel +64 4 385 5541

University of Otago, Wellington
Postgraduate Liaison Officer
Trevor Williams
Postgraduate Office
Tel +64 4 389 5543
Mob +64 27 275 9921
Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

For a full list of programmes see
otago.ac.nz/distance/future/programmes/index.html
Distance Learning papers
Akoranga Mamao

This section lists papers taught by Distance Learning in 2025. See pages 101 to 207 for details. For an up-to-date list of papers visit: otago.ac.nz/distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Archaeology</th>
<th>ANTH 330</th>
<th>New Zealand Archaeology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 423</td>
<td>Bodies, Technologies and Medicines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 430</td>
<td>Advanced New Zealand Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 505</td>
<td>Advanced Archaeological Excavation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANTH 550</td>
<td>Archaeology and Heritage Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Aviation Medicine**

| AVME 715 | Health, Work and Behaviour |
| AVME 716 | Clinical Occupational Medicine |
| AVME 717 | Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport |
| AVME 718 | Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport |
| AVME 780 | Research Project |
| AVME 787 | Research Methods |
| AVME 801 | Occupational Medicine, Epidemiology and Biostatistics |
| AVME 802 | Vocational Rehabilitation |
| AVME 812 | Human Performance |
| AVME 813 | Airport and Travel Health |
| AVME 885 | Application of Research Methods |

**Biblical Studies**

| BIBS 112 | Interpreting the Old Testament |
| BIBS 121 | Interpreting the New Testament |
| BIBS 131 | Introductory New Testament, Greek Language 1 |
| BIBS 132 | Introductory New Testament, Greek Language 2 |
| BIBS 213 | Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2 |
| BIBS 218 | Judaism in the Time of Jesus |
| BIBS 221 | The Gospels |
| BIBS 223 | Greek New Testament Exegesis 2 |
| BIBS 227 | Mātauranga Māori and the Bible |
| BIBS 313 | Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3 |
| BIBS 318 | Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced) |
| BIBS 321 | The Gospels (Advanced) |
| BIBS 322 | The New Testament Epistles |
| BIBS 323 | Greek New Testament Exegesis 3 |
| BIBS 327 | Mātauranga Māori and the Bible (Advanced) |
| BIBS 380 | Research Essay |
| BIBS 411 | Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced) |

| BIBS 421 | Special Topic: Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced) |
| BIBS 423 | Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles |
| BIBS 470 | Research Essay |
| BIBS 480 | Research Essay |
| BIBS 485 | Research Essay |
| BIBS 490 | Dissertation |

**Bioinformatics**

| BINF 701 | Introduction to Clinical Bioinformatics |

**Bioengineering**

| BIOE 404 | Medical Devices and Technology |
| BIOE 405 | Regenerative Medicine and Stem Cells |

**Bioethics**

| BITC 401 | Theories of Biomedical Ethics, Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine |
| BITC 403 | The New Testament Epistles, Research Methodology I |
| BITC 404 | Ethics and Health Care |
| BITC 405 | Bioethics in Clinical Practice |
| BITC 406 | Health Research Ethics |
| BITC 407 | Advanced Health Research Ethics |

**Business Administration**

| BDBA 901 | Organisational Leadership for Change |
| BDBA 902 | Organisational Psychology |
| BDBA 903 | Globalisation and International Trade |
| BDBA 905 | Research Methodology I |
| BDBA 906 | Research Methodology II |
| BDBA 907 | Socially Responsible Business |
| BDBA 908 | Sustainable Business |
| BDBA 912 | Strategy and Growth |
| BDBA 913 | Governance and Evidence-Informed Decision Making |

**Chemistry**

| CHEM 150 | Concepts in Chemistry |

**Child Health**

| CHHE 701 | Community Child Health |
| CHHE 702 | Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics |

**Christian Thought and History**

| CHTH 102 | The History of Christianity |
| CHTH 111 | Doing Theology |
| CHTH 131 | God and Ethics in the Modern World |
| CHTH 213 | The Trinity |
| CHTH 224 | Theology and the Environment |
| CHTH 231 | Christianity, War and Violence |
| CHTH 236 | Māori Theology and Religion |
| CHTH 305 | The Roots of Public Theology |
| CHTH 313 | The Trinity (Advanced) |
| CHTH 319 | Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology |
| CHTH 323 | Theology and Human Wellbeing |
| CHTH 324 | Theology and the Environment (Advanced) |
| CHTH 331 | Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced) |
| CHTH 336 | Māori Theology and Religion (Advanced) |
| CHTH 380 | Research Essay |
| CHTH 405 | The Roots of Public Theology |
| CHTH 415 | Reconciliation, Christian Ethics and Public Theology (Advanced) |
| CHTH 423 | Theology and Human Wellbeing (Advanced) |
| CHTH 470 | Research Essay |
| CHTH 480 | Research Essay |
| CHTH 485 | Research Essay |
| CHTH 490 | Dissertation |
| CHTH 495 | Dissertation |

**Cognitive Behaviour Therapy**

| COBE 404 | Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy |

**Computer Science**

| COSC 360 | Computer Game Design |
| COSC 444 | Advanced Database Technologies |

**Continence Management**

| CTMG 401 | Pathophysiology of Incontinence |
| CTMG 402 | Management for Continence |
Distance Learning papers continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dentistry</th>
<th>General Practice</th>
<th>Human Nutrition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERI 711</td>
<td>DEOH 201</td>
<td>HUNT 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI 712</td>
<td>Human Disease and</td>
<td>Understanding Human</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>DEOH 401</td>
<td>HUNT 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Oral Health)</td>
<td>Adult Restorative</td>
<td>Applied Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dental Care</td>
<td>Disease Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 501</td>
<td>DEOH 502</td>
<td>HUNT 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Principles</td>
<td>Practice in Public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Oral Health I</td>
<td>Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEOH 580</td>
<td>DEOH 581</td>
<td>HUNT 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>in Sport and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Health</td>
<td>DIGH 701</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Principles of</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital Health</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Informatics</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGH 703</td>
<td>DIGH 706</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Digital Health</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGH 707</td>
<td>DIGH 708</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital health</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Governance and</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGH 709</td>
<td>DIGH 709</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patient-Centred</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Digital Health</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDCD 911</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coursework</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 401</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education in</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perspective</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 402</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Current Issues in</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 403</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perspectives on</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teaching and</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 411</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conceptualising</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Designing</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quality Educational</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technology-enhanced</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 423</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 438</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leadership for</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 457</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedagogy in Early</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Childhood Education</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 462</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mentoring Teachers</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 465</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Teachers</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 480</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Study</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 495</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thought in Action</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 580</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portfolio</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 591</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDUC 592</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Professional</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inquiry</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL 127</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Essentials of</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 128</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Essentials of</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 254</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Magic and Treachery</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Literature</td>
<td>Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 454</td>
<td>Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medieval Misogyny:</td>
<td>Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subverting the</td>
<td>Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antifeminist</td>
<td>Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tradition</td>
<td>Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genomic Medicine</td>
<td>GEHM 701</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Genomics in</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health and Medicine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEHM 702</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Genomic Medicine –</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Case Based</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GEHM 703</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application of</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Genomic Health</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Medicine in</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>practice or</td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>research</td>
<td>Exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition &amp;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>INFO 411</th>
<th>Machine Learning and Data Mining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 420</td>
<td>Statistical Techniques for Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 424</td>
<td>Adaptive Business Intelligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INFO 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>INGS 501</td>
<td>Indigenous Theory and Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>INGS 590</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>LAWS 547</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 548</td>
<td>Law and Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LAWS 588</td>
<td>Accidents and the Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING 140</td>
<td>Language, Brain and Being Human</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT 437</td>
<td>Organisations and Sustainability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 447</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Sustainable Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 450</td>
<td>Governance and Social Responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 451</td>
<td>Strategic Change and Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 455</td>
<td>Leadership Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MANT 501</td>
<td>Applied Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>MAOH 401</td>
<td>Hauora Māori Advanced Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Presenting Pacific Histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAOR 590</td>
<td>Research Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>MART 310</td>
<td>Current Issues in International Branding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 448</td>
<td>Advanced Business Analytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 449</td>
<td>Creative Marketing for Behaviour Change, Sustainability and Social Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH 120</td>
<td>Mathematics for Scientists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Science and Technology</td>
<td>MATS 204</td>
<td>Treasure or Trash: Sustainability of Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology</td>
<td>NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice</td>
<td>PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology</td>
<td>NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>PACI 590 Research Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 403 Clinical Virology</td>
<td>NURS 406 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice</td>
<td>Pain and Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Pracitum</td>
<td>PAIN 710 Introduction to Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 405 Cytopathology</td>
<td>NURS 411 Nursing - Critical Care &amp; High Acuity</td>
<td>PAIN 711 Introduction to Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 406 Haematology</td>
<td>NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods</td>
<td>PAIN 713 Pain Neurobiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 407 Histopathology</td>
<td>NURS 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>PAIN 714 Biomedical Pain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 408 Transfusion Science</td>
<td>NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice</td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 409 Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>NURS 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management 1</td>
<td>PAST 219 Christian Witness in a Secular World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 410 Medical Laboratory Science for Rural Health</td>
<td>NURS 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management 2</td>
<td>PAST 225 Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 420 Medical Laboratory Science for Practice for Honours</td>
<td>NURS 426 Nursing - Gerontology</td>
<td>PAST 314 Cultures, Migration and Faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice</td>
<td>NURS 427 Long-term Conditions: Pathophysiology and Management</td>
<td>PAST 319 Christian Witness in a Secular World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry</td>
<td>NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing</td>
<td>PAST 322 Christian Theology and the Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 406 Theological Perspectives on Leadership</td>
<td>NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice</td>
<td>PAST 323 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 408 Cultures, Migration and Faith</td>
<td>NURS 434 Therapeutics: Knowledge and Integration</td>
<td>PAST 325 Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 411 Chaplaincy in Diverse Contexts</td>
<td>NURS 435 Evidence Based Nursing Practice</td>
<td>PAST 380 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 414 Christian Theology and the Arts (Advanced)</td>
<td>NURS 471 Special Topic: Foundations of Infection Prevention and Control</td>
<td>PAST 480 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 415 Christian ministry in te ao Māori (the Māori World) (Advanced)</td>
<td>NURS 472 Special Topic: Infection Prevention and Control in Practice</td>
<td>PAST 490 Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 590 Research Project</td>
<td>NURS 530 Nurse Practitioner Prescribing Practicum</td>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 591 Research Project</td>
<td>NURS 531 Clinical Research Project</td>
<td>PHCY 520 Applied patient-centred care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 592 Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 521 Elective topics in patient-centred care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 5A MMIn Full Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 590 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 5B MMIn Half Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 621 Special Topic: Pharmacy Prescribing: Access and Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINS 5C MMIn Quarter Research Project</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 622 Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musculoskeletal Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 535 Neurorehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 539 Occupational Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 546 Advanced Studies in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 610 Clinical Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 650 Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td>PHTY 650 Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTEC 706 Sleep Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuropsychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>POLS 321 Public Policy in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPSY 701 Foundations of Applied Neuropsychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPSY 702 Applied Neuroscience in Neuropsychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPSY 703 Neuropsychology of Acquired Brain Injuries and Stroke</td>
<td></td>
<td>PRHC 703 Strategy and Leadership in Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPSY 704 Paediatric/Developmental Neuropsychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychological Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPSY 705 Neuropsychology of Aging and Degenerative Conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSME 201 Human Sexuality and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPSY 706 Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPSY 707 Clinical Practice in Neuropsychology 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSME 404 Addiction Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSME 406 Research Methods: Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSME 422 Addiction Treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Distance Learning papers continued

**Public Health**
- PSME 439: Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
- PSME 455: Special Topic: Eye Movement Desensitisation and Reprocessing I

**Radiation Therapy**
- PUBH 721: Methods for Epidemiological Research
- PUBH 723: Survey Methods
- PUBH 725: Applied Biostatistics 1 - Fundamentals
- PUBH 726: Applied Biostatistics 2 - Regression methods
- PUBH 734: Health Protection
- PUBH 737: Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics - Fundamentals
- PUBH 738: Global Health Law and Global Health Ethics
- PUBH 742: Global Health and International Health Systems
- PUBH 745: Introduction to Pacific Public Health

**Rehabilitation**
- PRAH 401: Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
- PRAH 402: Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

**Religious Studies**
- RELS 110: Introduction to the Scientific Study of Religion
- RELS 203: Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia
- RELS 209: The Body in Asian Religions
- RELS 214: New Religious Movements
- RELS 225: Science, Religion and Knowledge
- RELS 235: Religion, Law and Politics
- RELS 238: Psychology of Religion
- RELS 303: Religion and Human Behaviour
- RELS 306: Ancient Religion: Egypt to Mesopotamia (Advanced)
- RELS 309: The Body in Asian Religions
- RELS 325: Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)
- RELS 335: Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)
- RELS 337: Psychology of Religion (Advanced)
- RELS 338: Religion and Human Behaviour (Advanced)
- RELS 521: Readings in Buddhist Texts
- RELS 523: Key Debates in Buddhist Studies
- RELS 532: Sanskrit for Postgraduates
- RELS 590: Research Dissertation

**Science Communication**
- SCOM 419: Special Topic: Key Voices in Science Communication
- SCOM 432: The Craft of Storytelling
- SCOM 433: Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing
- SCOM 434: Science Communication Internship
- SCOM 439: Introduction to Science Communication

**Social Work**
- SOWK 301: Theories and Methods of Social Work
- SOWK 303: Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory
- SOWK 304: Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
- SOWK 305: Fieldwork Practice 1
- SOWK 402: Micro Intervention: Theories and Skills
- SOWK 405: Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice
- SOWK 407: Kaupapa Māori and Social Work Practice
- SOWK 480: Research Project
- SOWK 490: Dissertation
- SOWK 505: Social Services Supervision
- SOWK 551: Theories and Methods of Social Work
- SOWK 552: Child and Family Social Work
- SOWK 553: Communities and Organisation - Analysis and Theory
- SOWK 554: Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
- SOWK 556: Micro Intervention - Theories and Skills
- SOWK 558: Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice
- SOWK 580: Research Project
- SOWK 590: Research Dissertation
- SOWK 592: Fieldwork Practice 1
- SOWK 593: Fieldwork Practice 2

**Sports Medicine**
- SPME 701: Issues in Sports Medicine
- SPME 702: Medical Aspects of Exercise
- SPME 703: Sports Nutrition
- SPME 705: Health and Human Performance B
- SPME 707: Regional Sports Injury 1
- SPME 708: Regional Sports Injury 2
- SPME 709: Women in Sport: Health Issues
- SPME 711: Exercise Prescription

**Surgical Anatomy**
- SUAN 701: Upper Limb and Thorax
- SUAN 702: Lower Limb and Pelvis
- SUAN 703: Abdomen and Neck
- SUAN 704: Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin

**Tourism**
- TOUR 101: Introduction to Tourism
- TOUR 102: Global Tourism
- TOUR 310: Leisure: Lives and Societies

**Surveying**
- SURV 120: Surveying and Spatial Science
Terminology
Kupututaka

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. These terms may also be found at otago.ac.nz/study/terms

Academic points: Each paper has an academic points value that indicates the amount of credit that will be gained towards completing a programme if the paper is passed. Most undergraduate papers are worth 18 points each and a three-year bachelor's degree typically requires a total of at least 360 points. See also Workload points.

Academic progress: Academic progress is a generic term relating to a student’s overall progress in a programme. The way in which this is assessed will vary considerably depending on the context. For example:
- Passing 50% or more of the points for which the student is enrolled (Academic Progress Policy)
- Achieving a specific grade average (e.g. B+) or higher
- Receiving a satisfactory written progress report from their supervisor (e.g. a PhD candidate)

Academic Progress Policy: A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two years. This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission: Admission “at the same level”, which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

Admission: Refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval.

Allowable Timetable Clash: a timetable clash between teaching events, where at least one of the teaching events has pre-approved arrangements in place which can accommodate the clash. Students are not normally permitted to have more than one allowable timetable clash per week per teaching period.

Application for study: The act of applying for admission to the University and/or to a particular programme.

Assessment: The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

Audioconference: Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

Bachelor's degree: A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

Blackboard: A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

Bridging course: A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 36).

Calendar: The University’s official publication containing its statutes, regulations (including programme requirements), important dates, and other information. It is available from the University Book Shop and many libraries.

Campus: The grounds and buildings of the University.

Certificate: See postgraduate certificate.

Certificate of Proficiency: A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

Change of course: The process by which a student who has completed course enrolment has any amendments to his or her course approved and recorded (may involve adding or dropping papers, changes to major or minor subjects).

Clash: See Timetable clash.

College: A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see residential college.

Competitive Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

Completion: A term used to indicate that all requirements of a programme have been met and that the student is eligible to graduate.

Conditional Enrolment: Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

Corquisite: A paper which must be taken concurrently with another paper, unless it has already been passed.

Council: The governing body of the University.

Course: The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

Course advice: An opportunity for a student to talk through his or her studies and future plans.

Course approval: The step of course enrolment in which a student's finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student.

Course enrolment: The step of the enrolment process in which students provide or update their personal details, select their papers, and complete a declaration concerning their enrolment in a particular year. The personal details include details that may change over time (such as study
address), and information the University must collect annually for the New Zealand Government. Students also undertake selection of papers and (once course approval has been given) complete the declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for associated fees. Students who fail to complete course enrolment on time may not have access to all University resources.

Credit: Papers or points passed at Otago, or for which a student has been granted credit on the basis of work completed elsewhere or RPL, credit, that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.

Cross credit: Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications. Neither qualification may be a postgraduate qualification or a graduate diploma or graduate certificate. The number of points that may be cross credited varies according to the minimum number of years required to complete the programmes concerned.

Credit for study elsewhere: Credit may be granted towards Otago qualifications based on study completed at another tertiary institution, or as "recognition of prior learning" (for certain Maori Studies and Surveying papers only). Credit may be granted as specified credit (recognising that the passes from elsewhere are equivalent to specific Otago papers, e.g. HIST 102 and 106) or as unspecified credit (recognising passes that do not correspond exactly to any Otago papers, e.g. 36 unspecified Arts points at 100-level).

Dean: The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

Degree: The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degree are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors’, honours, masters’ and doctoral degrees. Most bachelors’ degrees require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1-3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

Deletion (of a paper): Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal) indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will also cease to appear on the student’s academic record.

Department: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Diploma: See postgraduate diploma and undergraduate diploma.

Discretionary Entrance: A method for students under 20 years of age and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

Dissertation: An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an honours degree or postgraduate diploma and for some masters’ degrees.

Distance Learning: A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

Division: The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the Otago Business School), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

Doctoral degrees: The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title “Doctor”.

Domestic student: Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or holders of a New Zealand resident class visa granted under the Immigration Act 2009 resident and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

Double degree programme: A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

Double major: A programme of study for a bachelor’s degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): A unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Endorsement: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition).

Enrolment: The collective term used for application, course enrolment, and payment of fees. Further information about enrolment is available at otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment

Entry Pathway System: The system under which new or recommencing domestic students who are applying for enrolment in a general bachelor’s degree and some other courses (e.g. Health Sciences First Year), have their applications assessed and either approved or declined. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

eVision: A one-stop shop where students apply to study, access all important study-related information, and maintain their personal information.

Exceptional Timetable Clash: Any timetable clash which is not considered an Allowable Timetable Clash. Exceptional Timetable Clashes will only be approved in limited circumstances.

Exemption: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

Faculty: A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Fees: Enrolment in any paper or programme involves liability for the payment of fees to the University. Most fees fall under the following categories: Tuition fee, Students Services fee, and Non-tuition (administration) fees.

Field trip: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Final Examination Only enrolment: In many papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Finalist: A student enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year.

Final examinations: Often called “finals”, these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

First-year student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Full-time (course): Generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload).

General bachelors’ degrees: Any of the ordinary bachelors’ degrees (BA, BAppSc, BSc, BBiomedSc, BCom, BHealSc, MusB, BPA, BPhEd, BSc, BTechol, BAssc), most of which have a choice of major subjects, available to eligible students under the Entry Pathway system.

Grade: A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A is top grade; C is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).
Grade Point Average (GPA): A numerical measure of a student’s academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+ = 9, A = 8, A- = 7, B+ = 6, B = 5, B- = 4, C+ = 3, C = 2, C- = 1). The weighted average is then calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

Graduan: A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Graduate diploma: A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

Health Declaration: If you wish to apply for special consideration on health grounds because you miss a compulsory class or assessment for health reasons, or in connection with a final examination for health reasons, you should normally use a Health Declaration Form. A section must be completed by a health professional if a final examination is involved, but is not always required in other cases; check with the department or school concerned. There is a different process for some programmes (e.g. Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy). Students enrolled in those programmes must check with their schools or departments on their requirements.

HOD: Head of Department

Honours degree: A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor’s degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

Interest Only enrolment: Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

Internal assessment: In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

International student: Any student who is not a domestic student (see entry above). International students normally require a student visa to study in New Zealand.

Laboratory: A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

Lecture: The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

Level: The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

Main enrolment period: Covers first and second semester.

Major subject: The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

Managed Enrolment / Entry Pathway System: The system under which first year, transferring or recommencing students who are applying for enrolment in a programme subject to this system, have their applications assessed and either approved or declined.

Master's degree: An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. It normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

Matriculation: The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment. It occurs when a student completes the declaration at the end of course enrolment.

Minor subject: A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally five papers are required, with two at 200-level and one at 300-level.

National Student Index (NSI): The National Student Index is a national register of all students in the New Zealand education system. Each student on the register has a unique National Student Number (NSN). All students enrolled in formal tertiary education are required to have an “active” NSN, meaning the name, date of birth and citizenship details of the record have been verified.

National Student Number (NSN): A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

NCEA - National Certificate of Educational Achievement: A national award for educational achievement administered by NZQA. The majority of new students gaining admission to the University do so by virtue of their NCEA results from secondary school.

New student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago.

New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA): A government agency which maintains an overview of secondary and tertiary qualifications offered within New Zealand and, in particular, is responsible for the NCEA (National Certificate of Educational Achievement).

100-, 200-, 300-level etc: Each paper or other course component offered by the University has a level associated with it. For example, ANTH 101 would be an Anthropology paper primarily designed for students new to Anthropology; ANTH 201 would be a paper which would assume some prior 100-level achievement in Anthropology. The highest level used is 900, and this currently indicates study at PhD level.

Ordinary bachelor's degree: A bachelor's degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor's degrees may be completed in three years of full-time study, although some require four, five or six.

Orientation: A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

Papers: The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

Paper codes: Each paper is identified by a seven-character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Part-time: Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see workload.)

PhD: The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master's degree, involving at least three years of supervised research and a thesis.

Points: Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

Postgraduate certificate: A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate course: A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor's degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate degree: An honours, master's, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

Postgraduate diploma: A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) at 400-level or above.

Preferential Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

Prerequisite: A paper that must be passed before taking some other paper or course.

Prescription: Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Programme: The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a degree programme).
Progression: A student's advancement from one stage or year or level or proportion of a programme to the next. For some programmes (e.g. MB ChB) completion of a prescribed full year's course is required for progression to the following year.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of an academic Division.

Qualification: A degree, diploma, or certificate of the University awarded to a student after successful completion of the requirements of the programme concerned (e.g. BA, Bachelor of Arts).

Recommencing student: A student who has previously been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

Recommended preparation: If Paper A is recommended preparation for Paper B it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has previously taken Paper A. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

Recommended preparation or concurrent study: If Paper A is recommended preparation or concurrent study for Paper B then it is recommended that a student wishing to enrol in Paper B has either previously taken Paper A, or is enrolling in it in the same teaching period as Paper B. This is advisory only; it is not enforced.

Residential college: A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 15 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret's, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Te Rangi Hiroa, Toroa and University College.

Restrictions: Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Returning student: A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

RPL Credit: In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

Schedule: Some programme regulations and paper prerequisites include reference to Schedules. These can include major and minor subject requirements, honours and postgraduate diploma subject requirements and schedules of papers. The schedules of papers are referred to using a variety of names (e.g. "Arts and Music Schedule C").

School: A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

Semester: The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

Senate: The University's main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

Special Admission: A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

Special topic papers: A "shell" paper that may be used with different content in different years. A student may be able to complete the paper multiple times and count the credit from each instance, provided that the content is different each time.

Specialisation: A discipline specified as a major subject or minor subject in a programme, or as the subject of or an endorsement for a qualification, indicating that a concentration of papers has been taken in that discipline or that the qualification is entirely in the discipline.

Specialised bachelors' degrees: Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

Streams: Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

Study period: Study periods are the defined blocks of time in which academic teaching (or supervision) occurs. Each year contains multiple study periods, some of which may have overlapping dates and some of which may start or end outside the year concerned. The chief study periods are the summer school period and the first and second semesters.

Subject: Specific topics of study which the University offers. Each subject has a name (e.g. History) and a four letter code (e.g. HIST). Each paper has a subject code as part of its paper code (e.g. HIST 107).

Summer School: An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy): Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

Terms: The requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

Terms test: See Internal Assessment.

Thesis: A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master’s or doctoral degree.

Timetabling: The allocation of classes to specific timeslots and rooms.

Transcript: A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Transfer of papers: The process by which a paper (and any associated points) is transferred from one programme of study to another.

Transferring student: A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

Tutorial: Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: The amount of study expected of students per week in order to complete the course, which includes study timeslots and rooms.

A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: The amount of study expected of students per week in order to complete the course, which includes study timeslots and rooms.

A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: The amount of study expected of students per week in order to complete the course, which includes study timeslots and rooms.

A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: The amount of study expected of students per week in order to complete the course, which includes study timeslots and rooms.

A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student’s academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.
Degree planning

BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom and BHealSc degree planning chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-level</th>
<th>200-level</th>
<th>300-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include: a minimum of 360 points
a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and for BA, BSc, or BCom must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified for BA, BSc, or BCom the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.
## Degree planning

Double degree plan – for two three-year degrees (BA, BSc, BCom, MusB)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only</th>
<th>100-level or above</th>
<th>200-level or above</th>
<th>300-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL Minimum 234 points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only</th>
<th>100-level or above</th>
<th>200-level or above</th>
<th>300-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL Minimum 234 points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers to be cross credited</th>
<th>100-level or above</th>
<th>200-level or above</th>
<th>300-level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL Maximum 126 points**

**First degree (e.g. BCom)**
- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
- 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level

**Second degree (e.g. BSc)**
- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level
- 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level
### Degree planning

**BASc, BACom and BComSc degree planning chart**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First major papers</th>
<th>Second major papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus three 18 point papers from any division

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>18</th>
<th>54</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Every combined degree must include:

- A minimum of 480 points
- A minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from first subject
- A minimum of 216 points (12 papers) from second subject

And must fulfil the major subject requirements of each subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.
Timetable planner

It is important that you ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

For timetable information see [otago.ac.nz/papers](http://otago.ac.nz/papers) or for timetable clash information see [otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash](http://otago.ac.nz/timetable-clash)

### Semester 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8–8:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9–9:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–10:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11–11:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12–12:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–1:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–2:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3–3:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4–4:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–5:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–6:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7–7:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8–8:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Semester 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8–8:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9–9:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10–10:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11–11:50am</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12–12:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–1:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2–2:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3–3:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4–4:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5–5:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–6:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7–7:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8–8:50pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The information in this Guide is in three main sections.

SECTION ONE
General information – pages 1–40
Pūrongo Tukapū
This section will lead you through the step-by-step process of enrolling at the University of Otago.
These steps include:
• things to consider when choosing your programme of study
• University and programme entry requirements
• creating your eVision account (through which you manage all of your study-related activities from admission to graduation)
• selecting your papers
• paying your fees
• useful information and contacts for University resources and support services.

SECTION TWO
Qualifications – pages 41–100
Tohu Mātauranga
This section details particular qualifications and their required papers (bachelors', honours, diplomas and masters' degrees).

SECTION THREE
Paper prescriptions – pages 101–207
Tohutohu Akoranga
This section lists the available papers and provides a short description and content, teaching period and location, and other relevant details such as prerequisites.

How to use this guide

Quick reference

Important dates 4
University admission requirements 8
Programme entry requirements 15
Submit your application 22
Paper selection process 25
Changing your course 30
Contacts 40
Qualifications 42
Paper prescriptions 101
Summer School papers 208
Distance Learning papers 209

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained therein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. The introduction of some papers and programmes in 2025 is subject to final academic and resource approval.

AskOtago | UiaŌtākou
We're here to help. Search our online knowledgebase at ask.otago.ac.nz
or contact us:

Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand

Need further help? Search our online knowledgebase at ask.otago.ac.nz
or contact us:

Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Guide to Enrolment
Aratohu ki te Whakauru
2025